



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



2044 097 054 878



Harvard College Library

FROM

.....

.....

.....



REVISED AND ENLARGED EDITION.

F I R S T

LESSONS IN LATIN;

OR,

AN INTRODUCTION

TO

ANDREWS AND STODDARD'S

LATIN GRAMMAR.

BY E. A. ANDREWS, LL.D.

WITH NEW EXERCISES,

SELECTED AND ARRANGED BY

WHITMAN PECK, A. M.

FORTY-SECOND EDITION.

B O S T O N :

PUBLISHED BY CROCKER & BREWSTER,

51 WASHINGTON STREET.

1 8 6 9 .

22207911. 19. 146



Miss F. G. ...

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1864, by
CROCKER AND BREWSTER,
in the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the District of Massachusetts.

GEO. C. RAND & AVERY,
ELECTROTYPERS AND PRINTERS, 3 CORNHILL, BOSTON.

P R E F A C E.

THIS revision of the "First Lessons in Latin," like the former editions, contains an Abstract of "Andrews and Stoddard's Latin Grammar," Rules for Translating certain Latin Forms and Idioms, Exercises in Latin Syntax, and a Vocabulary. The Reading Lessons are omitted, their place being supplied by the greater number of Exercises.

The abstract of the Grammar comprises, as before, the most important principles of that work, together with its paradigms; but with a different arrangement of the Parts of Speech and Rules of Syntax, so as to meet the changes introduced in the plan of the Exercises.

In this edition, also, "to prevent the erroneous habits of pronunciation which students often acquire in the commencement of their Latin course, the inflected words are divided into syllables, and the place of the accent carefully marked."

In the preparation of the Vocabulary, pains have been taken to exhibit the derivation of words, and the proper succession of their meanings.

The principal difference between this and the previous editions of the "First Lessons" is in the Exercises. As now presented, they are believed to be better designed to render pupils familiar, *first*, with the rudiments of Latin Grammar, including the inflections of the different Parts of Speech, with the corresponding variations in the meaning of words; and, *secondly*, with the application of the principal Rules of Syntax. To this end they have been so prepared as to accompany the study of the book from the commencement, though, for the sake of greater convenience in referring to what has been studied, the different Parts of Speech, the Rules of Syntax, and the Exercises, instead of being mingled, have been, as before,

918.



44 097 054



Harvard

Ordered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1864, by
CROCKER AND BREWSTER,
in the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the District of Massachusetts.

Geo. C. Rand & Avery,
Engravers and Printers, 1 Cornhill, Boston.

P R E F A C E.

THIS revision of the "First Lessons in Latin," like the former editions, contains an Abstract of "Andrews and Stoddard's Latin Grammar," Rules for Translating certain Latin Forms and Idioms, Exercises in Latin Syntax, and a Vocabulary. The Reading Lessons are omitted, their place being supplied by the greater number of Exercises.

The abstract of the Grammar comprises, as before, the most important principles of that work, together with its paradigms; but with a different arrangement of the Parts of Speech and Rules of Syntax, so as to meet the changes introduced in the plan of the Exercises.

In this edition, also, "to prevent the erroneous habits of pronunciation which students often acquire in the commencement of their Latin course, the inflected words are divided into syllables, and the place of the accent carefully marked."

In the preparation of the Vocabulary, pains have been taken to exhibit the derivation of words, and the proper succession of their meanings.

The principal difference between this and the previous editions of the "First Lessons" is in the Exercises. As now presented, they are believed to be better designed to render pupils familiar, *first*, with the rudiments of Latin Grammar, including the inflections of the different Parts of Speech, with the corresponding variations of the meaning of words; and, *secondly*, with the application of the principal Rules of Syntax. To this end they have been so prepared as to accompany the study of the book from the commencement, though, for the sake of greater convenience in referring to what has been studied, the different Parts of Speech, the Rules of Syntax, and the Exercises, instead of being mingled, have been, as before

separately arranged, since it is desirable that while the pupil is learning the different declensions and conjugations, they should be presented to his view in the same connection, and thus associated in his memory.

An important part of the plan has been, to annex to the Exercises on each new lesson, Promiscuous Exercises, requiring the repeated application of what the pupil has previously studied; so that while he advances step by step, he shall not forget what he has once learned. Instead also of many examples of the same kind being arranged together, so that after one is understood no effort is required to learn the rest, they have been carefully intermingled, so that the pupil will need to exercise his own judgment in applying what he has learned, particularly the Rules of Syntax.

These modifications of the original plan of the Exercises are introduced after a thorough practical test of their value made by Whitman Peck, A. M., of Fishkill, N. Y., an experienced and skilful instructor, who is entitled to the credit of such changes, and also of the selection of the Examples not found in the former editions of this work. The Exercises, with few exceptions, are taken from good Latin writers, many of them from Nepos and Cæsar, in order that pupils may become accustomed to a classical style.

In the arrangement of the Parts of Speech, the Verb was first introduced, as being indispensable to the formation of a complete sentence, and then the other parts, in such order that sentences could be conveniently selected for each without introducing those not yet learned.

Frequent reviews of what the pupil has learned will be found of great benefit; and the teacher will exercise his discretion in leaving to a second or third reading certain portions of the book, such as the Rules for the Gender and of the oblique cases of the third declension, the Remarks under the Rules of Syntax, &c.

It is believed that the student who masters the contents of this book will be qualified to enter upon the study of the Latin Reader, Cæsar, or Nepos, with pleasure and profit.

HORACE ANDREWS.

NEW YORK, June 2, 1864.

CONTENTS.

ORTHOGRAPHY,.....	9
ORTHOEPY,.....	10
Pronunciation of the Vowels,.....	11
" of the Diphthongs,.....	12
" of the Consonants,.....	12
Quantity,.....	12
Accent,.....	13
ETYMOLOGY,.....	13
VERBS,—	
Active — neuter — deponent,.....	14
Moods — tenses,.....	15
Numbers — persons — participles,.....	16
Conjugation,.....	17
Sum,.....	18
First Conjugation, <i>Amo</i> ,.....	21
Second Conjugation, <i>Moneo</i> ,.....	27
Third Conjugation, <i>Rego</i> ,.....	32
" " <i>Capio</i> ,.....	36
Fourth Conjugation, <i>Audio</i> ,.....	39
Terminations of,.....	44
Deponent,.....	46
Impersonal,.....	47
Neuter Passive,.....	47
Irregular,.....	48
" <i>Possum</i> ,.....	49
" <i>Volo, Nolo, Malo</i> ,.....	51
" <i>Fero</i> ,.....	52
" <i>Edo, Eo</i> ,.....	54
Defective, <i>Odī</i> ,.....	55
" <i>Capi, memini, &c.</i> ,.....	56
NOUNS,—	
Gender,.....	57
Number, person, cases,.....	58
Declensions,.....	59
Terminations of,.....	60

ETYMOLOGY, CONTINUED.

PAGE

NOUNS, —

First declension,	61
Second declension,	62
Third declension,	64
" " Rules for gender,	66
" " " " oblique case,	67
" " Irregular,	70
Fourth declension,	71

ADJECTIVES, —

First and second declensions,	72
Third declension,	75
Numeral,	78
Comparison of,	80
" " irregular,	81

PARTICLES, —

Adverbs — Prepositions,	82
Conjunctions — Interjections,	83

PRONOUNS, —

Substantive,	84
Adjective — Demonstrative,	85
Intensive — Relative,	87
Interrogative — Indefinite,	88
Possessive — Patrial,	89
Reflexive,	90

SYNTAX,

Subject,	91
----------------	----

Predicate,	92
------------------	----

ANALYSIS AND PARSING,

ARRANGEMENT OF WORDS,	97
-----------------------------	----

RULES FOR TRANSLATING,	97
------------------------------	----

Impersonal Verbs,	97
-------------------------	----

Partitive genitive,	97
---------------------------	----

Comparative degree,	98
---------------------------	----

Superlative degree,	98
---------------------------	----

Ablative absolute,	98
--------------------------	----

Participles,	98
--------------------	----

Gerunds and Supines,	100
----------------------------	-----

Subjunctive mood,	100
-------------------------	-----

RULES OF SYNTAX,	101
------------------------	-----

Adjectives, agreement of,	101
---------------------------------	-----

Relatives, " "	102
----------------------	-----

Adjectives, Genitive after,	102
-----------------------------------	-----

" Dative "	103
---------------------	-----

" Accusative after,	103
------------------------------	-----

ANALYSIS AND PARSING, CONTINUED.

	PAGE
Adjectives, Ablative after,.....	104
Adverbs,	105
" Genitive after,.....	105
" Dative " 	105
" Accusative after,.....	105
" Genitive or Accusative after,.....	105
Conjunctions,.....	106
Prepositions, Accusative after,	106
" Accusative or Ablative after,	106
" Ablative after,	107
The Infinitive — Subject-accusative,	107
" as the Subject of a Verb,.....	107
" as the Object of a Verb,.....	108
Participles,.....	108
Gerunds and gerundives,	109
Supines in <i>um</i> , cases after,.....	109
" " " how governed,.....	109
" " <i>u</i> , how used,.....	110
Nouns, apposition,	110
Genitive after,.....	110
Ablative " 	111
Verbs, subject of,.....	112
agreement with subject,	113
Predicate-nominative.	113
Genitive after <i>sum</i> , &c.,.....	113
" " <i>satiago</i> , &c.,.....	114
Genitive or Accusative after <i>recordor</i> , &c.,.....	114
Genitive and Accusative, after <i>misereor</i> , &c.,.....	115
" " " " verbs of accusing, &c.,.....	115
" " " " verbs of admonishing,.....	115
Dative, limiting,.....	115
" after verbs signifying to favor, &c.,	115
" " " compounded with prepositions,.....	11
" " " of repelling, &c.,.....	116
" " " compounded with <i>satis</i> , &c.,.....	116
" of the Agent,.....	116
" with participle in <i>dus</i> ,	116
" after <i>est</i> ,	117
" after <i>sum</i> , &c.,	117
Accusative of object,	117
" after verbs to name, &c.,.....	117
" after verbs of asking, &c.,.....	118
" neuter verbs,	118
" depending on prepositions,.....	118

ANALYSIS AND PARSING, CONTINUED.

PAGE

Accusative denoting the part,.....	118
Ablative, verbs compounded with <i>a</i> , <i>ab</i> , <i>de</i> ,.....	119
" after <i>utor</i> , <i>de</i> ,.....	119
" " <i>utor</i> , <i>de</i> ,.....	119
" " <i>misceo</i> ,.....	119
" " <i>assumero</i> , <i>de</i> ,.....	119
" " <i>pivo</i> and <i>epilor</i> ,.....	119
" " <i>sto</i> , <i>de</i> ,.....	120
" " participles denoting origin,.....	120
" of cause, manner, &c.,.....	120
" after verbs signifying to affect, &c.,.....	121
" of accordance,.....	121
" of accompaniment,.....	121
" denoting in what respect,.....	122
" after verbs signifying to abound, &c.,.....	122
" denoting that of which anything is deprived,.....	122
" absolute,.....	122
Price, Genitive of,.....	123
" Ablative of,.....	123
Time, Accusative or Ablative,.....	123
" Ablative,.....	123
Place, Genitive of,.....	124
" Accusative of,.....	124
" Ablative of place in which,.....	124
" " of place whence,.....	125
Space, Accusative or Ablative,.....	125
Interjections, Nominative after,.....	125
Dative after,.....	125
Accusative after,.....	126
Vocative after,.....	126
Subjunctive Mood,.....	126
after particles, to denote purpose &c.,.....	127
" " of wishing,.....	127
" <i>quavis</i> , <i>de</i> ,.....	127
" <i>utrumque</i> , <i>de</i> ,.....	127
" <i>dum</i> , <i>donec</i> , <i>de</i> ,.....	128
" <i>quum</i> or <i>cum</i> ,.....	128
" <i>quod</i> ,.....	128
in Indirect Questions,.....	130
in Inserted Clauses,.....	130
in the <i>oratio obliqua</i> ,.....	131

EXERCISES,.....132—223

VOCABULARY, Explanation of Abbreviations,.....224—265

LATIN LESSONS.

THE Latin language is the language spoken by the ancient Romans.

Latin Grammar teaches the principles of the Latin language.

It is divided into Orthography, Orthoëpy, Etymology, Syntax, and Prosody.

ORTHOGRAPHY.

Orthography treats of the letters and other characters of written language, and the proper mode of spelling words.

The letters of the Latin language are twenty-five.

They have the same names as the corresponding characters in English.

They are A, a; B, b; C, c; D, d; E, e; F, f; G, g; H, h; I, i; J, j; K, k; L, l; M, m; N, n; O, o; P, p; Q, q; R, r; S, s; T, t; U, u; V, v; X, x; Y, y; Z, z.

W is not found in Latin words, and K is seldom used.

Letters are divided into *vowels* and *consonants*.

The *vowels* are *a, e, i, o, u*, and *y*.

Of the *consonants*, *l, m, n*, and *r*, are called *liquids*.

X and *z* are called double letters. *X* stands for *cs* or *gs*; and *z* for *ts* or *ds*.

The other consonants, except *h* and *s*, are called *mutes*.

Two vowels in immediate succession, in the same syllable, are called a *diphthong*; as, *ae* in *mul'-sae*, or *eu* in *heu*.

A *short* vowel is marked by a curved line over it; as, *i* in *dom'-i-nus*.

A *long* vowel is marked by a horizontal line over it; as, *o* in *ser-mô'-nis*.

A *common* or *doubtful* vowel is marked by both a curved and a horizontal line; as, *u* in *vol'-û-cris*.

The *acute* accent (') marks the emphatic syllable of a word; as, *reg'-num*, a kingdom.

The *grave* accent (`) is sometimes written over particles to distinguish them from other words spelled in the same manner; as, *quòd*, because; *quod*, which.

The *circumflex* accent (^) denotes a contraction; as, *num-mûm* for *num-mô'rum*.

The *dierësis* (¨) denotes that the vowel over which it stands does not form a diphthong with the preceding vowel; as, *aër*, the air.

(Here learn Exercise I.)

ORTHOËPY.

Orthoëpy treats of the right pronunciation of words.

NOTE.—The ancient pronunciation of the Latin language is in a great measure lost. In Europe, two systems of pronouncing this language are in use,—the *English* and the *Continental*. The former is exhibited in this work. In both methods the consonants are pronounced in nearly the same manner. According to the *Continental* system, each of the vowels, when standing at the end of a syllable, is considered as having but one sound, which, however, may be either short or long. Thus,—

Short *ä*, as in *hat*.
 Long *ā*, as in *father*.
 Short *é*, as in *met*.
 Long *ē*, as in *there*.
 Short *ī*, as in *sit*.
 Long *î*, as in *machine*.
 Short *ö*, as in *not*.

Long *ō*, as in *no*.
 Short *ū*, as in *tub*.
 Long *û*, as in *full*.
Æ or *œ*, as *e* in *there*.
Au, as *ou* in *our*.
Eu, as in *feudal*.
Ei, as *i* in *ice*.

These sounds are sometimes slightly modified when followed by a consonant in the same syllable.

OF THE VOWELS.

A vowel, when ending an accented syllable, has always its *long* English sound; as, *pa'-ter*, *dé'dit*, *vī-vus*, *to'-tus*, *tu'-ba*, *Ty'-rus*; in which the accented vowels are pronounced as in *fatal*, *metre*, *vital*, *total*, *tutor*, *tyrant*.

A, at the end of an unaccented syllable, has nearly the sound of *a* in *father*, or in *ah*, but shorter and less distinct; as, *mu'-sa*, pronounced *mu'-zah*.

E, *o*, and *u*, at the end of an unaccented syllable, have nearly the same sound as when accented, but shorter and less distinct; as, *ré-te*, *vo'-lo*, *u'-su-i*.

I final, except in *tibi* and *sibi*, has its long sound; as, *qui*, *au'-di*.

I, at the end of an unaccented syllable not final, has usually an indistinct sound like short *e*; as, *Fa'-bi-us*, pronounced *fa'-be-us*.

Y is pronounced like *i* in the same situation.

A vowel has its *short* English sound when followed by a consonant in the same syllable; as, *mag'-nus*, *reg'-num*, *fin'go*, *hoc*, *fus'-tis*, *cyg'-nus*, in which the vowels are pronounced as in *magnet*, *seldom*, *finish*, *copy*, *lus-tre*, *symbol*.

Es, at the end of a word, is pronounced like the English word *ease*; as, *ig'-nes*.

Os, at the end of plural cases, is pronounced like *ose* in *dose*; as, *nos*, *il'-los*.

Post is pronounced like the same word in English; so also its compounds.

OF THE DIPHTHONGS.

Ae and *oe*, when diphthongs, are pronounced as *e* would be in the same situation; as, *æ'-tas*, *œs'-tas*, *pœ'-na*, *œs'-trum*.

Ei, when a diphthong, and not followed by another vowel, is pronounced like *i*; as in *hei*.

Au, when a diphthong, is pronounced like *aw*; as, *laus*, pronounced *laws*.

Eu, when a diphthong, is pronounced like long *u*; as, *heu*.

OF THE CONSONANTS.

The consonants have, in general, the same power in Latin as in English words.

C and *g* have their soft sound, like *s* and *j*, before *e*, *i*, and *y*, and the diphthongs *æ* and *œ*.

Ch has always the sound of *k*; as, *char'-ta*, pronounced *kar'-tah*.

(Here learn Exercise II.)

OF QUANTITY.

The *penult* of a word is the last syllable but one.

The *antepenult* is the last syllable but two.

The *quantity* of a syllable is the relative time occupied in pronouncing it.

A *short* syllable requires, in pronunciation, half the time of a *long* one.

The following are the general rules for the quantity of syllables.

1. A vowel before another vowel or *h* is short.
2. Diphthongs not beginning with *u* are long.
3. A vowel before *x*, *z*, *j*, or any two consonants, except a mute followed by a liquid, is long *by position*, as it is called.
4. A vowel before a mute, followed by a liquid, is common, i. e. either long or short; as *a* in *pá'-tris*.

OF ACCENT.

Accent is a particular stress of voice upon certain syllables of words.

In words of two syllables, the penult is always accented; as, *pă'-ter, mā'-ter, pen'-nā.*

In words of more than two syllables, if the *penult* is *long*, it is accented; but if it is *short*, the accent is on the *antepenult*; as, *ā-mī'-cus, dom'-i-nus.*

If the penult is *common*, the accent, in prose, is upon the *antepenult*; as, *phar'-ē-tra*; but genitives in *ius*, in which *i* is common, accent their *penult* in prose; as, *u-nī'-us.*

In every Latin word there are as many syllables as there are separate vowels and diphthongs.

(Here learn Exercise III.)

ETYMOLOGY.

Etymology treats of the different classes of words, their derivation, and various inflections.

The parts of speech in Latin are eight, — *Verb, Substantive or Noun, Adjective, Adverb, Preposition, Conjunction, Interjection, and Pronoun.*

To verbs belong *Participles, Gerunds, and Supines.*

Inflection, in Latin grammar, signifies a change in the termination of a word.

It is of three kinds, — *declension, conjugation, and comparison.*

Nouns, pronouns, adjectives, participles, gerunds, and supines, are *declined.*

Verbs are *conjugated.*

Adjectives and adverbs are *compared.*

VERBS.

A verb is a word by which something is affirmed of a person or thing.

That of which anything is affirmed is called the subject of the verb; as, *puer legit*, the boy reads; *virtus laudatur*, virtue is praised. In these propositions, *puer*, the boy, and *virtus*, virtue, are the subjects of the verbs.

Verbs are either *active* or *neuter*, sometimes called *transitive* and *intransitive*.

I. An *active* or *transitive verb* expresses such an action as requires the addition of an object to complete the sense; as, *amo te*, I love thee.

Most active verbs have two forms, which are called the *active* and the *passive voices*.

A verb in the *active voice* represents the agent as *acting upon* some person or thing, called the *object*; as, *puer legit librum*, the boy is reading a book.

A verb in the *passive voice* represents the object as *acted upon* by the agent; as, *liber legitur a puero*, a book is read by the boy.

II. A *neuter* or *intransitive verb* expresses such an action or state as does not require the addition of an object to complete the sense; as, *equus currit*, the horse runs; *ego sedeo*, I sit.

Neuter verbs have in general the form of the active voice only.

REMARK. — The neuter verbs *audeo*, I dare; *fido*, I trust; *gaudeo*, I rejoice; and *soleo*, I am wont, have the passive form in the perfect and its cognate tenses; as, *ausus sum*, I dared. Hence they are called *neuter passives*.

A *deponent verb* is an active or neuter verb, having the form of the passive voice only; as *sequor*, I follow; *morior*, I die.

REMARK. — They are called *deponent* verbs, from *depono*, to lay aside, as having laid aside their active form and their passive signification.

Changes are made in the terminations of verbs to denote their different *voices, moods, tenses, numbers, and persons.*

(Here learn Exercise IV.)

MOODS.

Moods are forms of the verb denoting the *manner* of the action or state expressed by the verb.

There are in Latin four moods, — the *indicative*, the *subjunctive*, the *imperative*, and the *infinitive*.

The *indicative* mood is used in independent and absolute *assertions* and *inquiries*; as, *amo*, I love; *audisne*? dost thou hear?

The *subjunctive* mood is used to express an action or state simply as conceived by the mind; as, *si me obsecret, redibo*; if he *entreat* me, I will return.

The *imperative* mood is used in commanding, exhorting, or entreating; as, *ama*, love thou.

The *infinitive* mood is used to denote an action or state indefinitely, without limiting it to any person or thing as its subject; as, *amāre*, to love.

(Here learn Exercise V.)

TENSES.

Tenses are forms of the verb denoting the *time* of the action or state expressed by the verb.

Latin verbs have six tenses, — the *present*, *imperfect*, *future*, *perfect*, *pluperfect*, and *future perfect*.

The *present tense* represents an action as now going on, and not completed; as, *amo*, I love, or am loving.

The *imperfect tense* represents an action as going on at some past time, but not then completed; as, *amābam*, I was loving. Sometimes it denotes customary past action; as, *legēbam*, I used to read; or attempting to act; as, *pelliciēbat*, he tried to entice.

The *future tense* denotes that an action will be going

on hereafter, without reference to its completion; as, *amābo*, I shall love, or shall be loving.

The *perfect tense* represents an action either as just completed, or as completed in some indefinite past time; as, *amāvi*, I have loved, or I loved.

In the former sense, it is called the *perfect definite*; in the latter, which is more common, it is called the *perfect indefinite, historical perfect, or aorist*.

The *pluperfect tense* represents a past action as completed, at or before the time of some other past action or event; as, *littēras scripsēram*, *quum nuncius venit*; *I had written* the letter when the messenger arrived.

The *future perfect tense* denotes that an action will be completed, at or before the time of some other future action or event; as, *quum cœnavēro, proficiscar*; when *I shall have supped*, I will go.

(Here learn Exercise VI.)

NUMBERS.

Number, in verbs, is the form by which they denote whether their subject is one person or thing, or more than one.

Verbs have two numbers, — the singular and the plural. The singular is used when the subject is only one person or thing; the plural when it is more than one.

PERSONS.

Person, in verbs, is the form by which they denote the person of their subject. In each number there are three persons, — the *first, second, and third*.

The speaker is of the *first* person, the person spoken to is of the *second* person, and the person or thing spoken of is of the *third* person.

PARTICIPLES, GERUNDS, AND SUPINES.

A *participle* is a word derived from a verb, and partaking of its meaning, but having the form of an adjective.

Gerunds are verbal nouns, used only in the genitive, dative, accusative, and ablative singular.

Supines also are verbal nouns of the fourth declension, in the accusative and ablative singular; as, *amā-tum*, to love; *amātu*, to be loved. The supine in *um* is called the *former* supine; that in *u*, the *latter*.

CONJUGATION.

The conjugation of a verb is the regular formation and arrangement of its several parts, according to their voices, moods, tenses, numbers, and persons.

There are four conjugations, which are characterized by the vowel before *re* in the present of the infinitive active.

In the first conjugation it is *ā* long.

In the second, *ē* long.

In the third, *ē* short.

In the fourth, *i* long.

A verb consists of two parts, — the *root* and the *termination*. The root is the part which is not changed by inflection. The termination is the part annexed to the root.

The *first* or *general* root of a verb consists of those letters that are found in every part; as, *am* in *amo*, *amābam*, *amavērim*, *amātus*. This root is found by removing the termination of the present infinitive.

NOTE. — The termination of the present infinitive,

In the first conjugation, active voice, is *āre*; passive, *ārī*;

In the second " " " *ēre*; " *ērī*;

In the third " " " *ere*; " *i*;

In the fourth " " " *ire*; " *irī*.

A verb has also two special roots; the first of which is found in the *perfect*, and is called the *second* root; the other is found in the *supine* or *perfect participle*, and is called the *third* root.

In regular verbs of the first, second, and fourth conjugations, the *second* root is formed by adding, respec-

tively, *āv*, *u*, and *iv* to the *general* root; and the *third* root by a similar addition of *āt*, *it*, and *it*.

REMARK. — The tenses formed from the second root are sometimes contracted; as, *amāstis* for *amavistis*.

In the third conjugation, the second root either is the same as the first, or is formed from it by adding *s* (usually when the first root ends with a consonant); the third root is formed by adding *t*.

REMARK 1. — *C*, *g*, *h*, and *qu*, at the end of the first root, form with *s* the double letter *x* in the second root; in the third root *c* remains, and the others are changed into *c* before *t*; as, *dico*, *dicere*, (*dicis*, i. e.), *dixi*, *dictum*; *rego*, *regere*, (*regis*, i. e.), *rex*, *rectum*; *veho*, *vehere*, *vedi*, *vectum*; *coquo*, *coquere*, *coxi*, *coctum*.

REMARK 2. — *B* is changed into *p* before *s* and *t*; as, *scribo*, *scribere*, *scripsi*, *scriptum*.

REMARK 3. — *D* and *t* before *s* are either dropped or changed into *s*; as, *claudio*, *claudere*, *clausi*; *cedo*, *cedere*, *cessi*; *mitto*, *mittere*, *misi*.

REMARK 4. — In verbs whose first root ends in *d* or *t*, the third root is formed by adding *s* (instead of *t*), dropping the *d* and *t*, or changing them into *s*; as, *claudio*, *clausum*; *cedo*, *cessum*.

The present and perfect indicative, the supine in *um*, and the present infinitive, are called the *principal parts* of the verb.

In the passive voice, the principal parts are the present indicative and infinitive, and the perfect participle.

(Here learn Exercise VII.)

SUM. I am.

The *substantive* or *auxiliary* verb *sum* is very irregular in those parts which, in other verbs, are formed from the first root. It is called an *auxiliary* verb because it is used in conjunction with participles to supply the want of simple forms in other verbs. From its denoting existence, it is called the *substantive* verb. When used to connect an attribute to a subject, it is called the *copula*; as, *terra est rotunda*, the earth is round.

NOTE. — Auxiliary verbs and the word with which they are connected constitute but one verb; as, The times are changed. The times will be changed, The times will have been changed.

Sum is thus conjugated: —

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

<i>Pres. Indic.</i>	<i>Pres. Infin.</i>	<i>Perf. Indic.</i>	<i>Fut. Part.</i>
Sum,	es'se,	fu'i,	fu-tū'-rus.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Singular.

Person.	1. sum, <i>I am</i> ,*
	2. es, <i>thou</i> † <i>art</i> ,
	3. est, <i>he is</i> ;

Plural.

su'-m ^{us} , <i>we are</i> ,
es'-tis, <i>ye</i> † <i>are</i> ,
sunt, <i>they are</i> .

Imperfect.

1. e'-ram, <i>I was</i> ,	e-rā'-mus, <i>we were</i> ,
2. e'-ras, <i>thou wast</i> ,	e-rā tis, <i>ye were</i> ,
3. e'-rat, <i>he was</i> ;	e'-rant, <i>they were</i> .

Future. *shall or will.*

1. e'-ro, <i>I shall be</i> ,	er'-i-mus, <i>we shall be</i> ,
2. e'-ris, <i>thou wilt be</i> ,	er'-i-tis, <i>ye will be</i> ,
3. e'-rit, <i>he will be</i> ;	e'-runt, <i>they will be</i> .

Perfect. *have been or was.*

1. fu'-i, <i>I have been</i> ,	fu'-i-mus, <i>we have been</i> ,
2. fu-is'-ti, <i>thou hast been</i> ,	fu-is'-tis, <i>ye have been</i> ,
3. fu'-it, <i>he has been</i> ;	fu-ē -runt or -re, <i>they have been</i> .

Pluperfect.

1. fu'-ē-ram, <i>I had been</i> ,	fu-e-rā'-mus, <i>we had been</i> ,
2. fu'-ē-ras, <i>thou hadst been</i> ,	fu-e-rā'-tis, <i>ye had been</i> ,
3. fu'-ē-rat, <i>he had been</i> ;	fu'-ē-rant, <i>they had been</i> .

* In the singular number the subject of the first person is *ego*, I; of the second, *tu*, thou; of the third, *ille*, he, or some other pronoun or noun in the singular: in the plural, the subject of the first person is *nos*, we; of the second, *vos*, ye or you; of the third, *illi*, they, or some other pronoun or noun in the plural.

In writing Latin, the subjects of verbs in the first and second persons are commonly omitted, unless they are emphatic.

In the paradigms in this book, the subject is omitted before the verb in Latin.

† In the second person singular in English, the plural form *you* is commonly used, except in solemn discourse; as, *tu es*, you are.

‡ The plural pronoun of the second person is either *ye* or *you*.

Future Perfect. *shall or will have.*

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. fu'-ē-ro, <i>I shall have been,</i> | fu-ar'-i-mus, <i>we shall have been,</i> |
| 2. fu'-ē-ris, <i>thou wilt have been,</i> | fu-ar'-i-tis, <i>ye will have been,</i> |
| 3. fu'-ē-rit, <i>he will have been ;</i> | fu'-ē-rint, <i>they will have been.</i> |

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.**Present. *may or can.***

- | | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. sim, <i>I may be,</i> | si'-mus, <i>we may be,</i> |
| 2. sis, <i>thou mayst be,</i> | si'-tis, <i>ye may be,</i> |
| 3. sit, <i>he may be ;</i> | sint, <i>they may be.</i> |

Imperfect. *might, could, would, or should.*

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. es'-sem, <i>I would be,</i> | es-sē'-mus, <i>we would be,</i> |
| 2. es'-ses, <i>thou wouldst be,</i> | es-sē'-tis, <i>ye would be,</i> |
| 3. es'-set, <i>he would be ;</i> | es'-sent, <i>they would be.</i> |

Perfect.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. fu'-ē-rim, <i>I may have been,</i> | fu-ar'-i-mus, <i>we may have been,</i> |
| 2. fu'-ē-ris, <i>thou mayst have been,</i> | fu-ar'-i-tis, <i>ye may have been,</i> |
| 3. fu'-ē-rit, <i>he may have been ;</i> | fu'-ē-rint, <i>they may have been.</i> |

Pluperfect. *might, could, would, or should have.*

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. fu-is'-sem, <i>I would have been,</i> | fu-is-sē'-mus, <i>we would have been,</i> |
| 2. fu-is'-ses, <i>thou wouldst have been,</i> | fu-is-sē'-tis, <i>ye would have been,</i> |
| 3. fu-is'-set, <i>he would have been ;</i> | fu-is'-sent, <i>they would have been.</i> |

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

- | | | |
|-------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Pres. | 2. es, <i>be thou,</i> | es'-te, <i>be ye,</i> |
| Fut. | 2. es'-to, <i>thou shalt be,</i> | es-tō'-te, <i>ye shall be,</i> |
| | 3. es'-to, <i>let him be ;</i> | sun'-to, <i>let them be.</i> |

INFINITIVE MOOD.

- Present.* es'-se, *to be,*
Perfect. fu-is'-se, *to have been,*
Future. fu-tū'-rus (a, um,) es'-se, *or fo'-re, to be about to be.*

PARTICIPLE.

Future. fu-tū'-rus, *about to be.*

(*Have learn Exercises VIII.*)

FIRST CONJUGATION.

ACTIVE VOICE.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

<i>Pres. Indic.</i>	<i>Pres. Infm.</i>	<i>Perf. Indic.</i>	<i>Supine.</i>
A'-mo,	a-mā'-re,	a-mā'-vi,	a-mā'-tum.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present. *love, do love, am loving.*

<i>Sing.</i>	a'-mo, a'-mas, a'-mat,	<i>I love, thou lovest, he loves;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	a-mā'-mus, a-mā'-tis, a'-mant,	<i>we love, ye love, they love.</i>

Imperfect. *was loving, loved, did love.*

<i>Sing.</i>	a-mā'-bam, a-mā'-bas, a-mā'-bat,	<i>I was loving, thou wast loving, he was loving;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	am-a-bā'-mus, am-a-bā'-tis, a-mā'-bant,	<i>we were loving, ye were loving, they were loving.</i>

Future. *shall or will.*

<i>Sing.</i>	a-mā'-bo, a-mā'-bis, a-mā'-bit,	<i>I shall love, thou wilt love, he will love;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	a-mab'-i-mus, a-mab'-i-tis, a-mā'-bunt,	<i>we shall love, ye will love, they will love.</i>

Perfect. *loved, or have loved.*

<i>Sing.</i>	a-mā'-vi, am-a-vis'-ti, a-mā'-vit,	<i>I have loved, thou hast loved, he has loved;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	a-mav'-i-mus, am-a-vis'-tis, am-a-vē'-runt or re,	<i>we have loved, ye have loved, they have loved.</i>

Pluperfect. *had.*

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>a-mav'-ē-ram,</i>	<i>I had loved,</i>
	<i>a-mav'-ē-ras,</i>	<i>thou hadst loved,</i>
	<i>a-mav'-ē-rat,</i>	<i>he had loved ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	<i>am-a-ve-rā'-mus,</i>	<i>we had loved,</i>
	<i>am-a-ve-rā'-tis,</i>	<i>ye had loved,</i>
	<i>a-mav'-ē-rant,</i>	<i>they had loved.</i>

Future Perfect. *shall or will have.*

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>a-mav'-ē-ro,</i>	<i>I shall have loved,</i>
	<i>a-mav'-ē-ris,</i>	<i>thou wilt have loved,</i>
	<i>a-mav'-ē-rit,</i>	<i>he will have loved ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	<i>am-a-ver'-i-mus,</i>	<i>we shall have loved,</i>
	<i>am-a-ver'-i-tis,</i>	<i>ye will have loved,</i>
	<i>a-mav'-ē-rint,</i>	<i>they will have loved.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present. *may or can.*

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>a'-mem,</i>	<i>I may love,</i>
	<i>a'-mes,</i>	<i>thou mayst love,</i>
	<i>a'-met,</i>	<i>he may love ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	<i>a-nē'-mus,</i>	<i>we may love,</i>
	<i>a-mē'-tis,</i>	<i>ye may love,</i>
	<i>a'-ment,</i>	<i>they may love.</i>

Imperfect. *might, could, would, or should.*

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>a-mā'-rem,</i>	<i>I would love,</i>
	<i>a-mā'-res,</i>	<i>thou wouldst love,</i>
	<i>a-mā'-ret,</i>	<i>he would love ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	<i>am-a-rē'-mus,</i>	<i>we would love,</i>
	<i>am-a-rē'-tis,</i>	<i>ye would love,</i>
	<i>a-mā'-rent,</i>	<i>they would love.</i>

Perfect. *may, or can have.*

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>a-mav'-ē-rim,</i>	<i>I may have loved,</i>
	<i>a-mav'-ē-ris,</i>	<i>thou mayst have loved,</i>
	<i>a-mav'-ē-rit,</i>	<i>he may have loved ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	<i>am-a-ver'-i-mus,</i>	<i>we may have loved,</i>
	<i>am-a-ver'-i-tis,</i>	<i>ye may have loved,</i>
	<i>a-mav'-ē-rint,</i>	<i>they may have loved.</i>

Pluperfect. *might, could, would, or should have.*

<i>Sing.</i>	am-a-vis'-sem, am-a-vis'-ses, am-a-vis'-set,	<i>I would have loved, thou wouldst have loved, he would have loved;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	am-a-vis-sē'-nus, am-a-vis-sē'-tis, am-a-vis'-sent,	<i>we would have loved, ye would have loved, they would have loved.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres. Sing.</i>	a'-ma,	<i>love thou,</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	a-mā'-te,	<i>love ye,</i>
<i>Fut. Sing.</i>	a-mā'-to, a-mā'-to,	<i>thou shalt love, he shall love;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	am-a-tō'-te, a-man'-to,	<i>ye shall love, they shall love.</i>

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Present.</i>	a-mā'-re,	<i>to love,</i>
<i>Perfect.</i>	am-a-vis'-se,	<i>to have loved,</i>
<i>Future.</i>	am-a-tū'-rus (a, um), es'-se.	<i>to be about to love.</i>

PARTICIPLES.

<i>Present.</i>	a'-mans,	<i>loving,</i>
<i>Future.</i>	am-a-tū'-rus, (a, um),	<i>about to love.</i>

GERUND.

<i>G.</i>	a-man'-di,	<i>of loving,</i>
<i>D.</i>	a-man'-do,	<i>for loving,</i>
<i>At.</i>	a-man'-dum,	<i>loving,</i>
<i>Ab.</i>	a-man'-do,	<i>by loving.</i>

SUPINE.

<i>Formēr.</i>	a-mā'-tam,	<i>to love.</i>
----------------	------------	-----------------

(Here learn Exercise IX.)

PASSIVE VOICE.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

<i>Pres. Indic.</i>	<i>Pres. Infin.</i>	<i>Perf. Part.</i>
A'mor,	a-mā'-rī,	a-mā'-tus.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present. *am.*

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>a'-mor</i> <i>a-mā'-ris or -re,</i> <i>a-mā'-tur,</i>	<i>I am loved,</i> <i>thou art loved,</i> <i>he is loved;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	<i>a-mā'-mur,</i> <i>a-mam'-i-ni,</i> <i>a-mam'-tur,</i>	<i>we are loved,</i> <i>ye are loved,</i> <i>they are loved.</i>

Imperfect. *was.*

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>a-mā'-bar,</i> <i>am-a-bā'-ris or -re,</i> <i>am-a-bā'-tur,</i>	<i>I was loved,</i> <i>thou wast loved,</i> <i>he was loved;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	<i>am-a-bā'-mur,</i> <i>am-a-bam'-i-ni,</i> <i>am-a-ban'-tur,</i>	<i>we were loved,</i> <i>ye were loved,</i> <i>they were loved.</i>

Future. *shall or will be.*

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>a-mā'-bor,</i> <i>a-mab'-ē-ris or re,</i> <i>a-mab'-i-tur,</i>	<i>I shall be loved,</i> <i>thou wilt be loved,</i> <i>he will be loved;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	<i>a-mab'-i-mur,</i> <i>am-a-bīm'-i-ni,</i> <i>am-a-bun'-tur,</i>	<i>we shall be loved,</i> <i>ye will be loved,</i> <i>they will be loved.</i>

Perfect. *have been, or was.*

<i>S.</i>	<i>a-mā'-tus sum or fu'-i,</i> <i>a-mā'-tus es or fu-is'-ti,</i> <i>a-mā'-tus est or fu'-it,</i>	<i>I have been loved,</i> <i>thou hast been loved,</i> <i>he has been loved;</i>
<i>P.</i>	<i>a-mā'-ti su'-mus or fu'-i-mus,</i> <i>a-mā'-ti es'-tis or fu-is'-tis,</i> <i>a-mā'-ti sunt, fu-ē-runt or -re,</i>	<i>we have been loved,</i> <i>ye have been loved,</i> <i>they have been loved.</i>

Pluperfect. *had been.*

<i>S.</i>	<i>a-mā'-tus e'-ram or fu'-ē-ram</i> <i>a-mā'-tus e'-ras or fu'-ē-ras,</i> <i>a-mā'-tus e'-rat or fu'-ē-rat,</i>	<i>I had been loved,</i> <i>thou hadst been loved,</i> <i>he had been loved;</i>
<i>P.</i>	<i>a-mā'-ti e-rā'-mus or fu-e-rā'-mus,</i> <i>a-mā'-ti e-rā'-tis or fu-e-rā'-tis,</i> <i>a-mā'-ti e'-rant or fu'-ē-rant,</i>	<i>we had been loved,</i> <i>ye had been loved,</i> <i>they had been loved.</i>

Future Perfect. *shall have been.*

- S.* a-mā'-tus e'-ro or fu'-ē-ro, *I shall have been loved,*
 a-mā'-tus e'-ris or fu'-ē-ris, *thou wilt have been loved,*
 a-mā'-tus e'-rit or fu'-ē-rit, *he will have been loved ;*
P. a-mā'-ti er'-i-mus or fu-er'-i-mus, *we shall have been loved,*
 a-mā'-ti er'-i-tis or fu-er'-i-tis, *ye will have been loved,*
 a-mā'-ti e'-runt or fu'-ē-rint, *they will have been loved.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present. *may or can be.*

- Sing.* a'-mer, *I may be loved,*
 a-mē'-ris or -re, *thou mayst be loved,*
 a-mē'-tur, *he may be loved ;*
Plur. a-mē'-mur, *we may be loved,*
 a-mem'-in-i, *ye may be loved,*
 a-men'-tur, *they may be loved.*

Imperfect. *might, could, would, or should be.*

- Sing.* a-mā'-rer, *I would be loved,*
 am-a-rē'-ris or -re, *thou wouldst be loved,*
 am-a-rē'-tur, *he would be loved ;*
Plur. am-a-rē'-mur, *we would be loved,*
 am-a-rem'-in-i, *ye would be loved,*
 am-a-ren'-tur, *they would be loved.*

Perfect. *may have been.*

- S.* a-mā'-tus sim or fu'-ē-rim, *I may have been loved,*
 a-mā'-tus sis or fu'-ē-ris, *thou mayst have been loved,*
 a-mā'-tus sit or fu'-ē-rit, *he may have been loved ;*
P. a-mā'-ti si'-mus or fu-er'-i-mus, *we may have been loved,*
 a-mā'-ti si'-tis or fu-er'-i-tis, *ye may have been loved,*
 a-mā'-ti sint or fu'-ē-rint, *they may have been loved.*

Pluperfect. *might, could, would, or should have been.*

- S.* a-mā'-tus es'-sem or fu-is'-sem, *I would have been loved,*
 a-mā'-tus es'-ses or fu-is'-ses, *thou wouldst have been loved,*
 a-mā'-tus es'-set or fu-is'-set, *he would have been loved ;*
P. a-mā'-ti es-sē'-mus or fu-is-sē'-mus, *we would have been loved,*
 a-mā'-ti es-sē'-tis or fu-is-sē'-tis, *ye would have been loved,*
 a-mā'-ti es'-sent or fu-is'-sent, *they would have been loved.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres. Sing.</i>	<i>a-mā'-re,</i>	<i>be thou loved,</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	<i>a-man'-i-ni,</i>	<i>be ye loved;</i>
<i>Fut. Sing.</i>	<i>a-mā'-tor,</i>	<i>thou shalt be loved,</i>
	<i>a-mā'-tor,</i>	<i>he shall be loved;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	<i>(* am-a-bim'-i-ni,</i>	<i>ye shall be loved,)</i>
	<i>a-man'-tor,</i>	<i>they shall be loved.</i>

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Present.</i>	<i>a-mā'-ri,</i>	<i>to be loved.</i>
<i>Perfect.</i>	<i>a-mā'-tus as'-se or fu-is'-se,</i>	<i>to have been loved.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	<i>a-mā'-tum i'-ri,</i>	<i>to be about to be loved.</i>

PARTICIPLES.

<i>Perfect.</i>	<i>a-mā'-tus,</i>	<i>loved, or having been loved.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	<i>a-man'-dus,</i>	<i>to be loved.</i>

SUPINE.

<i>Latter.</i>	<i>a-mā'-tu,</i>	<i>to be loved.</i>
----------------	------------------	---------------------

FORMATION OF THE TENSES.

The first root of *amo* is *am*, the second *amāu*, and the third *amāt*.

From the first root, *am*, are derived in the

<i>Active.</i>	<i>Passive.</i>
<i>amo,</i>	<i>amor,</i>
<i>amābam,</i>	<i>amābar,</i>
<i>amābo,</i>	<i>amātor,</i>
<i>amem,</i>	<i>amir,</i>
<i>amārem,</i>	<i>amārer,</i>
<i>ama,</i>	<i>amāre,</i>
<i>amāto,</i>	<i>amātor,</i>
<i>amāre,</i>	<i>amāri,</i>
<i>amans,</i>	<i>amandus.</i>
<i>amandi,</i>	

* The imperative future passive has no second person plural. Its place is supplied by the future of the indicative.

From the second root, *amāv*, are derived in the

Active.

amāvi,
amavēram
amāvērō,

amāverim,
amavissem,
amavisſe.

From the third root, *amāt*, are derived in the

Active.

amātūrus esse,
amātūrus,
amātum.

Passive.

amātus sum,
amātus eram,
amātus ero,
amātus sim,
amātus essem,
amātus esse,
amātum eſſe,
amātus
amātu.

(Here learn Exercise X.)

SECOND CONJUGATION.

ACTIVE VOICE.

PASSIVE VOICE.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Pres. Indic. *mo'-ne-o*,
Pres. Infin. *mo-nē'-re*,
Perf. Indic. *mon'-u-i*,
Supine. *mon'-i-tum*.

Pres. Indic. *mo'-ne-or*,
Pres. Infin. *mo-nē'-ri*,
Perf. Part. *mon'-i-tus*.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

I advise.

Sing. *mo'-ne-o*,
mo'-nes,
mo'-net;
Plur. *mo-nē'-raus*,
mo-nē'-tis,
mo'-nent.

I am advised.

Sing. *mo'-ne-or*,
mo-nē'-ris or -re,
mo-nē'-tur;
Plur. *mo-nē'-mur*,
mo-nem'-i-ni,
mo-nen'-tur.

Imperfect.

I was advising.

- S.* mo-nē'-bam,
mo-nē'-bas,
mo-nē'-bat;
mon-e-bā'-mus,
mon-e-bā'-tis,
mo-nē'-bant.

I was advised.

- S.* mo-nē'-bar,
mon-e-bā'-ris or -re,
mon-e-bā'-tur;
P. mon-e-bā'-mur,
mon-e-bam'-i-ni,
mon-e-ban'-tur.

Future.

I shall or will advise.

- S.* mo-nē'-bo,
mo-nē'-bis,
mo-nē'-bit;
P. mo-neb'-i-mus,
mo-neb'-i-tis,
mo-nē'-bunt.

I shall or will be advised.

- S.* mo-nē'-bor,
mo-neb'-ē-ris or -re,
mo-neb'-i-tur;
P. mo-neb'-i-mur,
mon-e-bim'-i-ni,
mon-e-bun'-tur.

Perfect.

I advised or have advised.

- S.* mon'-u-i,
mon-u-is'-ti,
mon'-u-it;
P. mo-nu'-i-mus,
mon-u-is'-tis,
mon-u-ē'-runt or -re.

I was or have been advised.

- S.* mon'-i-tus sum or fu'-i,
mon'-i-tus es or fu-is'-ti,
mon'-i-tus est or fu'-it;
P. mon'-i-ti su'-mus or fu'-i-mus,
mon'-i-ti es'-tis or fu-is'-tis,
mon'-i-ti sunt, fu-ē'-runt or -re.

Pluperfect.

I had advised.

- S.* mo-nu'-ē-ram,
mo-nu'-ē-ras,
mo-nu'-ē-rat;
P. mon-u-e-rā'-mus,
mon-u-e-rā'-tis,
mo-nu'-ē-rant.

I had been advised.

- S.* mon'-i-tus e'-ram or fu'-ē-ram,
mon'-i-tus e'-ras or fu'-ē-ras,
mon'-i-tus e'-rat or fu'-ē-rat;
P. mon'-i-ti e-rā'-mus or fu-e-rā'-mus,
mon'-i-ti e-rā'-tis or fu-e-rā'-tis,
mon'-i-ti e'-rant or fu'-ē-rant.

Future Perfect.

I shall have advised.

S. mo-nu'-ē-ro,
mo-nu'-ē-ris,
mo-nu'-ē-rit;
P. mon-u-er'-i-mus,
mon-u-er'-i-tis,
mo-nu'-ē-rint.

I shall have been advised.

S. mon'-i-tus e'-ro or fu'-ē-ro,
mon'-i-tus e'-ris or fu'-ē-ris,
mon'-i-tus e'-rit or fu'-ē-rit;
P. mon'-i-ti er'-i-mus or fu-er'-i-mus,
mon'-i-ti er'-i-tis or fu-er'-i-tis,
mon'-i-ti e'-runt or fu'-ē-rint.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

I may or can advise.

S. mo'-ne-am,
mo'-ne-as;
mo'-ne-at;
P. mo-ne-ā'-mus;
mo-ne-ā'-tis,
mo'-ne-ant.

I may or can be advised.

S. mo'-ne-ar,
mo-ne-ā'-ris or -re,
mo-ne-ā'-tur;
P. mo-ne-ā'-mur,
mo-ne-am'-i-ni,
mo-ne-an'-tur.

Imperfect.

*I might, could, would, or
should advise.*

S. mo-nē'-rem,
mo-nē'-res,
mo-nē'-ret;
P. mon-e-rē'-mus,
mon-e-rē'-tis,
mo-nē'-rent.

*I might, could, would, or
should be advised.*

S. mo-nē'-rer,
mon-e-rē'-ris or -re,
mon-e-rē'-tur;
P. mon-e-rē'-mur,
mon-e-rem'-i-ni,
mon-e-ren'-tur.

Perfect.

I may have advised.

S. mo-nu'-ē-rim,
mo-nu'-ē-ris,
mo-nu'-ē-rit;
P. mon-u-er'-i-mus,
mon-u-er'-i-tis,
mo-nu'-ē-rint.

I may have been advised.

S. mon'-i-tus sim or fu'-ē-rim,
mon'-i-tus sis or fu'-ē-ris,
mon'-i-tus sit or fu'-ē-rit;
P. mon'-i-ti si'-mus or fu-er'-i-mus,
mon'-i-ti si'-tis or fu-er'-i-tis,
mon'-i-ti sint or fu'-ē-rint.

Pluperfect.

*I might, could, would
or should have advis-
ed.*

- S.* mon-u-is'-sem,
mon-u-is'-ses,
mon-u-is'-set ;
P. mon-u-is-sē'-mus,
mon-u-is-sē'-tis,
mon-u-is'-sent.

*I might, could, would, or should
have been advised.*

- S.* mon'-i-tus es'-sem or fu-is'-sem,
mon'-i-tus es'-ses or fu-is'-ses,
mon'-i-tus es'-set or fu-is'-set ;
P. mon'-i-ti es-sē'-mus or fu-is-sē'-mus,
mon'-i-ti es-sē'-tis or fu-is-sē'-tis,
mon'-i-ti es'-sent or fu-is'-sent.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

- P. S.* mo'-ne, advise thou ;
P. mo-nē'-te, advise ye.
F. S. mo-nē'-to, thou shalt advise,
mo-nē'-to, he shall advise ;
P. mon-e-tō'te, ye shall advise,
mo-nen'-to, they shall advise.

- P. S.* mo-nē'-re, be thou advised ;
P. mo-nem'-i-ni, be ye advised.
F. S. mo-nē'-tor, thou shalt be ad-
vised,
mo-nē'-tor, he shall be advis-
ed ;
P. (mon-e-bim'-i-ni, ye shall
be advised,)
mo-nen-tor, they shall be ad-
vised.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

- Pres.* mo-nē'-re, to advise.
Perf. mon-u-is'-se, to have advised.
Fut. mon-i-tū'-rus es'-se, to be
about to advise.

- Pres.* mo-nē'-ri, to be advised.
Perf. mon'-i-tus es'-se or fu-is'-se,
to have been advised.
Fut. mon'-i-tum i'-ri, to be about
to be advised.

PARTICIPLES.

- Pres.* mo-nens, advising.
Fut. mon-i-tū'-rus, about to advise.

- Perf.* mon'-i-tus, advised.
Fut. mo-nen'-dus, to be advised.

GERUND.

- G.* mo-nen'-di, of advising,
D. mo-nen'-do,
Ac. mo-nen'-dum,
Ab. mo-nen'-do.

SUPINES.

<i>Former.</i>	<i>Latter.</i>
mon'-i-tum, to advise.	mon'-i-tu, to be advised.

FORMATION OF THE TENSES.

The first root of *moneo* is *mon*, the second *monu*, and the third *monit*.

From the first root, *mon*, are derived in the

<i>Active.</i>	<i>Passive.</i>
<i>moneo</i> ,	<i>moneor</i> ,
<i>monēbam</i> ,	<i>monēbar</i> ,
<i>monēbo</i> ,	<i>monēbor</i> ,
<i>moneam</i> ,	<i>monear</i> ,
<i>monērem</i> ,	<i>monērer</i> ,
<i>mone</i> ,	<i>monēre</i> ,
<i>monēto</i> ,	<i>monētor</i> ,
<i>monēre</i> ,	<i>monēri</i> ,
<i>monens</i> ,	<i>monendus</i> .
<i>monendi</i> ,	

From the second root, *monu*, are derived in the

<i>Active.</i>		
<i>monui</i> ,	69	<i>monuērī</i> ,
<i>monuēram</i> ,		<i>monuīsem</i> ,
<i>monuēro</i> ,	96	<i>monuīse</i> .

From the third root, *monit*, are derived in the

<i>Active.</i>	<i>Passive.</i>
<i>monitūrus esse</i> ,	<i>monītus sum</i> ,
<i>monitūrus</i> ,	<i>monītus eram</i> ,
<i>monītum</i> .	<i>monītus ero</i> ,
	<i>monītus sim</i> ,
	<i>monītus essem</i> ,
	<i>monītus esse</i> ,
	<i>monītum iri</i> ,
	<i>monītus</i> ,
	<i>monītu</i> .

(Here learn Exercise XI.)

THIRD CONJUGATION.

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Pres. Indic. Re'go,
Pres. Infin. reg'-ē-re,
Perf. Indic. rex'-i,
Supine. rec'-tum.

Pres. Indic. re'-gor,
Pres. Infin. re'-gi,
Perf. Part. rec'-tus.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

I rule.

Sing. re'-go,
 re'-gis,
 re'-git;
Plur. reg'-i-mus,
 reg'-i-tis,
 re'-gunt.

I am ruled.

Sing. re'-gor,
 reg'-ē-ris or -re,
 reg'-i-tur;
Plur. reg'-i-mur,
 re-gim'-i-ni,
 re-gun'-tur.

Imperfect.

I was ruling.

S. re-gē'-bam,
 re-gē'-bas,
 re-gē'-bat;
P. reg-e-bā'-mus,
 reg-e-bā'-tis,
 re-gē'-bant.

I was ruled.

S. re-gē'-bar,
 reg-e-bā'-ris or -re,
 reg-e-bā'-tur;
P. reg-e-bā'-mur,
 reg-e-bam'-i-ni,
 reg-e-ban'-tur.

Future.

I shall or will rule.

S. re'-gam,
 re'-ges,
 re'-get;
P. re-gē'-mus,
 re-gē'-tis,
 re'-gent.

I shall or will be ruled.

S. re'-gar,
 re-gē'-ris or -re,
 re-gē'-tur;
P. re-gē'-mur,
 re-gem'-i-ni
 re-gen'-tur.

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

Perfect.

I ruled or have ruled.

- S.* rex'-i,
 rex-is'-ti,
 rex'-it;
P. rex'-i-mus,
 rex-is'-tis,
 rex-ē'-runt or -re.

I was or have been ruled

- S.* rec'-tus sum or fu'-i,
 rec'-tus es or fu-is'-ti,
 rec'-tus est or fu'-it;
P. rec'-ti su'-mus or fu'-i-mus,
 rec'-ti es'-tis or fu-is'-tis,
 rec'-ti sunt, fu-ē'-runt, or -re.

Pluperfect.

I had ruled.

- S.* rex'-ē-ram,
 rex'-ē-ras,
 rex'-ē-rat;
P. rex-e-rā'-mus,
 rex-e-rā'-tis,
 rex'-ē-rant.

I had been ruled.

- S.* rec'-tus ē'-ram or fu'-ē-ram,
 rec'-tus ē'-ras or fu'-ē-ras,
 rec'-tus ē'-rat or fu'-ē-rat;
P. rec'-ti e-rā'-mus or fu-e-rā'-mus,
 rec'-ti e-rā'-tis or fu-e-rā'-tis,
 rec'-ti ē'-rant or fu'-ē-rant.

Future Perfect.

I shall have ruled.

- S.* rex'-ē-ro,
 rex'-ē-ris,
 rex'-ē-rit;
P. rex-er'-i-mus,
 rex-er'-i-tis,
 rex'-ē-rint.

I shall have been ruled.

- S.* rec'-tus ē'-ro or fu'-ē-ro,
 rec'-tus ē'-ris or fu'-ē-ris,
 rec'-tus ē'-rit or fu'-ē-rit;
P. rec'-ti er'-i-mus or fu-er'-i-mus,
 rec'-ti er'-i-tis or fu-er'-i-tis,
 rec'-ti ē'-runt or fu'-ē-rint.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

I may or can rule.

- S.* re'-gam,
 re'-gas,
 re'-gat;
P. re-gā'-mus,
 re-gā'-tis,
 re'-gant.

I may or can be ruled.

- S.* re'-gar,
 re-gā'-ris or -re,
 re-gā'-tur;
P. re-gā'-mur,
 re-gam'-i-ni,
 re-gan'-tur.

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

Imperfect.

*I might, could, would or
should rule.*

- S.* reg'-ē-reim,
reg'-ē-res,
reg'-ē-ret;
P. reg-e-rē'-mus,
reg-e-rē'-tis,
reg'-ē-rent.

*I might, could, would or
should be ruled.*

- S.* reg'-ē-rer,
reg-e-rē'-ris or -re,
reg-e-rē'-tur;
P. reg-e-rē'-mur,
reg-e-rem'-i-ni,
reg-e-ren'-tur.

Perfect.

I may have ruled.

- S.* rex'-ē-rim,
rex'-ē-ris,
rex'-ē-rit;
P. rex-er'-i-mus,
rex-er'-i-tis,
rex'-ē-rint.

I may have been ruled.

- S.* rec'-tus sim or fu'-ē-rim,
rec'-tus sis or fu'-ē-ris,
rec'-tus sit or fu'-ē-rit;
P. rec'-ti si'-mus or fu-er'-i-mus,
rec'-ti si'-tis or fu-er'-i-tis,
rec'-ti sint or fu'-ē-rint.

Pluperfect.

*I might, could, would
or should have ruled.*

- S.* rex-is'-sem,
rex-is'-ses,
rex-is'-set;
P. rex-is-sē'-mus,
rex-is-sē'-tis,
rex-is'-sent.

*I might, could, would, or should
have been ruled.*

- S.* rec'-tus es'-sem or fu-is'-sem,
rec'-tus es'-ses or fu-is'-ses,
rec'-tus es'-set or fu-is'-set;
P. rec'-ti es-sē'-mus or fu-is-sē'-mus,
rec'-ti es-sē'-tis or fu-is-sē'-tis,
rec'-ti es'-sent or fu-is'-sent.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Pres. S. re'-ge, rule thou;

P. reg'-i-te, rule ye.

Fut. S. reg'-i-to, thou shalt rule,
reg'-i-to, he shall rule;

P. reg-i-tō'-te, ye shall rule,
re-gun'-to, they shall rule.

Pres. S. reg'-ē-re, be thou ruled;

P. re-gim'-i-ni, be ye ruled.

Fut. S. reg'-i-tor, thou shalt be
ruled,
reg'-i-tor, he shall be
ruled;

P. (re-gim'-i-ni, ye shall be
ruled.)
re-gun'-tor, they shall be
ruled.

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. reg' ē-re, to rule.

Perf. rex-is'-so, to have ruled.

Fut. . rec-tū'-rus es'-se, to be about to rule.

Pres. rē'-gi, to be-ruled.

Perf. rec-tus es-se, or fu-is-se, to have been ruled.

Fut. rec'-tum i'-ri, to be about to be ruled.

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. re'-gens, riding.

Fut. rec-tū'-rus, *about to rule.*

Perf. rec-tus, ruled.

Fut. re-gen'-tus, to be ruled.

GERUND.

G. re-gen'-di, *of ruling,*

D. re-gen'-do,

Ac. re-gen'-dum,

Ab. re-gen'-do.

SUPINES.

Former.

REC' ARMA, to rule.

Latter.

rec'dn, to be ruled.

FORMATION OF THE TENSES.

The first root of *rego* is *reg*, the second *rex*, and the third *rect*.

From the first root, *req*, are derived in the

Active.

Passive.

rego,
regēbam,
regam,
~~regam,~~
~~regam,~~
rega,
regito,
regāte,
regam,
regendi.

regor,
regēbar,
regar,
regar,
regēnar,
regēns,
regītar,
regi,
regendus.

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i> cap'-ē-re.		<i>Pres.</i> ca'-pi.
<i>Perf.</i> ce'-pis'-se.		<i>Perf.</i> cap'-tus es'-se or fu-is'-se.
<i>Fut.</i> cap-tū'-rus es'-se.		<i>Fut.</i> cap'-tum ī'-ri.

PARTICIPLES.

<i>Pres.</i> ca'-pi-ens.		<i>Perf.</i> cap'-tus.
<i>Fut.</i> cap-tū'-rus.		<i>Fut.</i> ca-pi-en'-dus.

GERUND.

<i>G.</i> ca-pi-en'-di, &c.	
-----------------------------	--

SUPINES.

<i>Former.</i> cap'-tum.		<i>Latter.</i> cap'-tu.
--------------------------	--	-------------------------

FORMATION OF THE TENSES.

The first root of *capiō* is *cap*, the second *cep*, and the third *capī*.

From the first root, *cap*, are derived in the

Active.

capiō,
capiēbam,
capiam,
capiam,
capērem,
cape,
capīta,
capēre,
capiens,
capienti.

Passive.

capior,
capiēbar,
capiar,
capiar,
capērer,
capere,
capīter,
capi,
capiendus.

From the second root, *cep*, are derived in the

Active.

cepi,
cepēram,
cepero,

cepērim,
cepissem,
cepisse.

From the third root, *capt*, are derived in the

Active.

captūrus esse,
captūrus,
captum.

Passive.

captus sum,
captus eram,
captus ero,
captus sim,
captus essem,
captus esse,
captum iri,
captus,
captu.

(Here learn Exercise XII.)

FOURTH CONJUGATION.

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Pres. Indic. Au'-di-~~o~~,
Pres. Infin. au-dī'-re,
Perf. Indic. au-dī'-vi,
Supine. au-dī'-tum.

Pres. Indic. au'-di-or,
Pres. Infin. au-dī'-ri,
Perf. Part. au-dī'-tus.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

I hear.

S. au'-di-o,
au'-dis,
au'-dit;
P. au-dī'-mus,
au-dī'-tis,
au'-di-unt.

I am heard.

S. au'-di-or,
au-dī'-ris or -re,
au-dī'-tur;
P. au-dī'-mur,
au-dim'-i-ni,
au-di-un'-tur.

Imperfect.

I was hearing.

S. au-di-ē'-bam,
au-di-ē'-bas,
au-di-ē'-bat;
P. au-di-e-bā'-mus,
au-di-e-bā'-tis,
au-di-ē'-bant.

I was heard.

S. au-di-ē'-bar,
au-di-e-bā'-ris or -re,
au-di-e-bā'-tur;
P. au-di-e-bā'-mur,
au-di-e-bam'-i-ni,
au-di-e-ban'-tur.

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

Future.

*I shall or will hear.**I shall or will be heard.*

- S. au'-di-am,
au'-di-es,
au'-di-et;
P. au-di-ē'-mus,
au-di-ē'-tis,
au'-di-ent.

- S. au'-di-ar,
au-di-ē'-ris or -re,
au-di-ē'-tur;
P. au-di-ē'-mur,
au-di-em'-i-ni,
au-di-en'-tur.

Perfect.

*I heard or have heard.**I have been or was heard.*

- S. au-di-vi,
au-di-vis'-ti,
au-di'-vit;
P. au-div'-i-mus,
au-di-vis'-tis,
au-di-vē'-runt or -re.

- S. au-di'-tus sum or fu'-i,
au-di'-tus es or fu-is'-ti,
au-di'-tus est or fu'-it;
P. au-di'-ti su'-mus or fu'-i-mus.
au-di'-ti es'-tis or fu-is'-tis,
au-di'-ti sunt, fu-ē'-runt or -re.

Pluperfect.

*I had heard.**I had been heard.*

- S. au-div'-ē-ram,
au-div'-ē-ras,
au-div'-ē-rat;
P. au-di-ve-rā'-mus,
au-di-ve-rā'-tis,
au-div'-ē-rant.

- S. au-di'-tus e'-ram or fu'-ē-ram,
au-di'-tus e'-ras or fu'-ē-ras,
au-di'-tus e'-rat or fu'-ē-rat;
P. au-di'-ti e-rā'-mus or fu-e-rā'-mus,
au-di'-ti e-rā'-tis or fu-e-rā'-tis,
au-di'-ti e'-rant or fu'-ē-rant.

Future Perfect.

*I shall have heard.**I shall have been heard.*

- S. au-div'-ē-ro,
au-div'-ē-ris,
au-div'-ē-rit;
P. au-di-ver'-i-mus,
au-di-ver'-i-tis,
au-div'-ē-rint.

- S. au-di'-tus e'-ro or fu'-ē-ro,
au-di'-tus e'-ris or fu'-ē-ris,
au-di'-tus e'-rit or fu'-ē-rit;
P. au-di'-ti er'-i-mus or fu-er'-i-mus,
au-di'-ti er'-i-tis or fu-er'-i-tis,
au-di'-ti e'-runt or fu'-ē-rint.

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

I may or can hear.

- S. au'-di-am,
au'-di-as,
au'-di-at;
P. au-di-ā'-mus,
au-di-ā'-tis,
au'-di-ant.

I may or can be heard.

- S. au'-di-ar,
au-di-ā'-ris or -re,
au-di-ā'-tur;
P. au-di-ā'-mur,
au-di-am'-i-ni,
au-di-an'-tur.

Imperfect.

*I might, could, would, or
should hear.*

- S. au-di'-rem,
au-di'-res,
au-di'-ret;
P. au-di-rē'-mus,
au-di-rē'-tis,
au-di'-rent.

*I might, could, would, or
should be heard.*

- S. au-di'-rer,
au-di-rē'-ris or -re,
au-di-rē'-tur;
P. au-di-rē'-mur,
au-di-rem'-i-ni,
au-di-ren'-tur.

Perfect.

I may have heard.

- S. au-div'-ē-rim,
au-div'-ē-ris,
au-div'-ē-rit;
P. au-di-ver'-i-mus,
au-di-ver'-i-tis,
au-div'-ē-rint.

I may have been heard.

- S. au-dī'-tus sim or fu'-ē-rim,
au-dī'-tus sis or fu'-ē-ris,
au-dī'-tus sit or fu'-ē-rit;
P. au-dī'-ti si'-mus or fu-er'-i-mus,
au-dī'-ti si'-tis or fu-er'-i-tis,
au-dī'-ti sint or fu'-ē-rint.

Pluperfect.

*I might, could, would,
or should have heard.*

- S. au-di-vis'-sem,
au-di-vis'-ses,
au-di-vis'-set;
P. au-di-vis-sē'-mus,
au-di-vis-sē'-tis,
au-di-vis'-sent.

*I might, could, would, or should
have been heard.*

- S. au-dī'-tus es'-sem or fu-is'-sem,
au-dī'-tus es'-ses or fu-is'-ses,
au-dī'-tus es'-set or fu-is'-set;
P. au-dī'-ti es-sē'-mus or fu-is-sē'-mus,
au-dī'-ti es-sē'-tis or fu-is-sē'-tis,
au-dī'-ti es'-sent or fu-is'-sent.

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Pres. S. au'-di, hear thou;
P. au-dī'-te, hear ye.
Fut. S. au-dī'-to, thou shalt hear,
 au-dī'-to, he shall hear;
P. au-di-tō'-te, ye shall
 hear,
 au-di-un'-to, they shall
 hear.

Pres. S. au-dī'-re, be thou heard;
P. au-dim'-i-ni, be ye
 heard.
Fut. S. au-dī'-tor, thou shalt be
 heard,
 au-dī'-tor, he shall be
 heard;
P. (au-di-em'-i-ni, ye shall
 be heard,)
 au-di-un'-tor, they shall
 be heard.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. au-dī'-re, to hear.
Perf. au-di-vis'-se, to have heard.
Fut. au-di-tū'-rus es'-se, to be
 about to hear.

Pres. au-dī'-ri, to be heard.
Perf. au-dī'-tus es'-se or fu-is'-se,
 to have been heard.
Fut. au-dī'-tum i'-ri, to be about
 to be heard.

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. au'-di-ens, hearing.
Fut. au-di-tū'-rus, about to hear.

Perf. au-dī'-tus, heard.
Fut. au-di-en'-dus, to be heard.

GERUND.

G. au-di-en'-di, of hearing.
D. au-di-en'-do,
Ac. au-di-en'-dum,
Ab. au-di-en'-do.

SUPINES.

Former. au-dī'-tum, to hear. | *Latter.* au-dī'-tu, to be heard.

FORMATION OF THE TENSES.

The first root of *audio* is *aud*, the second *audīv*,
 and the third *audīt*.

From the first root, *aud*, are derived in the

Active.

audio,
audiēbam,
audiam,
audiam,
audirem,
audi,
audīto,
audire,
audiens,
audiendi.

Passive.

audior,
audiēbar,
audiar,
audiar,
audirer,
audire,
auditor,
audiri,
audiendus.

From the second root, *audiv*, are derived in the

Active.

audivi,
audivēram,
audivēro,

audivērim,
audivissem,
audivisse,

From the third root, *audīt*, are derived in the

Active.

auditūrus esse,
auditūrus,
auditum.

Passive.

auditus sum,
auditus eram,
auditus ero,
auditus sim,
aūditus essem,
auditus esse,
auditum iri,
auditus,
auditū.

(*Here learn Exercises XIII., XIV., XV.*)

The following table exhibits a connected view of the verbal terminations in all the conjugations. By annexing these to the several roots, all the parts of a verb may be formed.

Terminations added to the First Root.

ACTIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PASSIVE VOICE.

PRESENT TENSE.

SINGULAR.				FLURAL.			
Persons.				Persons.			
1.	2.	3.		1.	2.	3.	
1. -o, -as, -at; 2. -eo, -es, -et; 3. -o, -is, -it; 4. -lo, -is, -it;	-āmus, -amur, -imus, -imur,	-ātis, -ētis, -itis, -itis,	-ant, -ent, -unt, -iunt.	1. -or, 2. -eor, -aris or -āre, 3. -or, -aris or -ēre, 4. -lor, -lris or -lre,	-āmur, -emur, -imur, -imur,	-ātur, -entur, -untur, -iuntur.	-antur, -entur, -untur, -iuntur.

IMPERFECT.

1.	2.	3.	
1. -ābam, -ābas, -ābat; 2. -ēbam, -ēbas, -ēbat; 3. -ēbam, -ēbas, -ēbat; 4. -lēbam, -lēbas, -lēbat;	-ābāmus, -ēbāmus, -lēbāmus, -lēbāmus,	-ābātis, -ēbātis, -lēbātis, -lēbātis,	-ābant, -ēbant, -ēbant, -lēbant.

FUTURE.

1.	2.	3.	
1. -ābo, -ābis, -ābit; 2. -ēbo, -ēbis, -ēbit; 3. -am, -es, -et; 4. -iam, -ies, -iet;	-ābimus, -ēbimus, -ēmus, -lēmus,	-ābētis, -ēbētis, -ētis, -lētis,	-ābunt, -ēbunt, -ent, -ient.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

1.	2.	3.	
1. -em, -eas, -eat; 2. -eam, -eas, -eat; 3. -am, -as, -at; 4. -iam, -ias, -iat;	-ēmus, -eamus, -āmus, -iāmus,	-ētis, -eatīs, -ātis, -iātis,	-ent, -eant, -ant, -iant.

IMPERFECT.

1. ārem,	ārea,	āret;	ārēmus,	ārēdis,	ārent.	1. āver,	ārēis	or arēre,	arētūr;	arēmīni,	arentūr.
2. ērem,	ērea,	ēret;	ērēmus,	ērēdis,	ērent.	2. ēver,	ērēis	or erēre,	erētūr;	erēmīni,	erentūr.
3. īrem,	īrea,	īret;	irēmus,	irēdis,	īrent.	3. īver,	irēis	or irēre,	irētūr;	irēmīni,	irentūr.
4. ūrem,	ūrea,	ūret;	ūrēmus,	ūrēdis,	ūrēnt.	4. ūver,	ūrēis	or urēre,	ūrētūr;	ūrēmīni,	urentūr.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

1. ā-	āte.	āto;	ātōte,	āto.	1. āre,	amīni.	ātor,	(abamīni,) —	antor.
2. ē-	ēte.	ēto;	ētōte,	ento.	2. ēre,	emīni.	ētor,	(ebimīni,) —	entor.
3. ī-	īte.	īto;	ītōte,	unto.	3. īre,	imīni.	ītor,	(imīni,) —	untor.
4. ū-	ūte.	ūto;	ūtōte,	unto.	4. ūre,	umīni.	ūtor,	(umīni,) —	untor.
1. ā-	āre,	1. āus,	1. andi,	1. ā-	1. ā-	1. ā-	1. ā-	1. ā-	1. ā-
2. ē-	ēre,	2. ēus,	2. endi,	2. ē-	2. ē-	2. ē-	2. ē-	2. ē-	2. ē-
3. ī-	īre,	3. īus,	3. endi,	3. ī-	3. ī-	3. ī-	3. ī-	3. ī-	3. ī-
4. ū-	ūre,	4. ūus,	4. iendi.	4. ū-	4. ū-	4. ū-	4. ū-	4. ū-	4. ū-

NOTE. — Verbs in *io* of the third conjugation have two connecting vowels in all the parts in which they occur in verbs of the fourth conjugation, and these vowels are the same in both.

Terminations added to the Second and Third Roots.

The terminations of the tenses which are formed from the second and third roots are the same in all the conjugations.

Thus : —

ACTIVE VOICE. — SECOND ROOT.

PASSIVE VOICE. — THIRD ROOT.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Plural.

Singular.

Perf.	ī-	īsti,	ī-	īmus,	īstis,	ērunt	or ēre.	Perf.	-us sum	or fui,	-us es,	or fuisti,	etc.
Plup.	ērām,	ērās,	ērāt;	ērāmus,	ērātis,	ērāt.		Plup.	-us eram	or fuēram,	-us eras,	or fuēras,	etc.
Fut.	Perf. ēro,	ērīs,	ērīt;	erimus,	eritis,	erint.		Fut.	Perf. -us ero	or fuēro,	-us eris,	or fuēris,	etc.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Perf.	ērīm,	ērīs,	ērīt;	ērīmus	ērītis,	ērīnt.	Perf.	-us sim	or fuēsim,	-us sis	or fuēris,	etc.
Plup.	-issem,	-isses,	-isset;	-issemus,	-issetis,	-issent.	Plup.	-us essem	or fuissem,	-us esses,	or fuisses,	etc.

INFIN. Perf. -us esse or fuisse.

THIRD ROOT. INF. Fut. -ūrus esse. PART. Fut. -ūrus. F. SUP. -um. PART. Perf. -us. INF. Fut. -um iri. L. SUP. -u.

DEPONENT VERBS.

Deponent verbs are conjugated like the passive voice, and have also the participles, gerunds, supines, and participial formations of the active voice.

The following is an example of an active deponent verb of the first conjugation :—

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Mi'-ror, mi-rā'-ri, mi-rā'-tus, to admire.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	mi'-ror, mi-rā'-ris, &c.	<i>I admire, &c.</i>
<i>Imperf.</i>	mi-rā'-bar, &c.	<i>I was admiring.</i>
<i>Fut.</i>	mi-rā'-bor,	<i>I shall admire.</i>
<i>Perf.</i>	mi-rā'-tus sum or fu'-i,	<i>I have admired.</i>
<i>Plup.</i>	mi-rā'-tus e'-ram or fu'-ē-ram,	<i>I had admired.</i>
<i>Fut. Perf.</i>	mi-rā'-tus e'-ro or fu'-ē-ro	<i>I shall have admired.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	mi'-rer, mi-rē'-ris, &c.	<i>I may admire, &c.</i>
<i>Imperf.</i>	mi-rā'-rer,	<i>I would admire.</i>
<i>Perf.</i>	mi-rā'-tus sim or fu'-ē-rim,	<i>I may have admired.</i>
<i>Plup.</i>	mi-rā'-tus es'-sem or fu-is'-sem,	<i>I would have admired.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres. S.</i>	mi-rā'-re,	<i>admire thou ;</i>
<i>P.</i>	mi-ran'-i-ni,	<i>admire ye.</i>
<i>Fut. S.</i>	mi-rā'-tor,	<i>thou shalt admire,</i>
	mi-rā'-tor,	<i>he shall admire ;</i>
<i>P.</i>	(mi-r-a-bim'-i-ni,	<i>ye shall admire,) they shall admire.</i>
	mi-ran'-tor,	

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	mi-rā'-rī,	<i>to admire.</i>
<i>Perf.</i>	mi-rā'-tus es'-se or fu-is'-se,	<i>to have admired.</i>
<i>Fut. Act.</i>	mi-r-a-tū'-rus es'-se,	<i>to be about to admire.</i>
<i>Fut. Pas.</i>	mi-rā'-tum i'-ri,	<i>to be about to be admired.</i>

PARTICIPLES.

<i>Pres.</i>	mi'-rans,	<i>admiring.</i>
<i>Perf.</i>	mi-rā'-tus,	<i>having admired.</i>
<i>Fut. Act.</i>	mi-r-a-tū'-rus,	<i>about to admire.</i>
<i>Fut. Pass.</i>	mi-ran'-dus,	<i>to be admired.</i>

GERUND.

G. *mi-ran'-di, of admiring, &c.*

SUPINES.

Former. *mi-rā'-tum, to admire.*

Latter. *mi-rā'-tu, to be admired.*

IMPERSONAL VERBS.

Impersonal verbs are those which are used only in the third person singular, and do not admit of a *personal* subject. Their English is generally preceded by the pronoun *it*, especially in the active voice; as, *delectat*, it delights.

They are thus conjugated:—

	1st Conj.	2d Conj.	3d Conj.	4th Conj.
<i>Ind. Pres.</i>	<i>delectat,</i>	<i>decet,</i>	<i>contingit,</i>	<i>evēnit.</i>
<i>Imp.</i>	<i>delectābat,</i>	<i>decēbat,</i>	<i>contingēbat,</i>	<i>eveniēbat.</i>
	<i>&c., &c., &c.</i>			

REMARK 1.—Most neuter and many active verbs may be used impersonally in the passive voice; as, *curritur*, it is run, *pugnātur*, it is fought.

REMARK 2.—The parts of the verb used impersonally are, in each voice, the several tenses of the indicative, subjunctive, and infinitive moods, except the future infinitive active.

NEUTER PASSIVE VERBS.

(See Remark on page 14.)

Of these verbs, *audeo*, *gaudeo*, and *soleo*, are of the second conjugation; the other of the third.

Audeo is thus conjugated:—

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Pres. Indic. *Audeo.* *Pres. Inf.* *audēre.* *Perf. Part.* *aussus.*

IRREGULAR VERBS.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	<i>audeo, &c.,</i>	<i>I dare, &c.</i>
<i>Imp.</i>	<i>audēbam,</i>	<i>I was daring.</i>
<i>Fut.</i>	<i>audēbo,</i>	<i>I shall dare.</i>
<i>Perf.</i>	<i>ausus sum or fui,</i>	<i>I dared.</i>
<i>Plup.</i>	<i>ausus eram or fuēram,</i>	<i>I had dared.</i>
<i>Fut. Perf.</i>	<i>ausus ero or fuēro,</i>	<i>I shall have dared.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	<i>audeam, &c.,</i>	<i>I may dare, &c.</i>
<i>Imp.</i>	<i>audērem,</i>	<i>I would dare.</i>
<i>Perf.</i>	<i>ausus sim,</i>	<i>I may have dared.</i>
<i>Plup.</i>	<i>ausus essem,</i>	<i>I would have dared.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	<i>aude, &c.,</i>	<i>dare thou, &c.</i>
<i>Fut.</i>	<i>audēto, &c.,</i>	<i>thou shalt dare, &c.</i>

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	<i>audēre,</i>	<i>to dare.</i>
<i>Perf.</i>	<i>ausus esse,</i>	<i>to have dared.</i>
<i>Fut.</i>	<i>ausūrus esse,</i>	<i>to be about to dare.</i>

PARTICIPLES.

<i>Pres.</i>	<i>audens, daring.</i>	<i>Fut. Act. ausūrus, about to dare.</i>
<i>Perf.</i>	<i>ausus, having dared.</i>	<i>Fut. Pass. audendus, to be dared.</i>

GERUND.

Gen. audendi, of daring, &c.

SUPINES.

Former. ansum, to dare.
Latter. ausu, to be dared.

(Here learn Exercise XVIII.)

IRREGULAR VERBS.

NOTE. — These may be omitted by the pupil until they are introduced in the Exercises; also, the Defective Verbs.

Irregular verbs are such as deviate from the common forms in some of the parts derived from the first root.

They are *sum*, *volo*, *fero*, *edo*, *fio*, *eo*, and their compounds.

NOTE.—In general, only the irregular parts of the following verbs are fully exhibited. The other parts may be supplied by a comparison with the regular verbs already conjugated. The regular parts of *volo*, *fero*, and their compounds, follow the analogy of the third conjugation; *fio*, *eo*, and their compounds, that of the fourth.

Sum has been already conjugated, (see page 19). In the same manner are conjugated its compounds, *absum*, *adsum*, *desum*, *insum*, *intersum*, *obsum*, *præsum*, *subsum*, and *supersum*.

Prosum, to do good, to benefit, has *d* after *pro* when the simple verb begins with *e*; as,

Ind. pres. *pro'-sum*, *prod'-es*, *prod'-est*, &c.
— *imperf.* *prod'-ë-ram*, *prod'-ë-ras*, &c.

Possum, I can, is compounded of *potis*, able, and *sum*.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

<i>Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>Pres. Infîn.</i>	<i>Perf. Ind.</i>
<i>pos'-sum</i> ,	<i>pos'-se</i> ,	<i>pot'-u-i</i> , <i>I can</i> or <i>I am able</i> .

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present. *I am able.*

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>pos'-sum</i> ,	<i>po'-tes</i> ,	<i>po'-test</i> ;
<i>Plur.</i>	<i>pos'-sû-mus</i> ,	<i>po'-tes-tis</i> ,	<i>pos'-sunt</i> .

Imperfect. *I was able.*

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>pot'-ë-ram</i> ,	<i>pot'-ë-ras</i> ,	<i>pot'-ë-rat</i> ;
<i>Plur.</i>	<i>pot'-ë-râ'-mus</i> ,	<i>pot'-ë-râ'-tis</i> ,	<i>pot'-ë-rant</i> .

Future. *I shall* or *will be able.*

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>pot'-ë-ro</i> ,	<i>pot'-ë-ris</i> ,	<i>pot'-ë-rit</i> ;
<i>Plur.</i>	<i>po-ter'-i-mus</i> ,	<i>po-ter'-i-tis</i> ,	<i>pot'-ë-runt</i> .

Perfect. *I have been able.*

<i>Sing.</i>	pot'-u-i,	pot-u-is'-ti,	pot'-u-it ;
<i>Plur.</i>	po-tu'-i-mus,	pot-u-is'-tis,	pot-u-ē-runt or -re

Pluperfect. *I had been able.*

<i>Sing.</i>	po-tu'-ē-ram,	po-tu'-ē-ras,	po-tu'-ē-rat ;
<i>Plur.</i>	pot-u-e-rā'-mus	pot-u-e-rā'-tis,	po-tu'-ē-rant.

Future Perfect. *I shall or will have been able.*

<i>Sing.</i>	po-tu'-ē-ro,	po-tu'-ē-ris,	po-tu'-ē-rit ;
<i>Plur.</i>	pot-u-er'-i-mus,	pot-u-er'-i-tis,	po-tu'-ē-rint.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present. *I may or can be able.*

<i>Sing.</i>	pos'-sim,	pós'-sis,	pos'-sit ;
<i>Plur.</i>	pos-si'-mus,	pos-si'-tis,	pos-sint.

Imperfect. *I might be able.*

<i>Sing.</i>	pos'-sem,	pos'-ses,	pos'-set ;
<i>Plur.</i>	pos-sē'-mus,	pos-sē'-tis,	pos'-sent.

Perfect. *I may have been able.*

<i>Sing.</i>	po-tu'-ē-rim,	po-tu'-ē-ris,	po-tu'-ē-rit ;
<i>Plur.</i>	pot-u-er'-i-mus,	pot-u-er'-i-tis,	po-tu'-ē-rint.

Pluperfect. *I might have been able.*

<i>Sing.</i>	pot-u-is'-sem,	pot-u-is'-ses,	pot-u-is'-set ;
<i>Plur.</i>	pot-u-is-sē'-mus,	pot-u-is-sē'-tis,	pot-u-is'-sent.

(No imperative.)

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present. pot'-se. *Perfect.* pot-u-is'-se.

PARTICIPIAL ADJECTIVE.

po'-tens, able.

Nolo is compounded of the obsolete *ne* (for *non*, not) and *volo*; *Malo* of *magis*, more, and *volo*. They are thus conjugated:—

22

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

<i>Pres. Indic.</i>	<i>Pres. Infin.</i>	<i>Perf. Indic.</i>	
Vo'-lo,	vel'-le,	vol'-u-i,	<i>to be willing, or to wish.</i>
No'-lo,	nol'-le,	nol'-u-i,	<i>to be unwilling.</i>
Ma'-lo,	mal'-le,	mal'-u-i,	<i>to be more willing.</i>

INDICATIVE.

Present.

<i>S.</i> Vo'-lo, vis, vult;	<i>P.</i> vol'-ū-mus, vul'-tis, vo'-lunt.
No'-lo, non'-vis, non'-vult;	nol'-ū-mus, non-vul'-tis, no'-lunt.
Ma'-lo, ma'-vis, ma'-vult;	mal'-ū-mus, ma-vul'-tis, ma'-lunt.

<i>Imp.</i>	vo-lē'-bam.	no-lē'-bam.	ma-lē'-bam.
<i>Fut.</i>	vo'-lam.	no'-lam.	ma'-lam.
<i>Perf.</i>	vol'-u-i.	nol'-u-i.	mal'-u-i.
<i>Plup.</i>	vo-lu'-ē-ram.	no-lu'-ē-ram.	ma-lu'-ē-ram.
<i>Fut. Perf.</i>	vo-lu'-ē-ro.	no-lu'-ē-ro.	ma-lu'-ē-ro.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

<i>S.</i> ve'-lim, ve'-lis, ve'-lit;	<i>P.</i> ve-lī'-mus, ve-lī'-tis, ve'-lint.
no'-lim, no'-lis, no'-lit;	no-lī'-mus, no-lī'-tis, no'-lint.
ma'-lim, ma'-lis, ma'-lit;	ma-lī'-mus, ma-lī'-tis, ma'-lint.

Imperfect.

<i>S.</i> vel'-lem, vel'-les, vel'-let;	<i>P.</i> vel-lē'-mus, vel-lē'-tis, vel'-lent.
nol'-lem, nol'-les, nol'-let;	nol-lē'-mus, nol-lē'-tis, nol'-lent.
mal'-lem, mal'-les, mal'-let;	mal-lē'-mus, mal-lē'-tis, mal'-lent.

<i>Perf.</i>	vo-lu'-ē-rim.	no-lu'-ē-rim.	ma-lu'-ē-rim.
<i>Plup.</i>	vol-u-is'-sem.	nol-u-is'-sem.	mal-u-is'-sem.

<i>Pres. Sing.</i>	2. no'-li;	<i>Fut. Sing.</i>	2. no-lī'-to.
			3. no-lī'-to.
<i>Plur.</i>	2. no-lī'-te.	<i>Plur.</i>	2. nol-i-tō'-te.
			3. no-lun'-to.

INFINITIVE.

<i>Pres.</i>	vel'-le.	nol'-le.	mal'-le.
<i>Perf.</i>	vol-u-is'-se.	nol-u-is'-se.	mal-u-is'-se.

PARTICIPLE.

<i>Pres.</i>	vo'-lens.	no'-lens.
--------------	-----------	-----------

Fero, to bear, is thus conjugated:—

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

<i>Pres. Indic.</i>	Fe'-ro,	<i>Pres. Indic.</i>	Fe'-ror,
<i>Pres. Infin.</i>	fer'-re,	<i>Pres. Infin.</i>	fer'-ri,
<i>Perf. Indic.</i>	tu'-li.	<i>Perf. Part.</i>	la'-tus.
<i>Supine.</i>	la'-tum.		

INDICATIVE.

Present.

<i>S.</i>	fe'-ro, fers, fert;	<i>S.</i>	fe'-ror, fer'-ris or -re, fer'-tur;
<i>P.</i>	fer'-i-mus, fer'-tis, fe'-runt.	<i>P.</i>	fer'-i-mur, fe-rim'-i-ni, fe-run'-tur.

<i>Imp.</i>	fe-ré'-bam.
<i>Fut.</i>	fe'-ram.
<i>Perf.</i>	tu'-li.
<i>Plup.</i>	tu'-lê-ram.
<i>Fut. Perf.</i>	tu'-lê-ro.

<i>Imp.</i>	fe-ré'-bar.
<i>Fut.</i>	fe'-rar.
<i>Perf.</i>	la'-tus sum or fu'-i.
<i>Plup.</i>	la'-tus e'-ram or fu'-ê-ram.
<i>F. P.</i>	la'-tus e'-ro or fu'-ê-ro.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

<i>Pres.</i>	fe'-ram.	<i>Pres.</i>	fe'-rar.
<i>Imp. S.</i>	fer'-rem, fer'-res, fer'-ret;	<i>Imp. S.</i>	fer'-rer, fer-ré'-ris or -re,
<i>P.</i>	fer-ré'-mus, fer-ré'-tis,		fer-ré'-tur;
	fer-rent.	<i>P.</i>	fer-ré'-mur, fer-rem'-i-
<i>Perf.</i>	tu'-lê-rim.		ni, fer-ren'-tur.
<i>Plup.</i>	tu-tis'-sem.	<i>Perf.</i>	la'-tus sim or fu'-ê-rim.
		<i>Plup.</i>	la'-tus es'-sem or fu-is'-sem.

IMPERATIVE.

<i>Pres. S.</i>	fer.	<i>Pres. S.</i>	fer'-te.
<i>P.</i>	fer'-te.	<i>P.</i>	fe-rim'-i-ni.
<i>Fut. S. 2.</i>	fer'-to.	<i>Fut. S. 2.</i>	fer'-tor.
	3. fer'-to.		3. fer'-tor.
<i>P. 2.</i>	fer-to'-te.	<i>P. 2.</i>	(fe-rim'-i-ni,)
3. fe-run'-to.			3. fe-run'-tor.

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

INFINITIVE.

<i>Pres.</i> fer'-ro.		<i>Pres.</i> fer'-ri.
<i>Perf.</i> tu-liſ'-ſe.		<i>Perf.</i> la'-tus eſ'-ſe or fu-is'-ſe.
<i>Fut.</i> la-tū'-rus eſ'-ſe.		<i>Fut.</i> la'-tum i'-ri.

PARTICIPLES.

<i>Pres.</i> fe'-rens.		<i>Perf.</i> la'-tus.
<i>Fut.</i> la-tū'-rus.		<i>Fut.</i> fe-ren'-dus.

GERUND.

fe-ren'-di, &c. |

SUPINES.

Former. lā'-tum. | *Latter.* la'-tu.

Fio, to be made, or to become, is used as the passive voice of *facio*, which has no regular passive.

<i>Pres. Indic.</i>	<i>Pres. Inf.</i>	<i>Perf. Part.</i>
Fī'-o,	fī'-ē-ri,	fac'-tus.

INDICATIVE.

<i>Pres. S.</i> fī'-o, fīs, fīt;	<i>Plup.</i> fac'-tus e'-ram or fu'-ē-ram.
<i>P.</i> fī'-mus, fī'-tis, fī'-unt.	
<i>Imp.</i> fī-ē'-bam.	<i>Fut. Perf.</i> fac'-tus e'-ro or fu'-ē-ro.
<i>Fut.</i> fī'-am.	
<i>Perf.</i> fac'-tus sum or fu'-i.	

47

SUBJUNCTIVE.

<i>Pres.</i> fī'-am.	<i>Plup.</i> fac'-tus eſ'-sem or fu-is'-sem.
<i>Imp.</i> fī'-ē-rem.	
<i>Perf.</i> fac'-tus sim or fu'-ē-rim.	

IMPERATIVE.

Sing. fī;
Plur. fī'-te.

INFINITIVE.

<i>Pres.</i> fī'-ē-ri.
<i>Perf.</i> fac'-tus eſ'-ſe or fu-is'-ſe.
<i>Fut.</i> fac'-tum i'-ri.

PARTICIPLES.

Perf. fac'-tus.
Fut. fa-ci-en'-dus.

SUPINE.

Latter. fac'-tu.

Edo, to eat, is conjugated regularly as a verb of the third conjugation; but in the present of the indicative, imperative, and infinitive moods, and in the imperfect of the subjunctive, it has also forms similar to those of the corresponding tenses of *sum*. Thus :

INDICATIVE.

Present.

Sing. e'-do, e'-dia, e'-dit,
(or es, est ;)

Plur. ed'-i-mus, ed'-i-tis e'-dunt,
(or es'-tis.)

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Imperfect.

S. ed'-ē-rem, ed'-ē-res, ed'-ē-ret,
(or es'-sem, es'-ses, es'-set ;)

P. ed'-e-rē-mus, ed'-e-rē-tis, ed'-ē-
rent,
(or es'-e-remus, es'-e-ritis, es'-
sont.)

IMPERATIVE.

Pres. S. e'-de,
(or es.)

Plur. S. ed'-ite,
(or es'-te.)

Plur. ed'-i-te,
(or es-te.)

Plur. ed'-i-tō-te, e'-dun'-to,
(or es-tō-te.)

INFINITIVE.

Pres. ed'-ere, (or es-e.)

PASSIVE.

Pres. ed'-er, (or es-er.)

Pres. ed'-er, (or es-er.)

Edo, to go, is thus conjugated : —

Pres. Indic.
Ego,

Pres. Indic.
Tū,

Pres. Indic.
Ei,

Pres. Part.
i'-tum.

IMPERATIVE.

Pres. Imper. Ego, i'-tum.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

<i>Pres. S.</i>	e'-am, e'-as, e'-at; <i>P.</i> e-ā'-mus, e-ā'-tis, e'-ant.
<i>Imp. S.</i>	i'-rem, i'-res, i'-ret; <i>P.</i> i-rē'-mus, i-rē'-tis, i'-rent.
<i>Perf.</i>	iv'-ē-rim.
<i>Plup.</i>	i-vis'-sem.

IMPERATIVE.

INFINITIVE.

<i>Pres. S.</i>	i,	<i>Pres.</i>	i'-re.
<i>P.</i>	i'-te.	<i>Perf.</i>	i-vis'-se.
<i>Fut. S.</i>	2 i'-to,	<i>Fut.</i>	i-tū'-rus es'-se.
	3 i'-to;		
<i>P.</i>	2 i-to'-te,		
	3 e-un'-to.		

PARTICIPLES.

GERUND.

<i>Pres.</i>	i'-ens, (<i>gen.</i> e-un'-tis.)	e-un'-di, &c.
<i>Fut.</i>	i-tū'-rus.	

The compounds of *eo* are conjugated like the simple verb, but most of them have *ui* in the perfect rather than *ivi*.

DEFECTIVE VERBS.

Defective verbs are those which are not used in certain tenses, numbers, or persons.

The following list contains such verbs as are remarkable for wanting many of their parts:—

- | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. Odi, <i>I hate.</i> | 6. Fari, <i>to speak.</i> |
| 2. Cœpi, <i>I have begun.</i> | 7. Quæso, <i>I pray.</i> |
| 3. Memini, <i>I remember.</i> | 8. Ave, <i>hail.</i> |
| 4. Aio, <i>I say.</i> | 9. Salve, <i>hail.</i> |
| 5. Inquam, <i>I say.</i> | |

Odi, *cœpi*, and *memini*, are used chiefly in the perfect and in the other parts formed from the second root; and are thence called *preteritive* verbs. Thus:—

1. *IND. perf.* o'-di or o'-sus sum; *plup.* od'-ē-ram; *f. perf.* od'-ē-ro.
SUBJ. perf. od'-ē-rim; *plup.* o-dis'-sem.

INF. *perf.* o-dis'-se ; *fut.* o-sū'-rum esse.

PART. *fut.* o-sū'-rus ; *perf.* o'-sus.

Exōsus and *perōsus*, like *osus*, are used actively.

2. IND. *perf.* cōs'-pi ; *plup.* cōp'-ē-ram ; *f. perf.* cōp'-ē-ro.

SUBJ. *perf.* cōp'-ē-rim ; *plup.* cōp'-is-sem.

INF. *perf.* cōp'-is'-se ; *fut.* cōp'-tū'-rum esse.

PART. *fut.* cōp'-tū'-rus ; *perf.* cōp'-tus.

3. IND. *perf.* mem'-i-ni ; *plup.* me-min'-ē-ram ; *f. perf.* me-min'-ē-ro.

SUBJ. *perf.* me-min'-ē-rim ; *plup.* mem-i-nis'-sem.

INF. *perf.* mem-i-nis'-se.

IMPERAT. 2 pers. S. me-men'-to ; P. mem-en-tō'-te.

Odi and *memini* have, in the perfect, the sense of the present, and, in the pluperfect and future perfect, the sense of the imperfect and future.

4. IND. *pres.* S. ai'-o,* a'-is, a'-it ; P. —, —, ai'-unt.*

— *imp.* S. ai-ē'-bam, ai-ē'-bas, ai-ē'-bat ;

P. ai-e-bā'-mus, ai-e-bā'-tis, ai-ē'-bant.

SUBJ. *pres.* —, ai'-as, ai'-at ; —, —, ai'-ant.

IMPERAT. a'-i. PART. *pres.* ai'-ens.

5. IND. *pres.* S. in'-quam, in'-quis, in'-quit ;

P. in'-quī-mus, in'-quī-tis, in'-qui-unt.

— *imp.* —, —, in-qui-ē'-bat and in-quī'-bat ; —, —, in-qui-ē'-bant.

— *fut.* —, in'-qui-es, in'-qui-et ; —, —, —.

— *perf.* —, in-quis'-ti, in'-quit ; —, —, —.

SUBJ. *pres.* —, in'-qui-as, in'-qui-at ; —, in-qui-ā'-tis, in'-qui-ant.

IMPERAT. in'-que, in'-quī-to.

6. IND. *pres.* —, —, fa'-tur. *fut.* fa'-bor, —, fab'-i-tur.

— *perf.* fa'-tus est ; *plup.* fa'-tus eram.

IMPERAT. fa'-re.

INFIN. *pres.* fa'-ri or fa'-ri-er.

PART. *pres.* fans ; *perf.* fa'-tus ; *fut.* fan'-dus.

GERUND, *gen.* fan'-di ; *abl.* fan'-do.

SUPINE, fa'-tu.

7. IND. *pres.* S. quæ'-so, —, quæ'-sit ; P. quæss'-ū-mus, —, —.

INF. *pres.* quæss'-ē-re.

8. IMPERAT. S. a'-ve, a-vē'-te ; a-vē'-to. INF. a-vē'-re.

Pronounced a'-yo, a'-yunt, &c.

9. IND. pres. sal'-ve-o ; fut. sal-vē'-bis.

INF. pres. sal-vē'-re.

IMPERAT. S. sal'-ve, sal-vē'-te ; sal-vē'-to.

Among defective verbs is sometimes included *fore*, which is thus conjugated :—

Subj. imperf. S. fo'-rem, fo'-res, fo'-ret ; P. —, —, fo'-rent.

Inf. pres. fo'-ra.

Forem has the same meaning as *essem*, and *fore* the same as *futūrus esse*.

NOUNS.

A substantive or noun is the *name* of an object.

A *proper* noun is the name of *an individual* object ; as, *Cæsar* ; *Roma*, Rome.

A *common* noun is the name of a *class of objects*, to each of which it is applicable ; as, *homo*, man, or a man ; *avis*, a bird.

A *collective* noun is one which, in the singular number, denotes a *collection of individuals* ; as, *populus*, a people.

An *abstract* noun is the name of a *quality, action*, or other *attribute* ; as, *bonitas*, goodness ; *gaudium*, joy.

A *material* noun is the name of a *substance considered in the gross* ; as, *lignum*, wood ; *ferrum*, iron.

GENDER.

Nouns have three genders, — *masculine, feminine*, and *neuter*.

The gender of Latin nouns depends either on their signification, or on their declension and termination.

Names, proper and appellative, of all male beings, and names of rivers, winds, and months, are *masculine* ; as, *Homērus*, Homer ; *pater*, a father ; *equus*, a horse ; *Aprilis*, April.

Names, proper and appellative, of all female beings, and names of countries, towns, trees, plants, ships, islands, poems, and gems, are *feminine*; as, *Helēna*, Helen; *mater*, a mother; *juvenca*, a heifer; *pirus*, a pear-tree.

Some words are either masculine or feminine. These, if they denote things having life, are said to be of the *common* gender; if things without life, of the *doubtful* gender; as *parens*, a parent; *finis*, an end.

Nouns which are neither masculine nor feminine, are said to be of the *neuter* gender.

NUMBER.

Latin nouns have two numbers, the *Singular* and the *Plural*, which are distinguished by their terminations.

The singular number denotes one object; the plural, more than one.

PERSON.

The person of a noun or pronoun is the character sustained by the object which it represents, as being the speaker, the person spoken to, or the person or thing spoken of.

Hence, as in verbs, there are three persons.

CASES.

Cases are those terminations of nouns which denote their relations to other words.

Latin nouns have six cases, viz.: *Nominative*, *Genitive*, *Dative*, *Accusative*, *Vocative*, and *Ablative*.

The nominative denotes the relation of a *subject* to a finite verb; as, *ego scribo*, I write.

The genitive denotes *origin*, *possession*, and many other relations, which, in English, are expressed by the preposition *of*, or by the *possessive* case; as, *vita Cæsaris*, the life of *Cæsar*, or *Cæsar's* life.

The dative denotes that *to* or *for* which anything is, or is done; as, *Ille mihi librum dedit*, He gave the book *to me*.

The accusative is either the *object* of an active verb, or of certain prepositions, or the *subject* of an infinitive.

The vocative is the form appropriated to the name of any object which is addressed.

The ablative denotes *privation*, and many other relations, especially those expressed in English by the prepositions *with*, *from*, *in*, or *by*.

REMARK. — The inflected cases, *i. e.*, all except the nominative and vocative, are sometimes called the *oblique* cases.

DECLENSIONS.

There are in Latin five different modes of declining nouns, called the *first*, *second*, *third*, *fourth*, and *fifth* declensions.

These may be distinguished by the termination of the genitive singular, which, in the first declension, ends in *æ*, in the second in *i*, in the third in *is*, in the fourth in *ûs*, and in the fifth in *eî*.

Every inflected word consists of two parts, — a *root* and a *termination*.

The *root* is the part which is not changed by inflection.

The *termination* is the part annexed to the root.

REMARK. — The root of a *declined* word may be found by removing the termination of any of its oblique cases. The case commonly selected for this purpose is the genitive singular.

The following table exhibits a comparative view of the terminations of the five declensions: —

Singular.

	I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.
		<i>M.</i> <i>N.</i>	<i>M. & F.</i> <i>N.</i>	<i>M.</i> <i>N.</i>	
<i>Nom.</i>	a,	us, ex, um,	or &c., &c., e, &c. is,	us, u,	es,
<i>Gen.</i>	ae,	i,		ûs,	ei,
<i>Dat.</i>	ae,	o,	i,	ui,	ei,
<i>Acc.</i>	am,	um,	em, (im,) e, &c.	um,	em,
<i>Voc.</i>	a,	e, ex, um,	or &c. &c. e, &c. e,	us,	es,
<i>Abl.</i>	a,	o,	(i,)	u.	e.

Plural.

<i>Nom.</i>	ae,	i,	a,	es,	a, (ia,)	us, ua,	es,
<i>Gen.</i>	arum,	orum,		um,	(ium,)	uum,	erum,
<i>Dat.</i>	is,	is,			ibus,	ibus, (ibus,)	ebus,
<i>Acc.</i>	as,	os,	a,	es,	a, (ia,)	us, ua,	es,
<i>Voc.</i>	ae,	i,	a,	es,	a, (ia,)	us, ua,	es,
<i>Abl.</i>	is.	is.			ibus.	ibus, (ibus,)	ebus.

Remarks.

1. The accusative singular of masculines and feminines always ends in *m*.

2. The vocative singular is like the nominative, except in nouns in *us* of the second declension.

3. The nominative and vocative plural are alike.

4. The genitive plural always ends in *um*.

5. The dative and ablative plural end alike;—in the 1st and 2d declensions, in *is*; in the 3d, 4th, and 5th, in *ibus*.

6. The accusative plural of masculines and feminines always ends in *s*.

7. Nouns of the neuter gender have the accusative and vocative like the nominative, in both numbers; and these cases, in the plural, end in *a*.

FIRST DECLENSION.

Nouns of the first declension end in *a*, *e*, *as*, *es*.

Those in *a* and *e* are feminine; those in *as* and *es* are masculine.

Latin nouns of this declension end only in *a*.

They are thus declined:—

	<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
<i>Subj.</i>	<i>Nom.</i> Mu'-sa,	<i>a muse ;</i>	<i>Nom.</i> mu'-sæ,	<i>muses ;</i>
<i>Poss.</i>	<i>Gen.</i> mu'-sæ,	<i>of a muse ;</i>	<i>Gen.</i> mu'-sæ-rum,	<i>of muses ;</i>
<i>Obj.</i>	<i>Dat.</i> mu'-sæ,	<i>to a muse ;</i>	<i>Dat.</i> mu'-sis,	<i>to muses ;</i>
	<i>Acc.</i> mu'-sam,	<i>a muse ;</i>	<i>Acc.</i> mu'-sas,	<i>muses ;</i>
	<i>Voc.</i> mu'-sa,	<i>O muse ;</i>	<i>Voc.</i> mu'-sæ,	<i>O muses ;</i>
	<i>Abl.</i> mu'-sa,	<i>with a muse ;</i>	<i>Abl.</i> mu'-sis,	<i>with muses.</i>

In like manner decline

Au'-la, *a hall.*

Cu'-ra, *care.*

Ga'-le-a, *a helmet.*

Mach'-i-na, *a machine.*

Pen'-na, *a quill, a wing.*

Sa-git'-ta, *an arrow.*

Dea, a goddess, and *filia*, a daughter, have generally *abus* in the dative and ablative plural.

GREEK NOUNS.

Nouns of the first declension in *e*, *as*, and *es*, and some also in *a*, are Greek.

Greek nouns in *e*, *as*, and *es*, are thus declined in the singular number:—

<i>N.</i> Pe-nel'-ō-pe,	<i>N.</i> Æ-nē'-as,	<i>N.</i> An-chi'-ses,
<i>G.</i> Pe-nel'-ō-pes,	<i>G.</i> Æ-nē'-æ,	<i>G.</i> An-chi'-sæ,
<i>D.</i> Pe-nel'-ō-pæ,	<i>D.</i> Æ-nē'-æ,	<i>D.</i> An-chi'-sæ,
<i>Ac.</i> Pe-nel'-ō-pen,	<i>Ac.</i> Æ-nē'-am or -an,	<i>Ac.</i> An-chi'-sen,
<i>V.</i> Pe-nel'-ō-pe,	<i>V.</i> Æ-nē'-a,	<i>V.</i> An-chi'-se or a,
<i>Ab.</i> Pe-nel'-ō-pe.	<i>Ab.</i> Æ-nē'-a.	<i>Ab.</i> An-chi'-sa or e.

In like manner decline

E-pit'-ō-me, *an abridgment.*

This'-be.

Bo'-re-as, *the north wind.*

Mi'-das.

Ti-ā'-ras, *a turban.*

Co-mē'-tes, *a comet.*

Dy-nas'-tes, *a sovereign.*

Pri-am'-i-des, *a son of Priam.*

Greek nouns which admit of a plural are declined in that number like the plural of *musa*.

(Here learn Exercises XIX., XX.)

SECOND DECLENSION.

Nouns of the second declension end in *er*, *ir*, *us*, *um*, *os*, *on*.

Those ending in *um* and *on* are neuter; the rest are masculine.

Nouns in *er*, *us*, and *um*, are thus declined: —

Singular.

<i>A lord.</i>	<i>A son-in-law.</i>	<i>A field.</i>	<i>A kingdom.</i>
N. Dom'-i-nus,	Ge'-ner,	A'-ger,	Reg'-num,
G. dom'-i-ni,	gen'-ē-ri,	a'-gri,	reg'-ni,
D. dom'-i-no,	gen'-ē-ro,	a'-grō,	reg'-no,
Ac. dom'-i-num,	gen'-ē-rum,	a'-grum,	reg'-num,
V. dom'-i-ne,	ge'-ner,	a'-ger,	reg'-num,
Ab. dom'-i-no,	gen'-ē-ro,	a'-grō,	reg'-no,

Plural.

N. dom'-i-ni,	gen'-ē-ri,	a'-gri,	reg'-na,
G. dom-i-nō'-rum,	gen-e-rō'-rum,	a-grō'-rum,	reg-nō'-rum,
D. dom'-i-nis,	gen'-ē-ris,	a'-gris,	reg'-nis,
Ac. dom'-i-nos,	gen'-ē-ros,	a'-gros,	reg'-na,
V. dom'-i-ni,	gen'-ē-ri,	a'-gri,	reg'-na,
Ab. dom'-i-nis.	gen'-ē-ris.	a'-gris.	reg'-nis.

Like *dominus* decline

An'-i-mus, <i>the mind.</i>	Gla'-di-us, <i>a sword.</i>
Clip'-e-us, <i>a shield.</i>	Lu'-cus, <i>a grove.</i>
Cor'-vus, <i>a raven.</i>	Nu'-mē-rus, <i>a number.</i>
Fo'-cus, <i>a hearth.</i>	O-ce'-ā-nus, <i>the ocean.</i>

Like *gener* decline.

A-dul'-ter, ēri, <i>an adulterer.</i>	Cel'-ti-ber, ēri, <i>a Celtiberian.</i>
Ar'-mi-ger, ēri, <i>an armor-bearer.</i>	I'-ber, ēri, <i>a Spaniard.</i>

Li'-ber, ěri, Bacchus.
Pu'-er, ěri, a boy.

So'-cer, ěri, a father-in-law.
Ves'-per, ěri, the evening.

Like *ager* decline

A'-per, a wild boar.
Ans'-ter, the south wind.
Fa'-ber, a workman.
Li'-ber, a book.

Ma-gis'-ter, a master.
On'-ā-ger, a wild ass.
Al-ex-an'-der.
Teu'-cer.

Like *regnum* decline

An'-trum, a cave.
A'-tri-um, a hall.
Bel'-lum, war.
Ex-em'-plum, an example.
No-gō-ti-um, a business.*

Ni'-trum, natron.
Præ-sid'-i-um, a defence.
Sax'-um, a rock.
Scep'-trum, a sceptre.
Tem'-plum, a temple.

Vir, a man, with its compounds, and *Trevir*, (the only nouns in *tr*,) are declined like *gener*.

Proper names in *ius* omit *e* in the vocative; as, *Horatius, Horāti*. So also *filius*, a son, has *fili*.

Deus, a god, has *deus* in the vocative, and in the plural it has commonly *dii* and *diis*, instead of *dei* and *deis*.

GREEK NOUNS.

Nouns of the second declension ending in *os* and *on* are Greek. They are thus declined:—

		Barbīton, a lyre.
<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Singular.</i>
<i>N. De'-los,</i>	<i>An-dro'-ge-os,</i>	<i>N. bar'-bi-ton,</i>
<i>G. De'-li,</i>	<i>An-dro'-ge-o, or i,</i>	<i>G. bar'-bi-ti,</i>
<i>D. De'-lo,</i>	<i>An-dro'-ge-o,</i>	<i>D. bar'-bi-to,</i>
<i>Ac. De'-lon, or um,</i>	<i>An-dro'-ge-o, or on,</i>	<i>Ac. bar'-bi-ton,</i>
<i>V. De'-le,</i>	<i>An-dro'-ge-os,</i>	<i>V. bar'-bi-ton,</i>
<i>Ab. De'-lo.</i>	<i>An-dro'-ge-o.</i>	<i>Ab. bar'-bi-to.</i>

REMARK. — The plurals of Greek nouns in *os* and *on* are declined like those of *dominus* and *regnum*.

(Here learn Exercises XXI., XXII., XXIII.)

* Pronounced *ne jō'-she-um*.

THIRD DECLENSION.

The number of final letters in the third declension is twelve. Five are vowels, — *a, e, i, o, y*; and seven are consonants, — *c, l, n, r, s, t, x*. The number of its final syllables exceeds fifty.

The following are examples of the most common forms of nouns of this declension, declined through all their cases: —

Honor, *honor*; masc.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> ho'-nor,	ho-nō'-res,
<i>G.</i> ho-nō'-ris,	ho-nō'-rum,
<i>D.</i> ho-nō'-ri,	ho-nor'-i-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> ho-nō'-rem,	ho-nō'-res,
<i>V.</i> ho'-nor,	ho-nē'-res,
<i>Ab.</i> ho-nō'-re,	ho-nor'-i-bus.

Sermo, *speech*; masc.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> ser'-mo,	ser-mō'-nes,
<i>G.</i> ser-mō'-nis,	ser-mō'-num,
<i>D.</i> ser-mō'-ni,	ser-mon'-i-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> ser-mō'-nem,	ser-mō'-nes,
<i>V.</i> ser'-mo,	ser-mō'-nes,
<i>Ab.</i> ser-mō'-ne,	ser-mon'-i-bus.

Rupes, *a rock*; fem.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> ru'-pes,	ru'-pes,
<i>G.</i> ru'-pis,	ru'-pi-um,
<i>D.</i> ru'-pi,	ru'-pi-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> ru'-pem,	ru'-pes,
<i>V.</i> ru'-pes,	ru'-pes,
<i>Ab.</i> ru'-pe,	ru'-pi-bus.

Turris, *a tower*; fem.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> tur'-ris,	tur'-res,
<i>G.</i> tur'-ris,	tur'-ri-um,
<i>D.</i> tur'-ri,	(rem,) tur'-ri-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> tur'-rim or	tur'-res,
<i>V.</i> tur'-ris,	tur'-res,
<i>Ab.</i> tur'-ri or -re,	tur'-ri-bus.

Ars, *art*; fem.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> ars,	ar'-tes,
<i>G.</i> ar'-tis,	ar'-ti-um,*
<i>D.</i> ar'-ti,	ar'-ti-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> ar'-tem,	ar'-tes,
<i>V.</i> ars,	ar'-tes,
<i>Ab.</i> ar'-te,	ar'-ti-bus.

Nox, *night*; fem.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> nox,	noc'-tes,
<i>G.</i> noc'-tis,	noc'-ti-um,†
<i>D.</i> noc'-ti,	noc'-ti-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> noc'-tem,	noc'-tes,
<i>V.</i> nox,	noc'-tes,
<i>Ab.</i> noc'-te,	noc'-ti-bus.

* Pronounced ar'-she-um.

† noc'-shq-um.

Miles, *a soldier* ; com. gen.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> mi'-les,	mil'-i-tes,
<i>G.</i> mil'-i-tis,	mil'-i-tum,
<i>D.</i> mil'-i-ti,	mi-lit'-i-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> mil'-i-tem,	mil'-i-tes,
<i>V.</i> mi'-les,	mil'-i-tes,
<i>Ab.</i> mil'-i-te,	mi-lit'-i-bus.

Iter, *a journey* ; neut.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> i'-ter,	i-tin'-ē ra,
<i>G.</i> i-tin'-ē-ris,	i-tin'-ē-rum,
<i>D.</i> i-tin'-ē-ri,	it-i-ner'-i-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> i'-ter,	i-tin'-ē-ra,
<i>V.</i> i'-ter,	i-tin'-ē-ra,
<i>Ab.</i> i-tin'-ē-re,	it-i-ner'-i-bus.

Pater, *a father* ; masc.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> pa'-ter,	pa'-tres,
<i>G.</i> pa'-tris,	pa'-trum,
<i>D.</i> pa'-tri,	pat'-ri-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> pa'-trem,	pa'-tres,
<i>V.</i> pa'-ter,	pa'-tres,
<i>Ab.</i> pa'-tre,	pat'-ri-bus.

Lapis, *a stone* ; maso.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> la'-pis,	lap'-i-des,
<i>G.</i> lap'-i-dis,	lap'-i-dum,
<i>D.</i> lap'-i-di,	la-pid'-i-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> lap'-i-dem,	lap'-i-des,
<i>V.</i> la'-pis,	lap'-i-des,
<i>Ab.</i> lap'-i-de,	la-pid'-i-bus.

Sedile, *a seat* ; neut.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> se-dil'-le,	se-dil'-i-a,
<i>G.</i> se-dil'-lis,	se-dil'-i-um,
<i>D.</i> se-dil'-li,	se-dil'-i-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> se-dil'-le,	se-dil'-i-a,
<i>V.</i> se-dil'-le,	se-dil'-i-a,
<i>Ab.</i> se-dil'-li,	se-dil'-i-bus.

Virgo, *a virgin* ; fem.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> vir'-go,	vir'-gi-nes,
<i>G.</i> vir'-gi-nis,	vir'-gi-num,
<i>D.</i> vir'-gi-ni,	vir-gin'-i-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> vir'-gi-nem,	vir'-gi-nes,
<i>V.</i> vir'-go,	vir'-gi-nes,
<i>Ab.</i> vir'-gi-ne,	vir-gin'-i-bus.

Carīnen, *a verse* ; neut.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> car'-men,	car'-mī-na,
<i>G.</i> car'-mī-nis,	car'-mī-num,
<i>D.</i> car'-mī-ni,	car-min'-i-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> car'-men,	car'-mī-na,
<i>V.</i> car'-men,	car'-mī-na,
<i>Ab.</i> car'-mī-ne,	car-min'-i-bus.

Animāl, *an animal* ; neut.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> an'-i-mal,	an-i-mā'-li-a,
<i>G.</i> an-i-mā'-lis,	an-i-mā'-li-um,
<i>D.</i> an-i-mā'-li,	an-i-mal'-i-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> an'-i-mal,	an-i-mā'-li-a,
<i>V.</i> an'-i-mal,	an-i-mā'-li-a,
<i>Ab.</i> an-i-mā'-li,	an-i-mal'-i-bus.

Opus, a work ; neut.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
N. o'-pus,	op'-ē-ra,
G. op'-ē-ris,	op'-ē-rum,
D. op'-ē-ri,	o-per'-i-bus,
Ac. o'-pus,	op'-ē-ra,
V. o'-pus,	op'-ē-ra,
Ab. op'-ē-re,	o-per'-i-bus.

Caput, a head ; neut.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
N. ca'-put,	cap'-i-ta,
G. cap'-i-tis,	cap'-i-tum,
D. cap'-i-ti,	ca-pit'-i-bus,
Ac. ca'-put,	cap'-i-ta,
V. ca'-put,	cap'-i-ta,
Ab. cap'-i-te,	ca-pit'-i-bus.

Poëma, a poem ; neut.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
N. po-ē'-ma,	po-em'-ā-ta,
G. po-em'-ā-tis,	po-em'-ā-tum,
D. po-em'-ā-ti,	po-e-mat'-i-bus or po-em'-ā-tis,
Ac. po-ē'-ma,	po-em'-ā-ta,
V. po-ē'-ma,	po-em'-ā-ta,
Ab. po-em'-ā-te,	po-e-mat'-i-bus or po-em'-ā-tis.

RULES FOR THE GENDER OF NOUNS OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.**MASCULINES.**

Nouns ending in *o*, *er*, *or*, *es* increasing in the genitive, *os* and *n*, are masculine.

EXCEPTION 1. — Most nouns in *io* are feminine, when they signify things incorporeal ; as, *ratio*, reason.

Exc. 2. — Most nouns in *do* and *go*, of more than two syllables, are feminine ; as, *arundo*, a reed ; *imāgo*, an image.

FEMININES.

Nouns ending in *as*, *es* not increasing in the genitive, *is*, *ys*, *aus*, *s* preceded by a consonant, and *x*, are feminine.

Exc. 1. — Latin nouns in *nis* are masculine or doubtful ; as, *ignis*, fire, mas. ; *amnis*, a river, mas. or fem.

Exc. 2. — *Dens*, a tooth, *fons*, a fountain, *mons*, a mountain, and *pons*, a bridge, are masculine.

Exc. 3. — Most nouns in *ex* are masculine.

NEUTERS.

Nouns ending in *a, e, i, y, c, l, t, ar, ur, us*, and *men*, are neuter.

Exc. — Nouns in *us*, having *ūtis* or *ūdis* in the genitive, are feminine; as, *juventus*, youth; *incus*, an anvil.

NOTE. — There are many other exceptions to these general rules for the gender, which will be found in the larger Grammars.

RULES FOR THE OBLIQUE CASES OF NOUNS OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

NOTE. — There are many other exceptions to the following rules for the oblique cases besides those here given.

GENITIVE SINGULAR.

The genitive singular of Latin nouns of the third declension always ends in *is*; in Greek nouns sometimes in *os* and *us*.

Nouns in *a* form their genitive in *ātis*; as, *dī-a-dē'-ma, dī-a-dem'-ā-tis*, a crown.

Nouns in *e* change *e* into *is*; as, *re'-te, re'-tis*, a net.

Nouns in *o* form their genitive in *ōnis*; as, *ser'-mo, ser-mō'-nis*, speech.

Exc. — Nouns in *do* and *go* form their genitive in *inis*; as, *a-run'-do, a-run'-dī-nis*, a reed; *i-mā'-go, i-mag'-ī-nis*, an image.

Nouns in *l, n*, and *r*, form their genitive by adding *is*; as, *con'-sul, con'-sū-lis*, a consul; *ca'-non, can'-ō-nis*, a rule; *ho'-nor, ho-nō'-ris*, honor.

Exc. 1. — Neuters in *en* form their genitive in *inis*, as, *flu'-men, flu'-mī-nis*, a river.

Exc. 2. — Nouns in *ter* drop *e* in the genitive; as *pa'-ter, pa'-tris*, a father. So also *imber*, a shower, and names of months in *ber*; as, *Oc-tō'-ber, Oc-tō'-bris*.

Nouns in *as* form their genitive in *ātis*; as, *æ'-tas, æ-tā'-tis*, age.

Nouns in *es* form their genitive by changing *es* into *is*, *itis*, *ëtis*, or *ëtis*; as, *ru'-pes*, *ru'-pis*, a rock; *mī'-les*, *mīl'-i-tis*, a soldier; *se'-ges*, *seg'-ë-tis*, growing corn; *quies*, *quiëtis*, rest.

Nouns in *is* have their genitive the same as the nominative; as, *au'-ris*, *au'-ris*, the ear.

Nouns in *os* form their genitive in *ōris* or *ōtis*; as, *flos*, *flo'-ris*, a flower; *ne'-pos*, *ne-pō'-tis*, a grandchild.

Nouns in *us* form their genitive in *ëris* or *ōris*; as, *ge'-nus*, *gen'-ë-ris*, a kind; *tem'-pus*, *tem'-pō-ris*, time. Some in *uris*, *utis*, *udis*.

Nouns in *s*, with a consonant before it, form their genitive by changing *s* into *is* or *tis*; as, *trabs*, *tra'-bis*, a beam; *pars*, *par'-tis*, a part.

Nouns in *x* form their genitive by changing *x* into *cs* or *gs*, and inserting *i* before *s*; as *vox*, *vo'-cis*, the voice; *lex*, *legis*, a law.

Exc. — Nouns in *ex* form their genitive in *icis*; as, *pol'-lex*, *pol'-li-cis*, the thumb.

DATIVE SINGULAR.

The dative singular ends in *i*.

ACCUSATIVE SINGULAR.

The accusative singular of neuter nouns is like the nominative. The accusative singular of masculines and feminines ends in *em*; but some Latin nouns in *is*, which do not increase in the genitive, have *im*; and some Greek nouns have *im*, *in*, or *a*.

VOCATIVE SINGULAR.

The vocative is like the nominative.

ABLATIVE SINGULAR.

The ablative singular commonly ends in *e*.

Exc. 1. — Neuters in *e*, *al*, and *ar*, have the ablative in *i*; as, *sedile*, *sedili*; *animal*, *animāli*; *calcar*, *cal-cāri*.

Exc. 2. — Nouns which have *im* alone, or both *im* and *in* in the accusative, and names of months in *er* or *is*, have *i* in the ablative ; as, *vis, vim, vi ; December, Decembri ; Aprilis, Aprili.*

Exc. 3. — Nouns which have *em* or *im* in the accusative, have their ablative in *e* or *i* ; as, *turris, turre, or turri.*

NOMINATIVE PLURAL.

— The nominative plural of masculines and feminines ends in *es* ; but neuters have *a*, and those whose ablative singular ends in *i* only, or in *e* and *i*, have *ia*.

GENITIVE PLURAL.

— The genitive plural commonly ends in *um*, sometimes in *ium*.

Nouns which, in the ablative singular, have *i* only, or *e* and *i*, make the genitive plural in *ium* ; as, *sedile, sedili, seditium ; turris, turre or turri, turrium.*

Nouns in *es* and *is*, which do not increase in the genitive singular, have *ium* ; as, *nubes, nubium ; hostis, hostium.*

Monosyllables ending in two consonants have *ium* in the genitive plural ; as, *urbs, urbiium ; gens, gentium.*

Nouns of two or more syllables, in *ns* or *rs*, and names of nations in *as*, have commonly *ium* ; as, *cliens, clientium ; Arpinas, Arpinatium.*

DATIVE AND ABLATIVE PLURAL.

— The dative and ablative plural end in *ibus*.

ACCUSATIVE PLURAL

— The accusative plural ends, like the nominative, in *es, a, ia.*

The following nouns are irregular:—

Jupīter.

Singular.

- *N.* Ju'-pī-ter,
G. Jo'-vis,
D. Jo'-vi,
Ac. Jo'-vem,
V. Ju'-pī-ter,
Ab. Jo'-ve.

Vis, *strength.**Singular.*

- N.* vis,
G. vis,
D. —,
Ac. vim,
V. vis,
Ab. vi,

Plural.

- vi'-res,
vir'-i-um,
vir'-i-bus,
vi'-res,
vi'-res,
vir'-i-bus.

Bos, *an ox or cow.**Singular.*

- *N.* bos,
G. bo'-vis,
D. bo'-vi,
Ac. bo'-vem,
V. bos,
Ab. bo'-ve,

Plural.

- bo'-ves,
bo'-um,
bo'-bus or bu'-bus,
bo'-ves,
bo'-ves,
bo'-bus or bu'-bus.

(Here learn Exercises XXIV., XXV., XXVI.)

FOURTH DECLENSION.

Nouns of the fourth declension end in *us* and *u*. Those in *us* are masculine; those in *u* are neuter.

They are thus declined:—

Fructus, *fruit.**Singular.*

- N.* fruc'-tus,
G. fruc'-tūs,
D. fruc'-tu-i,*
Ac. fruc'-tum,
V. fruc'-tus,
Ab. fruc'-tu,

Plural.

- fruc'-tus,
fruc'-tu-um,
fruc'-ti-bus,
fruc'-tus,
fruc'-tus,
fruc'-ti-bus.

Cornu, *a horn.**Singular.*

- N.* cor'-nu,
G. cor'-nūs,
D. cor'-nu,
Ac. cor'-nu,
V. cor'-nu,
Ab. cor'-nu,

Plural.

- cor'-nu-a,
cor'-nu-um,
cor'-ni-bus,
cor'-nu-a,
cor'-nu-a,
cor'-ni-bus.

In like manner decline

- Can'-tus, *a song.*
Cur'-rus, *a chariot.*
Ex-er'-ci-tus, *an army.*
Fluc'-tus, *a wave.*

- Mo'-tus, *motion.*
Se-nā'-tus, *the senate.*
Ge'-lu, *ice.*
Ve'-ru, *a spit.*

* Pronounced *fruct'-yu-i* or *fruc'-tū-i*, etc.

EXCEPTIONS IN GENDER.

The following are feminine : —

Acus, a needle,
Domus, a house.
Ficus, a fig.

Manus, a hand.
Porticus, a gallery.
Tribus, a tribe.

EXCEPTIONS IN DECLENSION.

Domus, a house, is partly of the fourth declension and partly of the second. It is thus declined : —

Singular.

N. do'-mus,
G. do'mūs or do'-mi,
D. dom'-u-i or do'-mo,
Ac. do'-mum,
V. do'-mus,
Ab. do'-mo,

Plural.

do'-mus,
 dom'-u-um or do-mō'-rum,
 dom'-i-bus,
 do'-mus or do'-mos,
 do'-mus,
 dom'-i-bus.

The following nouns have *ūbus* in the dative and ablative plural : —

Acus, a needle.
Arcus, a bow.
Artus, a joint.

Lacus, a lake.
Partus, a birth.
Pecu, a flock.

Specus, a den.
Tribus, a tribe.

Genu, a knee, *portus*, a harbor, *tonitrus*, thunder, and *veru*, a spit, have *ibus* or *ūbus*.

FIFTH DECLENSION.

Nouns of the fifth declension end in *es*, and are of the feminine gender.

They are thus declined : —

Res, a thing.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> res,	res,
<i>G.</i> re'-i,	re'-rum,
<i>D.</i> re'-i,	re'-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> rem,	res,
<i>V.</i> res,	res,
<i>Ab.</i> re,	re'-bus.

Dies, a day.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> di'-es,	di'-es,
<i>G.</i> di-ē'-i,	di-ē'-rum,
<i>D.</i> di-ē'-i,	di-ē'-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> di'-em,	di'-es,
<i>V.</i> di'-es,	di'-es,
<i>Ab.</i> di'-e,	di-ē'-bus.

Dies, a day, is masculine or feminine in the singular, and always masculine in the plural; *meridies*, mid-day, is masculine only.

(Here learn Exercises XXVII., XXVIII., XXIX., XXX., XXXI., XXXII., XXXIII.)

ADJECTIVES.

An adjective is a word which qualifies or limits the meaning of a substantive.

Adjectives are declined like substantives, and are either of the first and second declensions, or of the third only.

ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSION.

The masculine of adjectives belonging to the first and second declensions ends either in *us* or *er*.

Adjectives of the first and second declension form their feminine and neuter genders by adding *a* and *um* to the root of the masculine; as, *bonus*, root *bon*, fem. *bona*, neut. *bonum*; *piger*, gen. *pigri*, root *pigr*, fem. *pigra*, neut. *pigrum*.

The masculine in *us* is declined like *dominus*; that in *er* like *gener* or *ager*; the feminine like *musa*; and the neuter like *regnum*.

Bonus, good.

Singular.

Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
N. bo'-nus,	bo'-na,	bo'-num,
G. bo'-ni,	bo'-næ,	bo'-ni,
D. bo'-no,	bo'-næ,	bo'-no,
Ac. bo'-num,	bo'-nam,	bo'-num,
V. bo'-ne,	bo'-na,	bo'-num,
Ab. bo'-no,	bo'-nâ,	bo'-no.

Plural.

<i>N.</i> bo'-ni,	bo'-næ,	bo'-na,
<i>G.</i> bo-nō'-rum,	bo-nā'-rum,	bo-nō'-rum,
<i>D.</i> bo'-nis,	bo'-nis,	bo'-nis,
<i>Ac.</i> bo'-nos,	bo'-nas,	bo'-na,
<i>V.</i> bo'-ni,	bo'-næ,	bo'-na,
<i>Ab.</i> bo'-nis,	bo'-nis,	bo'-nis.

In like manner decline

<i>Al'-tus, high.</i>	<i>Fi'-dus, faithful.</i>	<i>Lon'-gus, long.</i>
<i>A-vā'-rus, covetous.</i>	<i>Im'-prō-bus, wicked.</i>	<i>Ple'-nus, full.</i>
<i>Be-nig'-nus, kind.</i>	<i>In-i'-quus, unjust.</i>	<i>Tac'-i-tus, silent.</i>

Like *bonus* are also declined all participles in *us*.

*Tener, tender.**Singular.*

<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
<i>N.</i> te'-ner,	ten'-ē-ra,	ten'-ē-rum,
<i>G.</i> ten'-ē-ri,	ten'-ē-ræ,	ten'-ē-ri,
<i>D.</i> ten'-ē-ro,	ten'-ē-ræ,	ten'-ē-ro,
<i>Ac.</i> ten'-ē-rum,	ten'-ē-ram,	ten'-ē-rum,
<i>V.</i> te'-ner,	ten'-ē-ra,	ten'-ē-rum,
<i>Ab.</i> ten'-ē-ro,	ten'-ē-râ,	ten'-ē-ro,

Plural.

<i>N.</i> ten'-ē-ri,	ten'-ē-ræ,	ten'-ē-ra,
<i>G.</i> ten-e-rō'-rum,	ten-e-rā'-rum,	ten-e-rō'-rum,
<i>D.</i> ten'-ē-ris,	ten'-ē-ris,	ten'-ē-ris,
<i>Ac.</i> ten'-ē-ros,	ten'-ē-ras,	ten'-ē-ra,
<i>V.</i> ten'-ē-ri,	ten'-ē-ræ,	ten'-ē-ra,
<i>Ab.</i> ten'-ē-ris,	ten'-ē-ris,	ten'-ē-ris.

In like manner are declined

<i>As'-per, rough.</i>	<i>Lā'-cer, torn.</i>	<i>Pros'-per, prosperous.</i>
<i>Ex'-ter, foreign.</i>	<i>Li'-ber, free.</i>	<i>Sa'-tur, full.</i>
<i>Gib'-ber, crook-backed.</i>	<i>Mi'-ser, wretched.</i>	<i>Sem'-i-fer, half-wild.</i>

Most other adjectives in *er* drop *e* in declension.

*Piger, slothful.**Singular.*

<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
<i>N.</i> pi'-ger,	pi'-gra,	pi'-grum,
<i>G.</i> pi'-gri,	pi'-græ,	pi'-gri,
<i>D.</i> pi'-gro,	pi'-græ,	pi'-gro,
<i>Ac.</i> pi'-grum,	pi'-gram,	pi'-grum,
<i>V.</i> pi'-ger,	pi'-gra,	pi'-grum,
<i>Ab.</i> pi'-gro,	pi'-grâ,	pi'-gro,

Plural.

<i>N.</i> pi'-gri,	pi'-græ,	pi'-gra,
<i>G.</i> pi'-grô-rum,	pi'-grâ-rum,	pi'-grô-rum,
<i>D.</i> pi'-gris,	pi'-gris,	pi'-gris,
<i>Ac.</i> pi'-gros,	pi'-gras,	pi'-gra,
<i>V.</i> pi'-gri,	pi'-græ,	pi'-gra,
<i>Ab.</i> pi'-gris,	pi'-gris,	pi'-gris.

In like manner decline

<i>Æ'-ger, sick.</i>	<i>In'-tê-ger, entire</i>	<i>Ru'-ber, red.</i>
<i>A'-ter, black.</i>	<i>Ni'-ger, black.</i>	<i>Sa'-cer, sacred.</i>
<i>Crê'-ber, frequent.</i>	<i>Pul'-cher, fair.</i>	<i>Si-nis'-ter, left.</i>

*Unus, one.**Singular.*

<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
<i>N.</i> u'-nus,	u'-na,	u'-num,
<i>G.</i> u-ni'-us,	u-ni'-us,	u-ni'-us,
<i>D.</i> u'-ni,	u'-ni,	u'-ni,
<i>Ac.</i> u'-num,	u'-nam,	u'-num,
<i>V.</i> u'-ne,	u'-na,	u'-num,
<i>Ab.</i> u'-no,	u'-nâ,	u'-no.

The plural is regular, like that of *bonus*.

In like manner decline

<i>Nul'-lus, no one.</i>	<i>To'-tus, the whole.</i>
<i>So'-lus, alone.</i>	<i>Ul'-lus, any.</i>

REMARK. — *Alius* has *aliud* in the nominative and accusative singular neuter, and in the genitive *alius* contracted for *alius*

ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

Some adjectives of the third declension have three terminations in the nominative singular; some two; and others only one.

I. Those of three terminations end in *er*, masc.; *is*, fem.; and *e*, neut.; and are thus declined:—

*Acer, sharp.**Singular.*

<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
<i>N.</i> a'-cer,	a'-cris,	a'-cre,
<i>G.</i> a'-cris,	a'-cris,	a'-cris,
<i>D.</i> a'-cri,	a'-cri,	a'-cri,
<i>Ac.</i> a'-crem,	a'-crem,	a'-cre,
<i>V.</i> a'-cer,	a'-cris,	a'-cre,
<i>Ab.</i> a'-cri,	a'-cri,	a'-cri,

Plural.

<i>N.</i> a'-cres,	a'-cres,	a'-cri-a,
<i>G.</i> a'-cri-um,	a'-cri-um,	a'-cri-um,
<i>D.</i> ac'-ri-bus,	ac'-ri-bus,	ac'-ri-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> a'-cres,	a'-cres,	a'-cri-a,
<i>V.</i> a'-cres,	a'-cres,	a'-cri-a,
<i>Ab.</i> ac'-ri-bus,	ac'-ri-bus,	ac'-ri-bus.

In like manner are declined the following:—

Al'-a- <i>cer</i> , <i>cheerful</i> .	Pe-des'- <i>ter</i> , <i>on foot</i> .
Cel'-i- <i>ber</i> , <i>famous</i> .	Salü'- <i>ber</i> , <i>wholesome</i> .
E-ques'- <i>ter</i> , <i>equestrian</i> .	Sil-ves'- <i>ter</i> , <i>woody</i> .
Pa-lus'- <i>ter</i> , <i>marshy</i> .	Vol'-ü- <i>cer</i> , <i>winged</i> .

REMARK. — The nominative singular masculine sometimes ends in *is*, like the feminine; as, *salüber* or *salübris*.

II. Adjectives of two terminations end in *is* for the masculine and feminine, and *e* for the neuter, except comparatives, which end in *or* and *us*.

Mitis, mild.

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
<i>M. & F.</i>	<i>N.</i>	<i>M. & F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i> mi'-tis,	mi'-te,	<i>N.</i> mi'-tes,	mit'-i-a,*
<i>G.</i> mi'-tis,	mi'-tis,	<i>G.</i> mit'-i-um,*	mit'-i-um,
<i>D.</i> mi'-ti,	mi'-ti,	<i>D.</i> mit'-i-bus,	mit'-i-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> mi'-tem,	mi'-te,	<i>Ac.</i> mi'-tes,	mit'-i-a,
<i>V.</i> mi'-tis,	mi'-te,	<i>V.</i> mi'-tes,	mit'-i-a,
<i>Ab.</i> mi'-ti,	mi'-ti,	<i>Ab.</i> mit'-i-bus,	mit'-i-bus.

In like manner decline

<i>Ag'-i-lis, active.</i>	<i>Dul'-cis, sweet.</i>	<i>In-col'-ti-mis, safe.</i>
<i>Bre'-vis, short.</i>	<i>For'-tis, brave.</i>	<i>Mi-rab'-i-lis, wonderful.</i>
<i>Cru-dē'-lis, cruel.</i>	<i>Gra'-vis, heavy.</i>	<i>Om'-nis, all.</i>

Tres, three, is declined like the plural of mitis.

All comparatives except *plus, more*, are declined like

Mitior, milder.*

<i>Singular.</i>	
<i>M. & F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i> mit'-i-or,	mit'-i-us,
<i>G.</i> mit-i-ō'-ris,	mit-i-ō'-ris,
<i>D.</i> mit-i-ō'-ri,	mit-i-ō'-ri,
<i>Ac.</i> mit-i-ō'-rem,	mit'-i-us,
<i>V.</i> mit'-i-or,	mit'-i-us,
<i>Ab.</i> mit-i-ō'-re or ri,	mit-i-ō'-re or ri,
<i>Plural.</i>	
<i>N.</i> mit-i-ō'-res,	mit-i-ō'-ra,
<i>G.</i> mit-i-ō'-rum,	mit-i-ō'-rum,
<i>D.</i> mit-i-or'-i-bus,	mit-i-or'-i-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> mit-i-ō'-res,	mit-i-ō'-ra,
<i>V.</i> mit-i-ō'-res,	mit-i-ō'-ra,
<i>Ab.</i> mit-i-or'-i-bus,	mit-i-or'-i-bus.

In like manner decline

<i>Al'-ti-or, higher.</i>	<i>Fe-lie'-i-or, happier.</i>	<i>Gra'-vi-or, heavier.</i>
<i>Bre'-vi-or, shorter.</i>	<i>For'-ti-or, braver.</i>	<i>U-be'-ri-or, more fertile.</i>

* Pronounced *mis'-e-um*, etc.

Plus, *more*, is thus declined : —

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
<i>N.</i>		<i>M. & F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i> plus,		<i>N.</i> plu'-res,	plu'-ra, <i>rarely</i> plu'-ri-a.
<i>G.</i> plu'-ris,		<i>G.</i> plu'-ri-um,	plu'-ri-um,
<i>D.</i> ———		<i>D.</i> plu'-ri-bus,	plu'-ri-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> plus,		<i>Ac.</i> plu'-res,	plu'-ra,
<i>V.</i> ———		<i>V.</i> ———	———
<i>Ab.</i> ———		<i>Ab.</i> plu'-ri-bus,	plu'-ri-bus.

III. Adjectives of one termination increase in the genitive, and are declined like

Felix, happy.

Singular.

<i>M. & F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i> fe'-lix,	fe'-lix,
<i>G.</i> fe-li'-cis,	fe-li'-cis,
<i>D.</i> fe-li'-ci,	fe-li'-ci,
<i>Ac.</i> fe-li'-cem,	fe'-lix,
<i>V.</i> fe'-lix,	fe'-lix,
<i>Ab.</i> fe-li'-ce or -ci,	fe-li'-ce or -ci,

Plural.

<i>N.</i> fe-li'-ces,	fe-lic'-i-a,*
<i>G.</i> fe-lic'-i-um,*	fe-lic'-i-um,
<i>D.</i> fe-lic'-i-bus,	fe-lic'-i-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> fe-li'-ces,	fe-lic'-i-a,
<i>V.</i> fe-li'-ces,	fe-lic'-i-a,
<i>Ab.</i> fe-lic'-i-bus,	fe-lic'-i-bus.

Præsens, present.

Singular.

<i>M. & F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i> præ'-sens,	præ'-sens,
<i>G.</i> præ-sen'-tis,	præ-sen'-tis,
<i>D.</i> præ-sen'-ti,	præ-sen'-ti,
<i>Ac.</i> præ-sen'-tem,	præ'-sens,
<i>V.</i> præ'-sens,	præ'-sens,
<i>Ab.</i> præ-sen'-te or -ti,	præ-sen'-te or -ti,

* Pronounced *fe-lish'-e-um*, etc.

Plural.

<i>N.</i> prae-sen'-tes,	prae-sen'-ti-a,*
<i>G.</i> prae-sen'-ti-um,	prae-sen'-ti-um,
<i>D.</i> prae-sen'-ti-bus,	prae-sen'-ti-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> prae-sen'-tes,	prae-sen'-ti-a,
<i>V.</i> prae-sen'-tes.	prae-sen'-ti-a,
<i>Ab.</i> prae-sen'-ti-bus,	prae-sen'-ti-bus.

In like manner decline

<i>Au'-dax</i> , -ācis, <i>bold</i> .	<i>Par'-ti-ceps</i> , -ipis, <i>participant</i> .
<i>Fē'-rox</i> , -ōcis, <i>fierce</i> .	<i>Sol'-lers</i> , -tis, <i>shrewd</i> .
<i>In'-gens</i> , -tis, <i>huge</i> .	<i>Sos'-pes</i> , -itis, <i>safe</i> ; gen. pl. -um.

All present participles are declined like *præsens*.

(Here learn Exercises XXXIV., XXXV., XXXVI.)

• NUMERAL ADJECTIVES.

Numeral adjectives are those which denote number.

They are divided into three principal classes, — *Cardinal*, *Ordinal*, and *Distributive*.

Cardinal numbers are those which simply denote the number of things, in answer to the question, "How many?" as, *unus*, etc.

Ordinal numbers are such as denote order or rank; as, *primus*, etc.*

Distributive numbers are those which indicate an equal division among several persons or things; as, *bini*, two by two, or two to each.

Cardinal.

1. *Unus*, one.
2. *Duo*, two, etc.
3. *Tres*.
4. *Quatuor*.
5. *Quinque*.
6. *Sex*.
7. *Septem*.
8. *Octo*.
9. *Novem*.

Ordinal.

- Primus*, first.
- Secundus*, second, etc.
- Tertius*.
- Quartus*.
- Quintus*.
- Sextus*.
- Septimus*.
- Octāvus*.
- Nonus*.

* Pronounced *præ-sen'-she-a*, etc.

10.	Decem.	Decimus.
11.	Undecim.	Undecimus.
12.	Duodecim.	Duodecimus.
13.	Tredécim.	Tertius decimus.
14.	Quatuordécim.	Quartus decimus.
15.	Quindécim.	Quintus decimus.
16.	Sedécim or sexdécim.	Sextus decimus.
17.	Septendécim.	Septimus decimus.
18.	Octodécim.	Octavus decimus.
19.	Novendécim.	Nonus decimus.
20.	Viginti.	Vicesimus or vigesimus.
21.	{ Viginti unus or unus et viginti. }	Vicesimus primus.
22.	{ Viginti duo or duo et viginti, etc. }	Vicesimus secundus.
30.	Triginta.	Tricesimus or trigesimus.
40.	Quadráginta.	Quadragesimus.
50.	Quinquáginta.	Quinquagesimus.
60.	Sexáginta.	Sexagesimus.
70.	Septuáginta.	Septuagesimus.
80.	Octóginta.	Octogesimus.
90.	Nonáginta.	Nonagesimus.
100.	Centum.	Centesimus.
200.	Ducenti, -æ, -a.	Ducentesimus.
300.	Trecenti.	Trecentesimus.
400.	Quadríngenti.	Quadríngentesimus.
500.	Quíngenti.	Quíngentesimus.
600.	Sexcenti.	Sexcentesimus.
700.	Septíngenti.	Septíngentesimus.
800.	Octíngenti.	Octíngentesimus.
900.	Nongenti.	Nongentesimus.
1000.	Mille.	Millesimus.
2000.	Duo millia or bis mille.	Bis millesimus.

Duo is thus declined : —

	<i>Plural.</i>		
	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
<i>N.</i>	du'-o,	du'-æ,	du'-o,
<i>G.</i>	du-ō'-rum,	du-ā'-rum,	du-ō'-rum,
<i>D.</i>	du-ō'-bus,	du-ā'-bus,	du-ō'-bus,
<i>Ac.</i>	du'-os or du'-o,	du'-as,	du'-o,
<i>V.</i>	du'-o,	du'-æ,	du'-o,
<i>Ab.</i>	du-ō'-bus,	du-ā'-bus,	du-ō'-bus.

Ambo, both, is declined like *duo*.

The cardinal numbers, from four to a hundred inclusive, are indeclinable.

Those denoting hundreds are declined like the plural of *bonus*.

Ordinal numbers are declined like *bonus*.

(Here learn Exercises XXXVII., XXXVIII.)

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

The comparison of an adjective is the expression of its quality in different degrees.

There are three degrees of comparison, — the *positive*, the *comparative*, and the *superlative*.

The positive simply denotes a quality, without reference to other degrees of the same quality; as, *altus*, high; *mitis*, mild.

The comparative denotes that a quality belongs to one of two objects, or sets of objects, in a greater degree than to the other; as, *altior*, higher; *mitior*, milder.

The superlative denotes that the quality belongs to one of several objects or sets of objects, in a greater degree than to any of the rest; as, *altissimus*, highest; *mitissimus*, mildest.

The comparative and superlative in Latin, as in English, are denoted either by peculiar terminations, or by certain adverbs prefixed to the positive.

The terminational comparative ends in *ior*, masc.; *ior*, fem.; *ius*, neut.; — the terminational superlative in *issimus*, *issima*, *issimum*.

These terminations are added to the root of the positive; as, *altus*, *altior*, *altissimus*; high, higher, highest; — *mitis*, *mitior*, *mitissimus*; mild, milder, mildest; — *felix*, gen. *felicis*, *felicior*, *felicissimus*; happy, happier, happiest.

In like manner compare

Ar'-tus, straight.
Ca'-pax, capacious.
Ca'-rus, dear.

Cru-dē'-lis, cruel.
Cle'-mens, gen. -tis, merciful.
In'-ers, gen. -tis, sluggish.

IRREGULAR COMPARISON.

Adjectives in *er* form their superlative by adding *rimus* to that termination; as, *acer*, active; gen. *acris*; comparative, *acrior*; superlative, *acerrimus*.

Six adjectives in *lis* form their superlative by adding *linus* to the root: —

Facilis,	facilior,	facillimus,	<i>easy.</i>
Difficilis,	difficilior,	difficillimus,	<i>difficult.</i>
Gracilis,	gracilior,	gracillimus,	<i>slender.</i>
Humilis,	humilior,	humillimus,	<i>low.</i>
Similis,	similior,	simillimus,	<i>like.</i>
Dissimilis,	dissimilior,	dissimillimus,	<i>unlike.</i>

REMARK. — Imbecillus or imbecillis, *weak*, has two forms, — imbecillissimus and imbecillimus.

These five have regular comparatives, but irregular superlatives: —

Dexter,	dexterior,	dextimus,	<i>right.</i>
Extēra, (<i>fem.</i>)	exterior,	extrēmus or extimus,	<i>outward.</i>
Postēra, (<i>fem.</i>)	posterior,	postrēmus or postimus,	<i>hind.</i>
Inferus,	inferior,	infimus or imus,	<i>low.</i>
Supērus,	superior,	suprēmus or summus,	<i>high.</i>

The following are very irregular in comparison: —

Bonus,	melior,	optimus,	good,	better,	best.
Malus,	pejor,	pessimus,	bad,	worse,	worst.
Magnus,	major,	maximus,	great,	greater,	greatest.
Parvus,	minor,	minimus,	little,	less,	least.
Multus,	—	plurimus,	} much,	more,	most.
Multa,	—	plurima,			
Multum,	plus,	plurimum,			
Nequam,	nequior,	nequissimus,	worthless.		
Frugi,	frugalior,	frugalissimus,	frugal.		

REMARK. — All these form their comparatives and superlatives from obsolete adjectives, or from other words of similar signification, except *magnus*, whose regular forms are contracted.

DEFECTIVE COMPARISON.

Seven adjectives want the positive: —

Citerior, citimus,	<i>nearer.</i>	Prior, primus,	<i>former.</i>
Deterior, deterrimus,	<i>worse.</i>	Propior, proximus,	<i>nearer.</i>
Interior, intimus,	<i>inner.</i>	Uterior, ultimus,	<i>farther.</i>
Ocior, ocissimus,	<i>swifter.</i>		

The comparative and superlative may also be formed by prefixing to the positive the adverbs *magis*, more, and *maximè*, most; as, *idoneus*, fit; *magis idoneus*, more fit; *maximè idoneus*, most fit.

(Here learn Exercises XXXIX., XL.)

PARTICLES.

Particles are those parts of speech which are neither declined nor conjugated.

They are adverbs, prepositions, conjunctions, and interjections.

ADVERBS.

An adverb is a particle used to modify or limit the meaning of a verb, an adjective, or another adverb; as, bene *et* sapienter *dixit*, he spoke *well* and *wisely*.

COMPARISON OF ADVERBS.

Adverbs derived from adjectives with the terminations *e* and *ter*, and most of those in *o*, are compared like their primitives.

The comparative ends in *ius*, and the superlative in *ime*; as, *facile*, *facilius*, *facillime*.

PREPOSITIONS.

A preposition is a particle which expresses the relation between a noun or pronoun and some preceding word; as, *eo ad te*, I go *to* thee.

CONJUNCTIONS.

A conjunction is a particle which connects words or propositions.

Conjunctions, according to their different uses, are

divided into two general classes, — *coördinate* and *subordinate*.

I. Coördinate conjunctions are such as join similar constructions ; as, *Luna et stellæ fulgēbant*, the moon and stars were shining.

REMARK. — This class includes *copulative*, *disjunctive*, *adversative*, *illative*, and most of the *causal* conjunctions.

II. Subordinate conjunctions are such as join *dis-similar* constructions ; as, *Edo ut vivam*, I eat that I may live.

REMARK. — This class includes all those connectives which unite subordinate or dependent clauses.

These are the *concessive*, *illative*, *final*, *conditional*, *interrogative*, and *temporal* conjunctions, and the *causals*, — *quod*, *quum*, *quoniam*, etc.

To these may be added the *relatives*, whether pronouns, adjectives, or adverbs.

Conjunctions, in respect to their signification, are either *copulative*, *disjunctive*, *concessive*, *comparative*, *adversative*, *causal*, *illative*, *final*, *conditional*, *temporal*, or *interrogative*.

Copulatives connect things that are to be considered jointly ; as, *ac*, *atque*, *et*, *etiam*, *-que*, *quoque*, and *nec* or *neque*.

Disjunctives connect things that are to be considered separately ; as, *aut*, *seu*, *sive*, *-ve*, and *vel*.

Concessives denote a concession ; comparatives, a comparison ; adversatives, opposition ; causals, a cause or reason ; illatives, an inference ; finals, a purpose or result ; conditionals, a condition ; temporals, time ; and interrogatives, a question.

INTERJECTIONS.

An interjection is a particle used in exclamation, and expressing some emotion of the mind.

(Here learn Exercises *XLI.*, *XLII.*)

PRONOUNS.

A pronoun is a word which supplies the place of a noun.

There are eighteen simple pronouns : —

Ego, <i>I</i> .	Hic, <i>this, the latter</i> .	Suus, <i>his, her, its, their</i> .
Tu, <i>thou</i> .	Is, <i>that or he</i> .	Cujus ? <i>whose ?</i>
Sui, <i>of himself, etc</i> .	Quis ? <i>who ?</i>	Noster, <i>our</i> .
Ille, <i>that, the former</i> .	Qui, <i>who</i> .	Vester, <i>your</i> .
Ipse, <i>himself</i> .	Meus, <i>my</i> .	Nostras, <i>of our country</i> .
Iste, <i>that, that of yours</i> .	Tuus, <i>thy</i> .	Cujas ? <i>of what country ?</i>

Pronouns are divided into two classes, — substantives and adjectives.

Three — *ego*, *tu*, and *sui* — are substantives ; the remaining fifteen, and all the compound pronouns, are adjectives.

The substantive pronouns take the gender of the objects which they denote.

Ego is of the first person, *tu* of the second, and *sui* of the third.

SUBSTANTIVE PRONOUNS.

The substantive pronouns are thus declined : —

<i>Singular.</i>		
N. e'-go, <i>I</i> ;	tu, <i>thou</i> ;	
G. me'-i, <i>of me</i> ;	tu'-i, <i>of thee</i> ;	{ su'-i, <i>of himself, her-</i> self, <i>itself</i> ;
D. mi'-hi, <i>to me</i> ;	tib'-i, <i>to thee</i> ;	sib'-i, <i>to himself, &c.</i>
Ac. me, <i>me</i> ;	te, <i>thee</i> ;	se, <i>himself, &c.</i>
V. _____	tu, <i>O thou</i> ;	
Ab. me, <i>with me</i> ;	te, <i>with thee</i> ;	se, <i>with himself, &c.</i>

<i>Plural.</i>		
N. nos, <i>we</i> ;	vos, <i>ye or you</i> ;	
G. { nos'-trūm } <i>of</i>	ves'-trūm or { <i>of</i>	su'-i, <i>of themselves</i> ;
{ or nos'-tri, } <i>us</i> ;	ves'-tri, } <i>you</i> ;	sib'-i, <i>to themselves</i> ;
D. no'-bis, <i>to us</i> ;	vo'-bis, <i>to you</i> ;	se, <i>themselves</i> ;
Ac. nos, <i>us</i> ;	vos, <i>you</i> ;	
V. _____	vos, <i>O ye or you</i> ;	
Ab. no'-bis, <i>with us</i> .	vo'-bis, <i>with you</i> .	se, <i>with themselves</i> .

ADJECTIVE PRONOUNS.

Adjective pronouns may be divided into the following classes : — *demonstrative, intensive, relative, interrogative, indefinite, possessive, and patrial.*

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

Demonstrative pronouns are such as specify what object is meant.

They are *ille, iste, hic*, and *is*, and their compounds, and are thus declined : —

Singular,

<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i> il'-le,	il'-la,	il'-lud,
<i>G.</i> il-li'-us,	il-li'-us,	il-li'-us,
<i>D.</i> il'-li,	il'-li,	il'-li,
<i>Ac.</i> il'-lum,	il'-lam,	il'-lud,
<i>V.</i> il'-le,	il'-la,	il'-lud,
<i>Ab.</i> il'-lo,	il'-lâ,	il'-lo,

Plural.

<i>N.</i> il'-li,	il'-læ,	il'-la,
<i>G.</i> il-lô'-rum,	il-lâ'-rum,	il-lô'-rum,
<i>D.</i> il'-lis,	il'-lis,	il'-lis,
<i>Ac.</i> il'-los,	il'-las,	il'-la,
<i>V.</i> il'-li,	il'-læ,	il'-la,
<i>Ab.</i> il'-lis,	il'-lis,	il'-lis.

Iste is declined like *ille*.

Singular.

<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i> hic,	hæc,	hoc,
<i>G.</i> hu'-jus,	hu'-jus,	hu'-jus,
<i>D.</i> huic,*	huic,	huic,
<i>Ac.</i> hunc,	hanc,	hoc,
<i>V.</i> hic,	hæc,	hoc,
<i>Ab.</i> hoc,	hac,	hoc,

* Pronounced *hike*.

Plural.

<i>N.</i> hi,	hæ,	hæc,
<i>G.</i> ho'-rum,	ha'-rum,	ho'-rum,
<i>D.</i> his,	his,	his,
<i>Ac.</i> hos,	has,	hæc,
<i>V.</i> hi,	hæ,	hæc;
<i>Ab.</i> his,	his,	his.

Singular.

<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i> is,	e'-a,	id,
<i>G.</i> e'-jus,	e'-jus,	e'-jus,
<i>D.</i> e'-i,	e'-i,	e'-i,
<i>Ac.</i> e'-um,	e'-am,	id,
<i>V.</i> —	—	—
<i>Ab.</i> e'-o,	e'-â,	e'-o,

Plural.

<i>N.</i> i'-i,	e'-æ,	e'-a,
<i>G.</i> e-ō'-rum,	e-â'-rum,	e-ō'-rum,
<i>D.</i> i'-is or e'-is,	i'-is or e'-is,	i'-is or e'-is,
<i>Ac.</i> e'-os,	e'-as,	e'-a,
<i>V.</i> —	—	—
<i>Ab.</i> i'-is or e'-is,	i'-is or e'-is,	i'-is or e'-is.

The compound pronoun *idem*, the same, is thus declined : —

Singular.

<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i> i'-dem,	e'-â-dem,	i'-dem,
<i>G.</i> e-jus'-dem,	e-jus'-dem,	e-jus'-dem,
<i>D.</i> e-i'-dem,	e-i'-dem,	e-i'-dem,
<i>Ac.</i> e-un'-dem,	e-an'-dem,	i'-dem,
<i>V.</i> —	—	—
<i>Ab.</i> e-ō'-dem,	e-â'-dem,	e-ō'-dem.

Plural.

<i>N.</i> i-i'-dem,	e-æ'-dem,	e'-â-dem,
<i>G.</i> e-o-run'-dem,	e-a-run'-dem,	e-o-run'-dem,
<i>D.</i> { e-is'-dem or i-is'-dem, }	{ e-is'-dem or i-is'-dem, }	{ e-is'-dem or i-is'-dem,
<i>Ac.</i> e-os'-dem,	e-as'-dem,	e'-â-dem,
<i>V.</i> —	—	—
<i>Ab.</i> { e-is'-dem or i-is'-dem, }	{ e-is'-dem or i-is'-dem, }	{ e-is'-dem or i-is'-dem.

INTENSIVE PRONOUNS.

Intensive pronouns are such as serve to render an object emphatic.

To this class belongs *ipse*, which is thus declined :—

Singular.

<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i> ip'-se,	ip'-sa,	ip'-sum,
<i>G.</i> ip-sī'-us,	ip-sī'-us,	ip-sī'-us,
<i>D.</i> ip'-si,	ip'-si,	ip'-si,
<i>Ac.</i> ip'-sum,	ip'-sam,	ip'-sum,
<i>V.</i> ip'-se,	ip'-sa,	ip'-sum,
<i>Ab.</i> ip'-so,	ip'-sâ,	ip'-so,

Plural.

<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i> ip'-si,	ip'-sæ,	ip'-sa,
<i>G.</i> ip-sō'-rum,	ip-sâ'-rum,	ip-sō'-rum,
<i>D.</i> ip'-sis,	ip'-sis,	ip'-sis,
<i>Ac.</i> ip'-sos,	ip'-sas,	ip'-sa,
<i>V.</i> ip'-si,	ip'-sæ,	ip'-sa,
<i>Ab.</i> ip'-sis,	ip'-sis,	ip'-sis.

RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

Relative pronouns are such as relate to a preceding noun or pronoun.

They are *qui*, who, and the compounds *quicumque* and *quisquis*, whoever.

Qui is thus declined :—

Singular.

<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i> qui,	quæ,	quod,
<i>G.</i> cu'-jus,	cu'-jus,	cu'-jus,
<i>D.</i> cui,*	cui,	cui,
<i>Ac.</i> quem,	quam,	quod,
<i>V.</i> —	—	—
<i>Ab.</i> quo,	quâ,	quo,

* Pronounced *kî*.

<i>Plural.</i>		
<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i> qui,	quæ,	quæ,
<i>G.</i> quo'-rum,	qua'-rum,	quo'-rum,
<i>D.</i> qui'-bus,	qui'-bus,	qui'-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> quos,	quas,	quæ,
<i>V.</i> _____	_____	_____
<i>Ab.</i> qui'-bus,	qui'-bus,	qui'-bus.

INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

Interrogative pronouns are such as serve to inquire which of a number of objects is intended. They are

Quis ?	} <i>who ?</i>				Cujus, <i>whose ?</i>
Quisnam ?	} <i>what ?</i>	Ecquis ?			Cujas, <i>of what</i>
Qui ?	} <i>which ?</i>	Ecquisnam ?			<i>country ?</i>
Quinam ?	} <i>what ?</i>	Numquis ?			
		Numquisnam ?	} <i>is any one ?</i>		

Quis and its compounds are used substantively; *qui* and its compounds adjectively. *Qui* is declined like *qui* the relative.

Quis is thus declined : —

<i>Singular.</i>		
<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i> quis,	quæ,	quid,
<i>G.</i> cu'-jus,	cu'-jus,	cu'-jus,
<i>D.</i> cui,	cui,	cui,
<i>Ac.</i> quem,	quam,	quid,
<i>V.</i> _____	_____	_____
<i>Ab.</i> quo,	quâ,	quo,
<i>Plural.</i>		
<i>N.</i> qui,	quæ,	quæ,
<i>G.</i> quo'-rum,	qua'-rum,	quo'-rum,
<i>D.</i> qui'-bus,	qui'-bus,	qui'-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> quos,	quas,	quæ,
<i>V.</i> _____	_____	_____
<i>Ab.</i> qui'-bus,	qui'-bus,	qui'-bus.

INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

Indefinite pronouns are such as denote an object in a general manner, without indicating a particular individual. They are, —

<i>Aliquis</i> , some one.	<i>Quisquam</i> , any one.	<i>Quidam</i> , a certain one.
<i>Siquis</i> , if any.	<i>Quispiam</i> , some one.	<i>Quilibet</i> , { any one you
<i>Nequis</i> , lest any.	<i>Unusquisque</i> , each.	<i>Quivis</i> , } please.
<i>Quisque</i> , every one.	<i>Aliquippiam</i> , any, some.	

Aliquis is thus declined : —

Singular.

<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i> al'-i-quis,	al'-i-qua,	al'-i-quod or -quid,
<i>G.</i> al-i-cū'-jus,	al-i-cū'-jus,	al-i-cū'-jus,
<i>D.</i> al'-i-cui,	al'-i-cui,	al'-i-cui,
<i>Ac.</i> al'-i-quem,	al'-i-quam,	al'-i-quod or -quid,
<i>V.</i> _____	_____	_____
<i>Ab.</i> al'-i-quo,	al'-i-quā,	al'-i-quo,

Plural.

<i>N.</i> al'-i-qui,	al'-i-quæ,	al'-i-qua,
<i>G.</i> al-i-quō'-rum,	al-i-quā'-rum,	al-i-quō'-rum,
<i>D.</i> a-liq'-uī-bus,*	a-liq'-uī-bus,	a-liq'-uī-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> al'-i-quos,	al'-i-quas,	al'-i-qua,
<i>V.</i> _____	_____	_____
<i>Ab.</i> a-liq'-uī-bus,	a-liq'-uī-bus,	a-liq'-uī-bus.

Siquis and *nequis* are declined in the same manner.

POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

The possessive are derived from the substantive pronouns, and from *quis*, and designate something belonging to their primitives.

They are *meus*, *tuus*, *suus*, *noster*, *vester*, and *cujus*.

Meus, *tuus*, and *suus*, are declined like *bonus*.

Meus has in the vocative singular masculine *mi*, and very rarely *meus*.

PATRIAL PRONOUNS.

Patrial pronouns are such as relate to one's country.

These are *nostras* and *cujas*.

They are declined like adjectives of one termination ; as, *nostras*, *nostrātis*.

* Pronounced a-lik'-we-bus.

REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS.

Reflexive pronouns are such as relate to the subject of the proposition in which they stand.

The reflexives of the third person are *sui* and *suus*. *Meus, tuus, noster*, and *vester*, are also used reflexively, when the subject of the proposition is of the first or second person.

(Here learn Exercises XLIII., XLIV.)

SYNTAX.

Syntax treats of the construction of sentences.

A sentence is a thought expressed in words; as, *Canes latrant*, the dogs bark.

It may consist either of one proposition or of two or more propositions connected together.

A proposition consists of a *subject* and a *predicate*.

The *subject* of a proposition is that of which something is affirmed.

The *predicate* is that which is affirmed of the subject.

Thus, in the proposition, *Equus currit*, The horse runs, *equus* is the subject, and *currit* is the predicate.

Propositions are either *principal* or *subordinate*.

A *principal* proposition is one which makes complete sense by itself; as,

Phocion fuit perpetuo pauper, quum ditissimus esse posset, Phocion was always poor, though he might have been very rich.

A *subordinate* proposition is one which, by means of a subordinate conjunction, is made to depend upon or limit some part of another proposition; as,

Phocion fuit perpetuus pauper, quum ditissimus esse posset, Phocion was always poor, though he might have been very rich.

A sentence consisting of one proposition is called a *simple* sentence; as,

Cadunt folia, The leaves fall.

A sentence consisting of a principal and one or more subordinate propositions is called a *complex* sentence; as,

Qui fit, ut nemo contentus vivat? How happens it, that no one lives content?

A sentence consisting of two or more principal propositions, either alone or in connection with one or more subordinate propositions, is called a *compound* sentence; as,

Spirant venti et cadunt folia, The winds blow and the leaves fall.

The propositions composing a complex or a compound sentence are called its *members* or *clauses*; the principal proposition is called the *leading clause*, its subject the *leading subject*, and its verb the *leading verb*.

SUBJECT.

The subject also is either *simple*, *complex* or *compound*.

The *simple* subject, which is also called the *grammatical* subject, is either a noun or some word standing for a noun; as,

Aves volunt, Birds fly; *Mentiri est turpe,* To lie is base.

The *complex* subject, called also the *logical* subject, consists of the simple subject with its *modifications*; as,

Conscientia bene actæ vitæ est jucundissima, The consciousness of a well spent life is very pleasant. Here *conscientia* is the grammatical, and *conscientia bene actæ vitæ* the complex, subject.

The *compound* subject consists of two or more simple or complex subjects to which a single predicate belongs; as,

Luna et stellæ fulgebant, The moon and stars were shining.

NOTE. — Words are said to *modify* or *limit* other words when they serve to explain, define, or otherwise qualify their meaning.

Every sentence must contain a subject and a predicate.

PREDICATE.

The predicate, like the subject, is either *simple*, *complex*, or *compound*.

The *simple* predicate, which is also called the *grammatical* predicate, is either a single finite verb, or the copula *sum* with a noun, adjective, and rarely with an adverb; as,

Sol lucet, The sun *shines*. *Brevis est voluptas*, Pleasure *is brief*.

The *complex* predicate, called also the *logical* predicate, consists of the simple predicate with its modifications; as,

Scipio fudit Annibālis copias, Scipio *routed the forces of Hannibal*. Here *fudit* is the grammatical, and *fudit Annibālis copias* the logical, predicate.

The *compound* predicate consists of two or more simple or complex predicates belonging to the same subject; as,

Probitas laudatur et alget, Honesty *is praised and neglected*.

The members of a *compound* sentence are connected by coördinate conjunctions; those of a *complex* sentence by some relative word, or by a subordinate conjunction.

Agreement is the correspondence of one word with another in gender, number, case, or person.

A word is said to *govern* another, when it requires it to be put in a certain case or mood.

A word is said to *depend* on another, when its case, gender, number, mood, tense, or person, is determined by that word.

A word is said to *follow* another, when it depends upon it in construction, whatever may be its position in the sentence.

ANALYSIS AND PARSING.

The analysis of a simple sentence consists in distinguishing the subject from the predicate, and in pointing out their several modifiers, if any.

The analysis of a complex or a compound sentence consists in dividing it into its several component propositions, and pointing out their relation to each other.

Parsing consists in resolving a proposition into the parts of speech of which it is composed, tracing the derivation of each word, and giving the rules of formation and construction applicable to it.

RULES FOR PARSING.

1. Name the part of speech to which each word belongs.

2. If it is an inflected word : —

(1.) Name its root, and decline, compare, or conjugate it.

(2.) If a verb, tell what kind, and its voice, mood, tense, number, person, and subject.

(3.) If a noun or pronoun, tell its gender, number, and case ; also its verb, or the word on which its case depends.

(4.) If an adjective, adjective pronoun, or participle, tell the word which it modifies.

3. If a conjunction, tell its class, and what it connects.

4. If a preposition, tell the words whose relation is expressed by it.

5. If an adverb, tell what it qualifies.

6. Prove the correctness of each step of the process by quoting the definition or rule of formation or construction on which it depends.

EXAMPLES OF ANALYSIS AND PARSING.

1. *Tempus veniet*, The time will come.

ANALYSIS.

This is a simple sentence. Its *subject* is *tempus*; its *predicate* is *veniet*, and each of them is simple.

PARSING.

Tempus is a common noun, of the third declension, neuter gender, [Decline it,] in the singular number, and is nominative to *veniet*. [See under *Cases*, on page 58, and repeat the Rule, 33.]

Veniet is a neuter verb, of the fourth conjugation. [Repeat the principal parts, as found in the dictionary.] It is formed in the active voice, from the first root, [Repeat the parts formed from this root, as in *audio*,] in the indicative mood future tense, [Repeat the persons of this tense,] third person singular number, agreeing with *tempus*. [Repeat the Rule, 34.]

NOTE. — The questions to be asked in parsing *tempus* are such as these: — Why is *tempus* a noun? Why a common noun? Why of the third declension? Why neuter? etc. In parsing *veniet*, the questions are: — Why is *veniet* a verb? Why a neuter verb? Why of the fourth conjugation? Which are the principal parts of a verb? Of what does the first root of a verb consist? What parts of a verb are derived from the first root? etc.

The answer in each case may be found by consulting the etymological rules and definitions.

2. *Sola laurus fulmine non ictur*, The laurel alone is not struck by lightning.

ANALYSIS.

This is a simple sentence.

Its subject is *sola laurus*, the laurel alone; its predicate *fulmine non icitur*; both of which are *complex*.

The grammatical subject is *laurus*, the laurel; this is modified by *sola*, alone.

The grammatical predicate is *icitur*, is struck; this is modified by two independent modifiers, — *non*, not, and *fulmine*, by lightning.

PARSING.

Sola is an adjective, of the feminine gender, from *solus*, of the first and second declensions, [Decline it in the feminine gender, page 74,] in the singular number, nominative case, agreeing with *laurus*. [Repeat the Rule, 1.]

Laurus is a common noun, of the second declension, feminine gender, [Decline it,] in the nominative case to *icitur*. [Repeat the Rule, 33.]

Fulmine is a common noun, of the third declension, neuter gender, [Decline it,] in the singular number, ablative case after *icitur*. [Repeat the Rule, 68.]

Non is an adverb modifying *icitur*.

Icitur is an active verb, of the third conjugation. [Repeat its principal parts.] It is formed in the passive voice, from the first root, [Repeat the parts formed from this root,] in the indicative mood, present tense, [Repeat the persons,] third person, singular, agreeing with *laurus*. [Repeat the Rule, 34.]

8. *Urbs, quam Romulus condidit, vocabatur Roma*, The city which Romulus built was called Rome.

ANALYSIS.

This is a complex sentence, consisting of two members. The principal proposition is, *Urbs vocabatur Roma*, the city was called Rome. The subordinate proposition is, *Quam Romulus condidit*, which Romulus built.

The leading clause has a simple subject, *urbs*, and a complex predicate, *vocabātur Roma*, in which *vocabātur* is the grammatical predicate, modified by *Roma*. The subordinate proposition, which is connected to the leading clause by the relative *quam*, has also a simple subject, *Romulus*, and a complex predicate, *quam condidit*, in which *condidit* is the grammatical predicate, modified by *quam*.

PARSING.

Urbs is a common noun, of the third declension, feminine gender, [Decline it,] in the nominative case to *vocabātur*. [Repeat the Rule, 33.]

Quam is a relative pronoun, of the feminine gender, from *qui*, *quæ*, *quod*, agreeing with its antecedent *urbs*, [Repeat the Rule, 1, Rem. 8.] [Decline it in the feminine,] in the accusative after *condidit*. [Repeat the Rule, 54.]

Romulus is a proper noun, of the second declension, masculine gender, [Decline it,] in the nominative case to *condidit*. [Repeat the Rule 33.]

Condidit is an active verb, of the third conjugation. [Repeat the principal parts.] It is formed in the active voice, from the second root, [Repeat the parts formed from this root,] in the indicative mood, perfect indefinite tense, [Repeat the persons,] third person, singular, agreeing with *Romulus*. [Repeat the Rule, 34.]

Vocabātur is an active verb, of the first conjugation. [Repeat the principal parts.] It is formed in the passive voice, from the first root, [Repeat the parts formed from this root,] in the indicative mood, imperfect tense, [Repeat the persons of this tense,] third person, singular, agreeing with *urbs*. [Rule.]

Roma is a proper noun, of the first declension, feminine gender, [Decline it,] in the nominative case after *vocabātur*. [Repeat the Rule, 35.]

ARRANGEMENT.

In a Latin sentence, after *connectives*, are placed, first, the *subject* and its modifiers; then the *oblique cases*, and other words which depend upon or modify the verb; and last of all, the *verb*.

Connectives generally stand at the beginning of a clause.

Oblique cases precede the words upon which they depend, but they follow prepositions.

Infinitives precede the verbs on which they depend.

Relatives are commonly placed after their antecedents, and as near to them as possible.

The emphatic word is placed before the word or words connected with it.

RULES FOR TRANSLATING CERTAIN FORMS AND IDIOMS.

IMPERSONAL VERBS.

The English subject of an impersonal verb in the passive voice may be either the agent in the ablative, expressed or understood, or an abstract noun formed from the verb; as,

Pugnatum est ab nobis, (*ab illis*, &c.,) or simply *pugnatum est*, we, (they, etc.) fought; or, like *pugna pugnata est*, the battle was fought.

Sometimes the English subject of an impersonal verb is, in Latin, an oblique case of a noun or pronoun following the verb; as,

Miseret me tui, I pity you. *Favetur tibi*, Thou art favored.

PARTITIVE GENITIVE.

Nihil, a neuter adjective of quantity, or a neuter pronoun, followed by a partitive genitive, is often to be translated by an adjective agreeing with its noun; as,

Nihil præmii, No reward. *Tantum fidei*, So much fidelity. *Id temporis*, That time.

COMPARATIVE DEGREE.

The comparative degree may sometimes be translated by the positive with *too* or *rather* ; as,

Liberius vivēbat, He lived too freely. *Tristior fuit*, He was rather sad.

SUPERLATIVE DEGREE.

The superlative degree may often be translated by the positive with *very* ; as,

Amicus carissimus, A very dear friend.

ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE.

When the ablative absolute denotes *time*, it may sometimes be translated by a clause beginning with *when*, *while*, *after*, etc., and sometimes by turning the participle or adjective into a corresponding noun limited by the other noun ; as,

Romūlo regnante, While Romulus reigned ; or, In the reign of Romulus.

When the act denoted by a perfect passive participle was performed by the subject of the leading clause, it may be translated by an active participle agreeing with such subject, or by a clause having its verb in the active voice ; as,

Galli, re cognitā, obsidiōnem relinquunt, The Gauls learning (or, having learned) the fact, raise the siege ; or, When the Gauls had learned the fact, etc.

PARTICIPLES.

1. The present participle is sometimes used to express a *state* or *condition*, where, in English, a substantive is employed with a preposition ; as,

Ignorans, from ignorance ; *consulatum petens*, in his suit for the consulship ; *flens*, in tears.

2. The future participle in *-rus* is commonly translated *about* or *going*, with the present infinitive ; as,

Scripturus, About to write ; or, Going to write.

3. The participle in *-rus*, especially with verbs of motion, often denotes *intention* or *purpose*, and is to be translated by the present infinitive active ; as,

Pergit consultūrus, He goes to consult.

4. The participle in *-rus* is also used where, in English, a clause connected by *since*, *when*, *although*, etc. is employed ; as,

Plura locutūros abire nos iussit, When or although we intended to say more, etc.

5. The perfect passive participle is commonly translated by the English participles of the passive voice ; as,

Amātus, Loved, being loved, or, having been loved.

6. The perfect passive participle is often to be translated by a present active participle ; as,

Pectus percussa, Striking her breast.

7. The perfect passive participle may sometimes be translated by a verbal noun ; as,

Ante Romam conditam, Before the building of Rome.

8. The participle in *-dus* is commonly translated by the present infinitive passive ; as, *amandus*, to be loved : but when joined to *sum*, it is translated *must be*, or *ought to be*.

9. The participle in *-dus* may sometimes be translated by a verbal noun ; as,

Consilia urbis delendæ, Plans for destroying, or for the destruction of the city.

10. The participle in *-dus* also denotes a purpose passively, when joined with verbs signifying *to give*, *to deliver*, *to agree for*, *to have*, *to receive*, *to undertake*, etc. ; as,

Testamentum tibi tradit legendum, He delivers his will to you to read. *Muros dirutos reficiendos curavit*, — ordered to be restored.

11. The present and perfect participles, in addition to their literal translation, may sometimes take the particles *while, when, because, though, if*, etc.; as,

Mihi scribenti, To me while writing, etc.

12. Sometimes the present and perfect participles may be translated by a relative clause, or by a clause containing a noun or pronoun with some particle prefixed, as,

Mihi scribenti, To me, who was writing; or, 'To me, while I was writing, etc.

GERUNDS AND SUPINES.

After *ad* a gerund or gerundive may be translated by the infinitive active; as,

Ad pœnitendum prop̄rat, He hastens to repent.

Supines in *u* are translated by the present infinitive, either active or passive; as,

Mirabile dictu, Wonderful to tell, or, to be told.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. In dependent sentences the present subjunctive is often to be translated by *might, could, would, or should*, instead of *may*.

2. In indirect questions the subjunctive is commonly translated by the indicative; as,

Quis ego sim, me rogas? Do you ask me who I am?

3. After adverbs of time, the subjunctive is commonly translated by the indicative; as,

Quum sciret, When he knew.

4. The subjunctive denoting a *result* is commonly translated by the indicative or the infinitive; as,

In Alpibus tantum est frigus, ut nix ibi nunquam liquecat, The cold in the Alps is so great, that the snow never melts there.

5. The subjunctive denoting a *purpose* or *object* is translated by the potential or the infinitive; as,

Edo, ut vivam, I eat to live; or, that I may live.

ADJECTIVES, ADJECTIVE PRONOUNS, AND PARTICIPLES.

Rule 1.

Adjectives, adjective pronouns, and participles agree with their nouns in gender, number, and case ; as,

Bonus vir, A good man.

Bonos viros, Good men.

Benigna mater, A kind mother.

Vance leges, Useless laws.

Triste bellum, A sad war.

Hec res, This thing.

REMARK 1. — An adjective may belong to each of two or more nouns, and in such case is put in the plural ; and if the nouns are of the same gender, the adjective agrees with them in gender ; as, *Lupus et agnus siti compulsi*, A wolf and a lamb, constrained by thirst.

When the nouns are of different genders :—

(1.) If they denote *living things*, the adjective is masculine rather than feminine ; as,

Pater mihi et mater mortui sunt, My father and mother are dead.

(2.) If they denote things *without life*, the adjective is generally neuter ; as,

His genus, ætas, eloquentia prope æqualia fuere ; Their family, age, and eloquence, were nearly equal :

Exc. The adjective often agrees with the nearest noun, and is understood with the rest ; as,

Sociis et rege recepto, (Our) companions and king having been recovered.

REM. 2. — An adjective qualifying a *collective noun* is often put in the plural, taking the gender of the individuals which the noun denotes ; as, *Pars certare parati*, A part prepared to contend.

REM. 3. — An adjective is often used alone, the noun with which it agrees being understood ; as, *Boni sunt rari*, sc. *homines* ; Good (men) are rare. *Dextra*, sc. *manus* ; The right (hand.)

REM. 4. — Neuter adjectives are very often used alone ; when the word *thing* is to be supplied in English ; as, *Bonum*, a good thing ; *malum*, a bad thing, or an evil.

REM. 5. — Imperatives, infinitives, adverbs, clauses, and words considered merely as such, may be used substantively, and take a neuter adjective in the singular number ; as, *Supremum vale dixit*, He pronounced a last farewell. *Nunquam est utile peccare*, To do wrong is never useful.

REM. 6. — Adjectives and adjective pronouns, instead of agreeing with their nouns, are sometimes put in the neuter gender, with a partitive signification, and their nouns in the genitive; as, *multum temporis*, for *multum tempus*, much time.

REM. 7. — The first part, last part, middle part, etc., of any place or time are generally expressed in Latin by the adjectives *primus*, *medius*, *ultimus*, *extremus*, *intimus*, *infimus*, *imus*, *summus*, *supremus*, *reliquus*, and *cetera*; as, *Media nox*, The middle of the night. *Summa arbor*, The top of a tree.

RELATIVES.

REM. 8. — Relatives agree with their antecedents in gender, number, and person; but their case depends on the construction of the clause to which they belong; as, *Puer qui legit*, The boy who reads. *Aedificium quod extruxit*, The house which he built. *Litteræ quas dedi*, The letter which I gave.

(1.) Sometimes the antecedent is a proposition, and then the relative is commonly neuter.

(2.) A relative or demonstrative pronoun referring to a collective noun is often put in the plural, taking the gender of the individuals which the noun denotes.

(3.) *Qui*, at the beginning of a sentence, is often translated like a demonstrative; as, *Quæ quum ita sint*, Since these (things) are so.

POSSESSIVES.

REM. 9. — The possessive pronouns are often omitted, especially when used as reflexives; as, *Quid revertar? in patriam?* sc. meam; Whither shall I return? to (my) country?

CASES AFTER ADJECTIVES.

GENITIVE.

Rule 2.

A noun limiting the meaning of an adjective is put in the objective genitive, to denote the relation expressed in English by *of*, *in*, or *in respect to*; as,

Avidus laudis, Desirous of praise. *Appetens gloriæ*, Eager for glory. *Memor virtutis*, Mindful of virtue. *Plena timoris*, Full of fear. *Egênus aquæ*, Destitute of water. *Doctus fandi*, Skilful in speaking.

Rule 3.

Adjectives and adjective pronouns, denoting a part, are followed by a genitive denoting the whole ; as,

Nulla sorōrum, No one of the sisters. *Altkuis philosophōrum*, Some one of the philosophers. *Quis mortalium ?* Who of mortals ? *Major juvenū*, The elder of the youths. *Doctissimus Romanōrum*, The most learned of the Romans. *Multum pecuniæ*, Much (of) money. . (Compare Rules 12 and 30.)

D A T I V E.

Rule 4.

A noun limiting the meaning of an adjective is put in the dative, to denote the *object* to which the quality is directed ; as,

Utilis agris, Useful to the fields. *Jucundus amicis*, Agreeable to (his) friends. *Inimicus quiēti*, Unfriendly to rest.

A C C U S A T I V E.

Rule 5.

Adjectives are sometimes followed by an accusative denoting the *part* to which their signification relates ; as,

Nudus membra, Bare as to (his) limbs. (Compare Rule 59.)

NOTE.— This construction is usually called *SYNECDOCHE*, or the *limiting*, or *Greek accusative*.

Rule 6.

The adjectives *propior* and *proximus* are often joined with the accusative ; as,

Ipsē propior montem suos collōcat. (Compare Rule 14.)

ABLATIVE.

Rule 7.

Dignus, indignus, contentus, præditus, and fretus, are followed by the ablative of the object ; as,

Dignus laude, Worthy of praise. *Vox populi majestâte indigna,* A speech unbecoming the dignity of the people.

Rule 8.

An adjective may be followed by the ablative, denoting *in what respect* its signification is taken ; as,

Jure peritus, Skilled in law. *Anxius animo,* Anxious in mind. *Pedibus cæger,* Lame in his feet. (Compare Rules 32 and 72.)

NOTE. — For the ablative of *cause, manner, means, and instrument,* after adjectives, see under Rule 68.

Rule 9.

Adjectives of *plenty or want* are sometimes limited by the ablative ; as,

Domus plena servis, A house full of servants. *Dives agris,* Rich in land. *Inops verbis,* Deficient in words. *Orba fratribus,* Destitute of brothers.

Rule 10.

The comparative degree, when *quàm* is omitted, is followed by the ablative of that with which the comparison is made ; as,

Nihil est virtûte formosius, Nothing is more beautiful than virtue. *Quis C. Lælio comior ?* Who (is) more courteous than C. Lælius ?

REMARK 1. — *Plus, minus, and amplius,* are often used without *quàm*, and yet are commonly followed by the same case as if it were expressed ; as, *Hostium plus quinque millia cæsi eo die,* More than five thousand of the enemy were slain that day.

REM. 2. — The *degree of difference* between objects compared is expressed by the ablative ; as, *Minor uno mense,* Younger by one month. *Quanto sumus superiores, tanto nos submissius geramus ;* The more eminent we are, the more humbly let us conduct ourselves. *Multo doctior es patre,* Thou art (by) much more learned than thy father.

ADVERBS.

Rule 11.

Adverbs modify or limit the meaning of verbs, adjectives, and sometimes of other adverbs; as,

Bene mones, You advise well. *Fortissimè urgentes*, Most vigorously pressing on. *Longè dissimilis*, Far different. *Valde bene*, Very well.

CASES AFTER ADVERBS.

GENITIVE.

Rule 12.

Adverbs denoting a part are followed by a genitive denoting the whole; as,

Satis eloquentiæ, Enough of eloquence. *Ubinam gentium sumus?* Where on earth are we? (Compare Rules 3 and 30.)

DATIVE.

Rule 13.

Some adverbs derived from adjectives are followed by the dative of the object; as,

Proxime castris, Very near to the camp. *Congruenter naturæ*, Agreeably to nature.

ACCUSATIVE.

Rule 14.

The adverbs *propius* and *proxime* are often joined with the accusative; as,

Proxime Hispaniam. (Compare Rule 6.)

GENITIVE OR ACCUSATIVE.

Rule 15.

Pridie and *postridie* are followed by a genitive or an accusative; as,

Pridie ejus diei, On the day before that day, i. e., The day before. *Pridie eum diem*.

CONJUNCTIONS.

Rule 16.

Copulative, disjunctive, and other coördinate conjunctions connect similar constructions ; as,

Pulvis et umbra sumus, We are dust and shade. *Clarus et honoratus vir*, An illustrious and honorable man. *Quum ad oppidum accessisset, castrâque illi ponëret* ; When he had approached the town, and was pitching his camp there

CASES AFTER PREPOSITIONS.

ACCUSATIVE.

Rule 17.

Twenty-six prepositions are followed by the accusative. These are, —

ad,
adversus or adversum,
ante,
apud,
circa or circum,
circiter,
cis or citra,
contra,
erga,

extra,
infra,
inter,
intra,
juxta,
ob,
penes,
per,
pone,

post,
præter,
prope,
propter,
secundum,
supra,
trans,
ultra ; as,

Ad templum, To the temple. *Adversus hostes*, Against the enemy. *Cis Rhenum*, This side the Rhine. *Intra muros*, Within the walls. *Penes reges*, In the power of kings.

Rule 18.

ACCUSATIVE OR ABLATIVE.

In, *sub*, *super*, *subter*, and *clam*, are followed by the accusative or ablative.

REMARK 1. — *In* and *sub*, denoting motion or tendency, are followed by the accusative ; denoting situation, they are followed by the ablative ; as, *Via ducet in urbem*, The way conducts into the city. *Exercitus sub jugum missus est*, The army was sent under the yoke. *Mediâ in urbe*, In the midst of the city. *Bella sub Iliâcis mœnibus gerere*, To wage war under the Trojan walls.

REM. 2. — *Super*, when denoting *place* or *time*, is followed by the accusative, and sometimes poetically by the ablative; but when it signifies *on*, *about*, or *concerning*, it takes the ablative; as, *Super labentem culmīna tecti*, Gliding over the top of the house. *Super tenēro prosternit graminē corpus*, He stretches (his) body on the tender grass. *Multa super Priāmo rogātans super Hectōre multa*, concerning Priam, &c.

REM. 3. — *Subter* generally takes the accusative, but sometimes, in poetry, the ablative; as, *Subter terras*, Under the earth. *Subter densā testudinē*.

REM. 4. — *Clam* is followed by either the accusative or the ablative; as, *Clam vos*, Without your knowledge. *Clam vobis*.

A B L A T I V E .

Rule 19.

Eleven prepositions are followed by the ablative. These are, —

a, ab, or abs,	cum,	palam,	sine,
absque,	de,	præ,	tenu; as,
coram,	e or ex,	pro,	

Ab illo tempore, From that time. *A scribendo*, From writing. *Cum exercitu*, With the army. *Certis de causis*, For certain reasons. *Ex fugâ*, From flight.

THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

SUBJECT-ACCUSATIVE.

Rule 20.

The subject of the infinitive mood is put in the accusative; as,

Molestè Pompeium id ferre constābat, That Pompey took that ill, was evident. *Miror te ad me nihil scribere*, I wonder that you do not write to me.

THE INFINITIVE AS THE SUBJECT OF A VERB.

Rule 21.

The infinitive, either with or without a subject-accusative, may be the *subject* of a verb; as,

Numquam est utile peccāre, To do wrong is never useful.

THE INFINITIVE AS THE OBJECT OF A VERB.

Rule 22.

The infinite, either with or without a subject-accusative, may be the *object* of a verb; as,

Hæc vitare cupimus, We desire to avoid this. *Spero te valere*, I hope that you are well.

REMARK 1. — The infinitive alone may also depend upon an adjective, and sometimes upon a noun; as, *Sollers ornare*, Skilful to adorn. *Dignus amari*, Worthy to be loved. *Tempus est hujus libri facere finem*, It is time to finish this book.

REM. 2. — The infinite, without a subject-accusative, is used after verbs denoting *ability, obligation, intention, or endeavor*; after verbs signifying *to begin, continue, cease, abstain, dare, fear, hesitate, or be wont*; and after the passive of verbs of *saying, believing, reckoning, &c.*; as, *Hæc vitare cupimus*, These things we desire to avoid.

REM. 3. — The infinitive with a subject-accusative follows verbs of *saying, thinking, knowing, perceiving, and the like*; as, *Videbat, id non posse fieri*, He saw that that could not be done.

REM. 4. — The accusative with the infinitive is sometimes rendered into English by a similar form; as, *Si vis me flere*, If you wish me to weep; but the dependent clause is more frequently connected to the verb of saying, &c., by the conjunction *that*, and the infinitive translated by the indicative or potential mood; as, *Sentimus nivem esse album*, We perceive that snow is white.

PARTICIPLES.

Rule 23.

Participles are followed by the same cases and constructions as their verbs; as,

Quidam, poëta nominatus; A certain one, called a poet. *Catulorum obliata leæna*, The lioness forgetful of her whelps. *Tendens palmas*, Extending (his) hands.

REMARK 1. — The participle in *rus*, especially with verbs of motion, often denotes intention or purpose; as, *Pergit consulturus*, He goes to consult.

REM. 2. — The participle in *dus*, when agreeing with the subject of a sentence, denotes necessity or propriety; as, *Is venerandus a nobis est*, He should be worshipped by us. *Dolendum est ipsi tibi*, You yourself must grieve.

GERUNDS AND GERUNDIVES.

Rule 24.

Gerunds are governed like nouns, and are followed by the same cases as their verbs ; as,

Metus parendi sibi, Fear of obeying him. *Parcendo victis*, By sparing the vanquished.

REMARK 1. — The participle in *dus* is called a gerundive when it is used instead of a gerund.

REM. 2. — The *genitive* of gerunds and gerundives may follow either nouns or adjectives ; as, *Amor habendi*, The love of possessing. *Insuetus navigandi*, Unaccustomed to navigating.

REM. 3. — The *dative* of gerunds and gerundives is used after adjectives which govern a dative, especially after those which signify *usefulness* or *fitness* ; and also after certain verbs and phrases to denote a *purpose* ; as, *Charta inutilis scribendo*, Paper not useful for writing. *Locum optato condendo capere*, To choose a place for building a town.

REM. 4. — The *accusative* of gerunds and gerundives follows the prepositions *ad* or *inter*, and sometimes *ante*, *circa*, or *ob* ; as, *Ad poenitendum propèrat*, He makes haste to repentance. *Inter bibendum*, While drinking.

REM. 5. — The *ablative* of gerunds and gerundives follows the prepositions *a*, *ab*, *de*, *e*, *ex*, or *in* ; or it is used without a preposition as the ablative of *cause*, *manner*, or *means* ; as, *A scribendo*, From writing. *Crescit eundo*, It increases by going.

SUPINES.

Rule 25.

Supines in *um* are followed by the same cases as their verbs ; as,

Non Graiis servitum matribus ibo, I shall not go to serve Grecian matrons.

Rule 26.

Supines in *um* follow verbs of motion, and serve to denote the purpose of the motion ; as,

Te admonitum venio, I come to admonish you.

Rule 27.

The supine in *u* is used to limit the meaning of adjectives signifying *wonderful, agreeable, easy* or *difficult, worthy* or *unworthy, honorable* or *base*, and a few others ; as,

Mirabile dictu ! Wonderful to tell, or to be told !

REMARK. — The supine in *u* is used also after the nouns *fas, nefas*, and *opus* ; as, *Nefas dictu !* Shameful to relate !

CASES AFTER NOUNS.

APPOSITION.

Rule 28.

A noun annexed to another noun or to a pronoun, and denoting the same person or thing, is put in the same case ; as,

Roma urbs, the city Rome. *Nos consules*, we consuls.

REMARK 1. — A noun in apposition to two or more nouns is usually put in the plural ; as, *M. Antonius, C. Cassius tribūni plebis* ; Mark Antony (and) Caius Cassius, tribunes of the people.

REM. 2. — The principal noun or pronoun in the answer to a question must be in the same case as the corresponding interrogative word ; as, *Quis herus est tibi ?* Amphitruo, scil. *est ?* Who is your master ? Amphitruo, (is.) *Quid queris ?* Librum, scil. *quero*. What are you looking for ? A book.

GENITIVE.

Rule 29.

A noun which limits the meaning of another noun, denoting a different person or thing, is put in the genitive ; as,

Amor gloriæ, Love of glory.

Arma Achillis, The arms of Achilles.

Pater patriæ, The father of the country.

Vitium iræ, The vice of anger.

Nemōrum custos, The guardian of the groves.

Amor habendi, Love of possessing.

REMARK 1. — The genitive is called *subjective* when it denotes the *subject* of the action, feeling, etc., implied in the noun which it limits. It is called *objective* when it denotes the *object* affected by such action, or toward which such feeling is directed ; as,

Subjective.

Facta virōrum, Deeds of men.
Dolor animi, Grief of mind.
Junōnis ira, The anger of Juno.

Objective.

Odium vitii, Hatred of vice.
Amor virtūtis, Love of virtue.
Desiderium otii, Desire of leisure.

REM. 2. (a.) A substantive pronoun in the genitive, limiting the meaning of a noun, is commonly objective; as, *Cura mei*, Care for me. *Pars tui*, Part of thee.

(b.) Instead of the *subjective* genitive of a substantive pronoun, the corresponding adjective pronoun is commonly used; as, *Liber meus*, not *liber mei*, my book.

REM. 3. — The dative is sometimes used like the genitive; as, *Exitium pecōri*, A destruction to the flock. *Cui corpus porrigitur*, For whom the body (i. e. whose body) is extended.

REM. 4. — When the limiting noun denotes a *property*, *character*, *quality*, or *condition*, it has an adjective agreeing with it, and is put either in the genitive or ablative; as, *Vir exempli recti*, A man of correct example. *Adolescens summe audacite*, A youth of the greatest boldness. *Fossa pedum viginti*, A ditch of twenty feet, (i. e. in width.) *Pulchritudine eximiā femina*, A woman of exquisite beauty. *Maximo natu filius*, The eldest son. *Magno timore sum*, I am in great fear.

REM. 5. — When the noun on which the genitive depends is a general word denoting a *person*, an *animal*, etc., or signifying *part*, *property*, *duty*, *office*, *business*, *characteristic*, etc., it is often omitted after the verb *sum*; as, *Thucydides, qui ejusdem ætatis fuit* scil. *homo*, Thucydides, who was of the same age. *Temeritas est florentis ætatis*, *prudencia senectutis*; Rashness is (the characteristic) of youth, prudence of old age. *Adolescentis est majores natu revereri*, It is (the duty) of a youth to reverence the aged.

Rule 30.

Nouns denoting a part are followed by a genitive denoting the whole; as,

Pars civitatis, A part of the state. (Compare Rules 3 and 12.)

ABLATIVE.

Rule 31.

Opus and *usus*, signifying *need*, usually take the ablative of the thing needed; as,

Auctoritâte tuâ nobis opus est, We need your authority. *Naves*, quibus consûli usus non esset; Ships, for which the consul had no occasion.

Rule 32.

A noun may be followed by the ablative, denoting *in what respect* its signification is taken; as,

Pietâte filius, consilio *parens*; In affection a son, in counsel a parent. *Reges nomine magis quàm imperio*, Kings in name rather than in authority. (Compare Rules 8 and 72.)

VERBS.

SUBJECT-NOMINATIVE.

Rule 33.

The noun or pronoun which is the subject of a finite verb is put in the nominative; as,

<i>Ego lego</i> , I read.	<i>Nos legimus</i> , We read.
<i>Tu scribis</i> , Thou writest.	<i>Vos scribitis</i> , You write.
<i>Equus currit</i> , The horse runs.	<i>Equi currunt</i> , Horses run.

NOTE. — A verb in any mood except the infinitive is called a *finite* verb.

REMARK 1. — The nominatives *ego*, *tu*, *nos*, *vos*, are seldom expressed; as, *cupio*, I desire; *vivis*, thou livest; *habemus*, we have. The nominative of the third person also is often omitted.

REM. 2. — The subject of the verb is sometimes an infinitive or a neuter participle (either alone or with other words), one or more propositions, or an adverb.

REM. 3. — The relative *qui* may refer to an antecedent either of the first, second, or third person; and its verb takes the person of the antecedent; as, *Ego qui lego*, I who read. *Tu qui scribis*, Thou who writest. *Equus qui currit*, The horse which runs.

REM. 4. — A collective noun has sometimes a plural verb; as, *Pars epulis onerant mensas*, Part load the tables with food.

REM. 5. — Two or more nominatives singular, not in apposition, generally have a plural verb; as, *Furor iraque mentem præcipitant*, Fury and rage hurry on (my) mind.

REM. 6. — If the nominatives are of different persons, the verb is of the first person rather than the second or third, and of the second rather than the third; as, *Si tu et Tullia valëtis*, *ego et Cicero valëmus*; If you and Tullia are well, Cicero and I are well.

Rule 34.

A verb agrees with its subject nominative in number and person. (See examples under Rule 33.)

REMARK. — A verb in the singular is often used after several nominatives singular, especially if they denote things without life.

CASES AFTER VERBS.

PREDICATE-NOMINATIVE.

Rule 35.

A noun in the predicate, after a verb neuter or passive, is put in the same case as the subject, when it denotes the same person or thing; as,

Ira furor brevis est, Anger is a short madness. *Ego vocor Lyconides*, I am called Lyconides. *Ego incēdo regīna*, I walk a queen. *Judicem me esse volo*, I wish to be a judge.

REMARK. — Adjectives, adjective pronouns, and participles, standing in the predicate after verbs neuter or passive, and relating to the subject, agree with it in gender, number, and case; as, *Lupus obambulat nocturnus*.

GENITIVE.

Rule 36.

Sum, and verbs of *valuing*, are followed by a genitive denoting *degree of estimation*; as,

A me argentum, quanti est sumō; Take of me so much money as (he) is worth. *Magni aestimābat pecuniam*, He valued money greatly.

Rule 37.

Misereor and *miseresco* are followed by a genitive of the object in respect to which the feeling is exercised; as,

Miseremini sociōrum, Pity the allies. *Miserescite regis*, Pity the king.

Rule 38.

Satāgo is sometimes followed by a genitive denoting in what respect ; as,

Is satāgit rerum suārum, He is busily occupied with his own affairs.

Rule 39.

Refert and *intērest* are followed by a genitive of the person or thing whose concern or interest they denote ; as,

Humanitātis refert, It concerns human nature. *Intērest omnium rectē facere*, It concerns all to do right.

REMARK. — Instead of the genitive of the substantive pronouns, the adjective pronouns *mea*, *tua*, *sua*, *nostra*, and *vestra*, are used ; as *Mea nihil refert*, It does not concern me.

Rule 40.

Many verbs which are usually otherwise construed, are sometimes followed by a genitive.

This rule includes, —

1. Certain verbs denoting an affection of the mind.
2. Some verbs denoting *to fill*, *to abound*, *to want* or *need*, *to free* ; also *potior*, and some others.

GENITIVE OR ACCUSATIVE.

Rule 41.

Recordor, *memīni*, *reminiscor*, and *obliscor*, are followed by a genitive or accusative of the object remembered or forgotten ; as,

Omnes gradus aetātis recordor tuæ, I call to mind all the periods of your life. *Memīni vivōrum*, I am mindful of the living. *Numēros memīni*, I remember the measure.

GENITIVE AND ACCUSATIVE.

Rule 42.

The impersonal verbs of feeling, *misēret*, *pœnitet*, *puđet*, *tœdet*, *piġet*, *miserescit*, *miserētur*, and *pertœsum est*, are followed by a genitive of the object in respect to which the feeling is exercised, and an accusative of the person exercising the feeling ; as,

Tui me misēret, I pity you.

Rule 43.

Verbs of *accusing*, *convicting*, *condemning*, and *acquitting*, with the accusative of the person, are followed by a genitive denoting the *crime* ; as,

Arguit me furti, He charges me with theft. *Altērum accūsat pro-bri*, He accuses another of villany.

Rule 44.

Verbs of *admonishing*, with the accusative of the person, are followed by a genitive of the person or thing respecting which the admonition is given ; as,

Milītes tempōris monet, He admonishes the soldiers of the occasion.

DATIVE.

Rule 45.

A noun limiting the meaning of a verb is put in the dative, to denote the *object to* or *for* which any thing is, or is done ; as,

Mea domus tibi patet, My house is open to you. *Tibi seris*, tibi *metis* ; You sow for yourself, you reap for yourself. *Licet nemīni*, It is not lawful for any one. *Hoc tibi promitto*, I promise you this.

REMARK. — Many verbs have, with the dative, an accusative, expressed or understood.

Rule 46.

Many verbs signifying to *favor*, *please*, *trust*, *assist*, and their contraries, also to *command*, *obey*, *serve*,

resist, threaten, and be angry, take a dative of the object ; as,

Illa tibi favet, She favors you.

Rule 47.

Many verbs compounded with these eleven prepositions, *ad, ante, con, in, inter, ob, post, præ, pro, sub, and super,* are followed by the dative ; as,

Annue cœptis, Be favorable to (our) undertakings. Românis equitibus littæ afferuntur, Letters are brought to the Roman knights. Antecellere omnibus, To excel all.

Rule 48.

Some verbs of *repelling* and *taking away* (most of which are compounds of *ab, de, or ex*), are sometimes followed by the dative, though more commonly by the ablative ; as,

Nec mihi te eripient, Nor shall they take you from me.

Rule 49.

Verbs compounded with *satis, bene, and male,* are followed by the dative ; as,

Et naturæ et legibus satisfecit, He satisfied both nature and the laws. Pulchrum est benefacere reipublicæ, It is honorable to benefit the state.

Rule 50.

Verbs in the passive voice are sometimes followed by a dative of the agent ; as,

Neque cernitur ulli, Nor is he seen by any one.

Rule 51.

The participle in *dus* is followed by a dative of the agent ; as,

Adhibenda est nobis diligentia, We must use diligence. Unda omnibus enaviganda, The wave over which (we) all must pass.

Rule 52.

Est is followed by a dative denoting a *possessor*; the thing possessed being the subject of the verb.

REMARK. — *Est* thus used may generally be translated by the verb *to have*, with the dative as its subject; as, *Est mihi domi pater*, I have a father at home. *Sunt nobis mitia poma*, We have mellow apples.

Rule 53.

Sum, and several other verbs, are followed by two datives, one of which denotes the *object to which*, and the other the *end for which*, any thing is, or is done; as,

Mihi maxime est cura, It is a very great care to me. *Spero nobis hanc conjunctionem voluptati fore*, I hope this union will afford us pleasure.

ACCUSATIVE.

Rule 54.

The object of a transitive verb is put in the accusative; as,

Legatos mittunt, They send ambassadors. *Animus movet corpus*, The mind moves the body. *Da veniam hanc*, Grant this favor. *Eum imitati sunt*, They imitated him.

REMARK 1. — An infinitive, or one or more clauses, may supply the place of the accusative; as, *Da mihi fallere*, Give me to deceive.

REM. 2. — *Juvat*, *delectat*, *fallit*, *fugit*, *præterit*, and *decet*, with their compounds, take an accusative of the person; as, *Te hilari animo esse valde me juvat*, That you are in good spirits greatly delights me.

Rule 55.

Verbs signifying to *name* or *call*, to *choose*, *render*, or *constitute*, to *esteem* or *reken*, are followed by two accusatives, one of the *object*, and the other of the *predicate*; as,

Urbem Antiochiam vocavit, He called the city Antioch.

REMARK. — Many other verbs beside their proper accusative take a second, denoting a *purpose*, *time*, *character*, etc.; as, *Filiam tuam mihi uxorem posco*, I demand your daughter for my wife.

Rule 56.

Verbs of *asking, demanding, and teaching, and celo,* (to conceal,) are followed by two accusatives, one of the person, and the other of the thing; as,

Posce deos veniam, Ask favor of the gods. Quis musicam docuit Epaminondam? Who taught Epaminondas music? Antigonus iter omnes celat, Antigonus conceals his route from all.

REMARK 1. — When a verb which, in the active voice, takes an accusative both of the person and of the thing, is changed to the passive form, the accusative of the person becomes the nominative, and the accusative of the thing is retained; as, *Rogatus est sententiam, He was asked his opinion.*

REM. 2. — Many active verbs with the accusative of the person take also an accusative denoting in *what respect* or to *what degree* the action of the verb is exerted; as, *Eos hoc moneo, I admonish them of this.*

Rule 57.

Some *neuter* verbs are followed by an accusative of kindred signification to their own; as,

Vitam jucundam vivere, To live a pleasant life. Istam pugnam pugnabo, I will fight that battle.

Rule 58.

Many verbs are followed by an accusative depending upon a preposition with which they are compounded; as,

Omnem equitatum pontem transducit, He leads all the cavalry over the bridge. Magicas accingier artes, To prepare one's self for magic arts.

Rule 59.

Verbs and perfect participles are sometimes followed by an accusative denoting the *part* to which their signification relates; as,

Tremit artus. Animum incensus. (Compare Rule 5.)

ABLATIVE.

Rule 60.

Many verbs compounded with *a*, *ab*, *abs*, *de*, *e*, *ex*, and *super*, are followed by an ablative depending upon the preposition ; as,

Abesse urbe, To be absent from the city. *Detrūdunt naves scopūlo*, They push the ships from the rock.

Rule 61.

Utor, *fruor*, *fungor*, *potior*, *vescor*, and their compounds, are followed by the ablative ; as,

His vocibus usa est, She addressed these words. *Frui voluptate*, To enjoy pleasure. *Fungitur officio*, He performs (his) duty.

Rule 62.

Nitor, *innitor*, *fido*, and *confido*, may be followed by the ablative without a preposition ; as,

Hastâ innixus, Leaning on his spear.

REMARK. — *Fido* and *confido* often take the dative.

Rule 63.

Misceo, with its compounds, takes, with the accusative of the object, the ablative of the thing mingled with ; as,

Miscere aquas nectâre, To mingle water with nectar.

REMARK. — *Misceo*, *admisceo*, and *permisceo*, often take the dative.

Rule 64.

Assuesco, *assuefacio*, *consuesco*, *insuesco*, and sometimes *acquiesco*, take either the dative or the ablative of the thing ; as,

Aves sanguine et prædâ assuetæ, Birds accustomed to blood and prey. *Corvus assuefactus sermōni*.

Rule 65.

Vivo and *epŭlor*, "to live" or "feast upon," are followed by the ablative ; as,

Lacte atque pecŏre vivunt, They live upon milk and cattle.

Rule 66.

Sto, when it signifies "to be filled with," or "to cost," is followed by the ablative without a preposition ; when it signifies "to persevere in," and the like, by the ablative either with or without *in*. *Consto*, "to consist of," or "to rest upon," is followed by the ablative alone, or with *ex*, *de*, or *in*.

Rule 67.

Perfect participles denoting *origin* are often followed by the ablative of the *source* without a preposition ; as,

Nate deā! O son of a goddess ! *Tantālo prognātus*, Descended from Tantalus. *Satus Nereide*, Sprung from a Nereid.

ABLATIVE OF CAUSE, ETC.

Rule 68.

Nouns denoting the *cause*, *manner*, *means*, and *instrument*, after adjectives and verbs, are put in the ablative without a preposition.

1. The *cause*. (1.) Adjectives which have a passive signification, as denoting a state or condition produced by some external cause, may take such cause in the ablative ; as, *Proelio fessi lassique*, Weary and faint with the battle.

(2.) Neuter verbs expressing an action, state, or feeling of the subject originating in some external cause, may take that cause in the ablative ; as, *Interiit fame*, He perished with hunger. *Lator tua dignitate*, I rejoice in your dignity.

2. The *manner*. *Cum* is regularly joined with the ablative of manner, when expressed simply by a noun not modified by any other word ; and also when an adjective is joined with the noun, provided an *additional circumstance*, and not merely an essential

character of the action, is to be expressed; as, *Cum voluptate aliquem audire*, To hear one with pleasure. *Verres Lampsacum venit cum magna calamitate civitatis*. But *modus*, *ratio*, *mos*, etc., signifying manner, do not take *cum*; and it is omitted in some expressions with other substantives; as, *Hoc modo scripsi*, I wrote in this manner. *Silentio auditus est*, He was heard in silence.

3. The means and instrument. An ablative is joined with verbs of every kind, and also with adjectives of a passive signification, to express the means or instrument; as, *Amicos observantia rem publicam retinuit*, He retained his friends by attention, his property by frugality. *Trabs saucia securi*, A tree cut with the axe.

REMARK. — The voluntary agent of a verb in the passive voice is put in the ablative with *a* or *ab*; as, (in the active voice,) *Clodius me diligit*, Clodius loves me; (in the passive,) *A Clodio diligor*, I am loved by Clodius.

Rule 69.

A noun denoting the means by which the action of a verb is performed is put in the ablative after verbs signifying to *affect* in any way, to *fill*, *furnish*, *load*, *array*, *equip*, *endow*, *adorn*, *reward*, *enrich*, and many others; as,

Instruere epulis mensas, They furnished the tables with food. *Naves onerant auro*, They load the ships with gold. *Cumulat altaria donis*, He heaps the altars with gifts. *Terra se gramine vestit*, The earth clothes itself with grass.

Rule 70.

A noun denoting that in *accordance* with which any thing is, or is done, is often put in the ablative without a preposition; as,

Nostro more, According to our custom. *Instituto suo Cæsar copias suas eduxit*; Cæsar, according to his practice, led out his forces.

Rule 71.

The ablative denoting *accompaniment* is usually joined with *cum*; as,

Vagāmur egentes cum conjugibus et liberis, Needy, we wander with (our) wives and children.

Rule 72.

A verb may be followed by the ablative, denoting in *what respect* its signification is taken ; as,

Animo angī, To be troubled in mind. (Compare Rules 8 and 32.)

Rule 73.

Verbs signifying to *abound*, and to be *destitute*, are followed by the ablative ; as,

Scatentem belluis pontum, The sea abounding in monsters. *Urbs redundat militibus*, The city is full of soldiers. (Compare Rule 40.)

Rule 74.

A noun denoting that of which any thing is *deprived* or from which it is *freed, removed, or separated*, is often put in the ablative without a preposition ; as,

Nudantur arbores foliis, The trees are stripped of leaves. *Hoc me libera metu*, Free me from this fear.

REMARK. — This construction occurs after verbs signifying to *deprive, free, debar, drive away, remove, depart*, and others which imply *separation*.

ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE.

Rule 75.

A noun and a participle are put in the ablative, called *absolute*, to denote the *time, cause, or concomitant* of an action, or the *condition* on which it depends ; as,

Pythagoras, Tarquinio regnante, in Italiam venit ; Pythagoras came into Italy in the reign of Tarquin. *Lupus, stimulante fame, captat ovile* ; Hunger inciting, the wolf seeks the fold.

REMARK 1. — A noun is put in the ablative absolute only when it denotes a different person or thing from any in the leading clause.

REM. 2. — As the verb *sum* has no present participle, two nouns, or a noun and an adjective, are put in the ablative absolute without a participle ; as, *Quid adolescentulō dūce, efficere possent* ; What they could do under the guidance of a youth. *Romam veniē, Mariō consule* ; He came to Rome in the consulship of Marius.

PRICE.

GENITIVE.

Rule 76.

Sum and verbs of valuing are joined with the genitive, when the value is expressed in a *general* or *indefinite* manner. (Compare Rule 36.)

ABLATIVE.

Rule 77.

The *price* or *value* of a thing is put in the ablative, when it is a definite sum, or is expressed by a substantive; as,

Vendit hic auro patriam, This one sold (his) country for gold.

TIME.

ACCUSATIVE OR ABLATIVE.

Rule 78.

Nouns denoting *duration of time* are put, after adjectives and verbs, in the accusative, and sometimes after verbs in the ablative; as,

Appius cæcus multos annos fuit, Appius was blind many years. *Annos natus viginti septem*, Twenty-seven years old. *Vixit annis undetriginta*. (Compare Rule 84.)

ABLATIVE.

Rule 79.

A noun denoting the time *at* or *within* which any thing is said to be, or to be done, is put in the ablative without a preposition; as,

Die quinto decessit, He died on the fifth day. *Hoc tempore*, At this time.

PLACE.

GENITIVE.

Rule 80.

The name of a town *in which* any thing is said *to be* or *to be done*, if of the first or second declension and singular number, is put in the genitive ; as,

Habitat Milēti, He lives at Miletus. *Quid Romæ faciam?* What can I do at Rome ?

REMARK. — The genitives *domi*, *militiæ*, *belli*, and *hūmi*, are construed like names of towns ; as, *Tenuit se domi*, He staid at home. *Unà semper militiæ et domi fuimus*, We were always together, both at home and in the camp.

ACCUSATIVE.

Rule 81.

After verbs expressing or implying motion, the name of the town *in which the motion ends* is put in the accusative without a preposition ; as,

Regulus Carthaginem rediit, Regulus returned to Carthage. *Capuam flectit iter*. He turns (his) course to Capua.

REMARK. — *Domus* in both numbers, and *rus* in the singular, are put in the accusative, like names of towns ; as, *Ite domum*, Go home. *Bis ibo*, I will go into the country.

ABLATIVE.

Rule 82.

The name of a town *in which* any thing is said *to be*, or *to be done*, if of the third declension or plural number, is put in the ablative without a preposition ; as,

Alexander Babylōne est mortuus, Alexander died at Babylon. *Thebis nutritus an Argis*, Whether brought up at Thebes or at Argos. So also *terra marique*, By land and by sea.

REMARK. — Before the names of countries, and of all other places in which any thing is said to be or to be done, except those of towns, and *domus* and *rus*, the preposition *in* is commonly used.

Rule 83.

After verbs expressing or implying motion, the name of a town *whence* the motion proceeds is put in the ablative without a preposition ; as,

Brundisio *profecti sumus*, We departed from Brundisium. Corin-
tho *arcessivit colonos*, He sent for colonists from Corinth.

REMARK. — The ablatives *domo*, *humo*, and *rure* or *ruri*, are used like names of towns, to denote the place whence the motion proceeds ; as, Domo *profectus*, Having set out from home. *Surgit humo juvenis*, The youth rises from the ground.

SPACE.

ACCUSATIVE OR ABLATIVE.

Rule 84.

Nouns denoting *extent of space* are put, after adjectives and verbs, in the accusative, and sometimes after verbs in the ablative ; as,

Duas fossas quindècim pedes latas perdurit, He extended two ditches fifteen feet broad. (Compare Rule 78.)

CASES AFTER INTERJECTIONS.

NOMINATIVE.

Rule 85.

The interjections *en*, *ecce*, and *O*, are sometimes followed by the nominative ; as,

En Priamus ! Lo Priam ! Ecce homo Catiènus !

DATIVE.

Rule 86.

Certain interjections are followed by the dative of the object ; as,

Hei mihi ! Ah me ! Vae mihi ! Woe is me ! (Compare Rule 13.)

ACCUSATIVE.

Rule 87.

In exclamations, the noun or pronoun which marks the *object of the feeling* is put in the accusative, either with or without the interjections *O, ah, heu, cheu, ecce, en, hem, pro, or vae*; as,

En quatuor aras! ecce duas tibi Daphni! Behold four altars! lo, two for thee, Daphnis!

VOCATIVE.

Rule 88.

The vocative is used, either with or without an interjection, in addressing a person or thing; as,

O formosus puer! O beautiful boy! *Fili mi,* My son.

RULES FOR THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Rule 89.

The subjunctive mood is used to express an action or state simply as conceived by the mind.

NOTE. — The tenses of the subjunctive are, in general, not limited in regard to time, like the corresponding tenses of the indicative.

1. The subjunctive is sometimes to be translated by the indicative, particularly in *indirect questions*, in clauses expressing a *result*, and after adverbs of *time*; as,

Rogas me quid tristis sim, You ask me why I am sad. *Stellarum tanta est multitudo, ut numerari non possint;* The multitude of stars is so great that they cannot be counted. *Quum Cæsar esset in Gallia,* When Cæsar was in Gaul.

2. The subjunctive is used to express what is contingent or hypothetical, including *possibility, power, liberty, will, duty, and desire*.

REMARK. — The present subjunctive is often used to express a wish, an exhortation, asseveration, request, command, or permission; as, *Moriar, si, etc.*; May I die, if, etc. *In media arma ruāmus*, Let us rush into the midst of arms. *Nē me attingas*, Do not touch me. *Faciāt quod lubet*, Let him do what he pleases.

SUBJUNCTIVE AFTER PARTICLES.

Rule 90.

A clause denoting the *purpose*, *object*, or *result* of a preceding proposition takes the subjunctive after *ut*, *ne*, *quò*, *quā*, and *quominus*; as,

Ea, non ut te instituērem, scripsi; I did not write that in order to instruct you. *Irritant ad pugnandum, quò fiant acriōres*; They stimulate them to fight, that they may become fiercer.

REMARK. — *Ut* is often omitted before the subjunctive, after verbs denoting *willingness* and *permission*; also after verbs of *asking*, *advising*, *reminding*, etc., and the imperatives *dic* and *fac*.

Rule 91.

The subjunctive is used after particles of *wishing*; as, *utinam*, *uti*, *O!* and *O! si*; as,

Utinam minus vitæ cupidī fuissēmus! O that we had been less attached to life!

Rule 92.

Quamvis, however; *licet*, although; *tamquam*, *tamquam si*, *quasi*, *ac si*, *ut si*, *velut*, *velut si*, *veluti*, *sicuti* and *ceu*, as if; *mòdo*, *dum* and *dummòdo*, provided, — take the subjunctive; as,

Quamvis ille felix sit, tamen, etc.; However happy he may be, still, etc. *Veritas licet nullum defensōrem obtineat*, Though truth should obtain no defender.

REMARK. — *Quamquam*, “although,” is sometimes joined with the subjunctive.

Rule 93.

After *antēquam* and *priusquam*, the imperfect and pluperfect tenses are usually in the subjunctive; the

present and perfect may be either in the indicative or subjunctive ; as,

Ea causa ante mortua est, quàm tu natus esses ; That cause was dead before you were born.

Rule 94.

Dum, donec, and quoad, signifying *until*, are followed by the subjunctive, if they refer to the attainment of an object ; as,

Dum hic veniret, locum relinquere noluit ; He was unwilling to leave the place until he (Milo) should come.

Rule 95.

Quum, or *cum*, when it signifies a *relation of time*, takes the indicative ; when it denotes a *connection of thought*, the subjunctive ; as,

Qui non defendit injuriam quum potest, injuste facit ; He who does not avert an injury *when* he can, does unjustly. *Quum tot sustineas et tanta negotia, peccem, si morer tua tempora ;* Since you are burdened with so many and so important affairs, I should do wrong if I should occupy your time.

REMARK. — In narration, *quum* (even when it relates to time,) is usually joined with the imperfect and pluperfect subjunctive, when a historical perfect stands in the principal clause.

SUBJUNCTIVE AFTER QUI.

Rule 96.

Relatives require the subjunctive, when the clauses connected by them express merely a conception ; as, for example, a *consequence*, an *innate quality*, a *cause*, *motive*, or *purpose*.

1. When the relative *qui* is equivalent to *ut* with a personal or demonstrative pronoun, it takes the subjunctive ; as,

Quis est tam Lyncæus, qui in tantis tenebris nihil offendat ? i. e. *ut ille in tantis*, etc. ; who is so quick-sighted that he would not stumble (or, as not to stumble) in such darkness ?

NOTE. — *Qui* is thus used after *tam* with an adjective; *tantus, talis, ejusmodi, hujusmodi, is, ille, iste, and hic*, in the sense of *talis*.

2. When the relative is equivalent to *quanquam is, etsi is*, or *dummōdo is*, it takes the subjunctive; as,

Laco, consilii quamvis egregii, quod non ipse afferret, inimicus; *Laco*, an opponent of any measure, however excellent, provided he did not himself propose it.

3. *Quod*, in restrictive clauses, takes the subjunctive; as,

Quod sciam, As far as I know. *Quod meminērim*, as far as I recollect. *Quod sine molestiā tuā fiat*, So far as it can be done without troubling you.

4. A relative clause, after the comparative followed by *quām*, takes the subjunctive; as,

Major sum quām cui possit fortūna nocēre, i. e. *quām ut mihi*, etc.; I am too great for fortune to be able to injure me.

5. A relative clause expressing a *purpose, aim, or motive*, and equivalent to *ut* with a personal or demonstrative pronoun, takes the subjunctive; as,

Lacedæmonii legātos Athēnas misērunt, qui eum absentem accusārent; i. e. *ut illi eum accusarent*; The Lacedæmonians sent ambassadors to Athens to accuse him in his absence.

6. A relative clause with the subjunctive after certain *indefinite general expressions*, specifies the circumstances which characterize the individual or class indefinitely referred to in the leading clause; as,

Fuērunt eā tempestāte, qui dicērent; There were at that time some who said.

The expressions included in the rule are *est, sunt, adest, præsto sunt, existunt, exoriuntur, inveniuntur, reperiuntur*, (scil. *homines*,) *si quis est, tempus fuit, tempus veniet*, etc.

7. A relative clause after a *general negative*, or an *interrogative expression implying a negative*, takes the subjunctive; as,

Nemo est, qui haud intelligat; There is no one who does not understand. *Quis est, qui utilia fugiat*? Who is there that shuns what is useful?

8. A relative clause expressing the *reason* of what goes before takes the subjunctive; as,

Peccavisse mihi videor, qui a te discesserim; I think I did wrong in leaving you. *Inertiam accūsas adolescentium, qui istam artem non ediscant*; You blame the idleness of the young men, because they do not learn that art.

9. After *dignus*, *indignus*, *aptus*, and *idoneus*, a relative clause takes the subjunctive; as,

Videtur, qui aliquando impēret, dignus esse; He seems to be worthy at some time to command.

10. The imperfect and pluperfect subjunctive are used in narration after relative pronouns and adverbs, when a repeated action is spoken of; as,

Semper habiti sunt fortissimi, qui summam imperii potirentur; Those were always accounted the bravest, who obtained the supreme dominion.

SUBJUNCTIVE IN INDIRECT QUESTIONS.

Rule 97.

Dependent clauses containing an *indirect question* take the subjunctive; as,

Qualis sit animus, ipse animus nescit; The mind itself knows not what the mind is. *Quis ego sim, me rogitas*? Do you ask me who I am? *Nec quid scribam, habeo*; Nor have I any thing to write.

NOTE. — A question is indirect when its substance is stated in a dependent clause without the interrogative form.

SUBJUNCTIVE IN INSERTED CLAUSES.

Rule 98.

A verb is put in the subjunctive when the clause in which it stands is connected, as an *essential part*, to another clause, whose verb is in the subjunctive, or in the infinitive with the accusative; as,

Quid enim potest esse tam perspicuum, quàm esse aliquod numen, quo hæc regantur? For what can be so clear as that there is some divinity by whom these things are governed? Here the thing which is stated to

be clear is not merely *esse aliquod numen*, that there is a god, but also that the world is governed by him. *Audiam quid sit, quodd Epicūrum non probes* ; I shall hear why it is that you do not approve of Epicurus.

Rule 99.

In the *oratio obliqua*, the main proposition is expressed by the accusative with the infinitive ; and dependent clauses, connected with it by relatives and particles, take the subjunctive ; as,

Socrātes dicere solēbat, omnes, in eo quod scirent, satis esse eloquentes : Socrates was accustomed to say that "all were sufficiently eloquent in that which they understood."

NOTE. — In the *oratio obliqua*, "indirect discourse," or "reported speech," the language of another is presented, not as it was conceived or expressed by him, but in the third person. Thus Cæsar said, "I came, I saw, I conquered," is direct ; Cæsar said that "he came, saw, and conquered," is indirect discourse.

Rule 100.

A clause connected to another by a relative or causal conjunction takes the subjunctive, (whatever be the mood of the preceding verb,) when it contains not the sentiment or allegation of the writer, but that of some other person alluded to ; as,

Socrātes accusātus est, quod corrumpēret juventūtem ; Socrates was accused of corrupting the youth, literally, because (as was alleged) he corrupted the youth.

EXERCISES.

I.

Letters, etc.

Write five English words containing diphthongs, and five having successive vowels which are not diphthongs. Write ten English words of more than one syllable, and mark the accented syllable of each with the acute accent.

II.

Orthoëpy — Sounds of the Letters.

Pronounce the following words : — bo'-na, di'-e, mi'-hi, fu'-gī-unt, pol'-ŷ-pus, præ'-mī-um, mœ'-nī-a, au-di'-mus, Eu-rō'-pa, mach'-ī-na, ge'-ner, a'-gri, ci'-nis, a-mī'-cus, a-mī'-ci, dom'-ī-nos, ser-mō'-nes. Write ten English words of one syllable, ten of two, and ten of more than two.

III.

Orthoëpy — Quantity, etc.

Mark the quantity of the penult in the following words : — pen-na, tu-us, vir-tus, di-es, a-cris, post-quam, al-te-ri-us, vic-to-ri-a, in-cen-dit, cau-sa, an-cil-la, pug-nan-dum, di-ver-sus, the-sau-rus, ma-jor, phar-e-tra, lin-gua, cœ-no, ax-is, mo-les-tus, ga-za, vol-u-cres, me-li-or, con-jux.

Give the general rule for the quantity of penna, — of tuus, — of virtus, etc.

Mark the accent on the following words: — mo-nes, lu-dunt, ful-gē-bant, tem-pō-ra, ju-rav-ē-rat, de-fen-de-bā-tur, fe-lix.

How many syllables has reges? — rusticus? — pueri? — monebāmus? — tempus? — aliquis? — dormiebātis? — dixēras? — memoria? — ambulaverimus? — oculus? — exercitationibus?

IV.

Verbs.

What word in each of the following sentences is a verb? — and why is it a verb?

Scipio destroyed Carthage.

The bee loves flowers.

Romulus founded Rome.

Life is short.

Roses shine among the lilies.

The dogs will pursue.

Determine which of the following verbs are active, and which are neuter: —

To sit; to read; to walk; to love; to eat; to be; to hear; to purchase; to laugh; to destroy; to sleep; to desire.

Determine the voice of each of the following verbs:

I love. He is hated. They are despised. We shall be taught. Fortune favors the brave. The brave are favored by fortune. All men desire happiness. The ship is driven by the wind. The horses draw the chariot. He eats and drinks. The provisions were consumed.

What is the verb in each of the following sentences? Why is it a verb? What kind of verb is it? And, if an active verb, of which voice is it? —

Benefits procure friends.

The ripe apple falls.
 The eyes are deceived.
 A shout is heard.
 Care follows money.
 Darius was conquered by Alexander.

V.

Moods.

Determine the mood of the verb in each of the following sentences: —

The soul is immortal.	A clamor was heard.
If the king rule.	If the apples should fall.
The apples were falling.	I will follow thee.
Years glide away.	If I have followed thee.
Do you understand?	He desired to follow thee.
Be ye advised.	
I desire to see you.	

VI.

Tenses.

Determine the tense of the verb in each of the following sentences: —

The king rules.	Let the horse run.
The king is ruling.	The stars were shining.
The king was ruling.	Dido was founding Carthage.
The boys used to read.	
He made a law.	Overcome anger.
He has made a law.	Dido founded Carthage.
He will lose a day.	Will the time come?
He had lost a day.	The shadow had fled.
The soldiers will have slept.	The sun is shining.

VII.

Conjugation — Roots.

Determine the conjugation of each of the following verbs, and write down its general root. (The present infinitive of each verb is given.) —

Nomināre, *to name.*
 Ducere, *to lead.*
 Amāri, *to be loved.*
 Cædi, *to be cut.*
 Doceri, *to be taught.*
 Legi, *to be read.*

Scire, *to know.*
 Dāri, *to be given.*
 Timere, *to fear.*
 Munire, *to fortify.*
 Puniri, *to be punished.*
 Ostendere, *to show.*

Form the first, second, and third roots from the following infinitives:—

Amāre.
 Aestināre.
 Cantāre.
 Terrere.

Monere.
 Carpere.
 Aeuere.
 Statuere.

Audire.
 Munire.
 Morere.
 Scire.

VIII.

The auxiliary verb sum.

Latin to be translated into English.

Sum.	Fuērint.	Fuëro.
Sim.	Fuimus.	Fuërim.
Sunt.	Essem.	Futurus fore.
Sint.	Fuissem.	Fueramus.
Eras.	Essent.	Fuerimus.
Eris.	Fuissent.	Fuit.
Sumus.	Fuistis.	Sit.
Simus.	Fuere.	Est.
Erant.	Eratis.	Erat.
Erunt.	Eritis.	Erit.
Fui.	Esse.	Fuissētis.
Erāmus.	Esto.	Essētis.
Erīmus.	Estote.	Estis.
Es.	Sunto.	Sitis.
Sis.	Fuisse.	Fuerātis.
Fuisti.	Futurus.	Fueritis.
Fuērant.	Futurus esse.	Este.
Fuērunt.		

English to be translated into Latin.

I was.
Thou art.
He will be.
They are.
Ye have been.
We were.
I will be.
He may be.
He had been.
Thou wilt be.
He will have been.

I might be.
They might have been.
He would have been.
Thou mayst be.
You may have been.
We should have been.
He could have been.
They might have been.
Let him be.
Let them be.
To have been.

IX.

REGULAR VERBS.

First Conjugation, Active Voice.

Rogo, to ask.

Rogo.	Rogant.	Rogābant.
Rogāre.	Rogent.	Rogābunt.
Rogāvi.	Rogārent.	Rogem.
Rogātum.	Rogavistis.	Rogārem.
Rogāmus.	Rogavissētis.	Rogāte.
Rogēmus.	Rogaverātis.	Rogavimus.
Rogābas.	Rogaverītis.	Rogavissēmus.
Rogābis.	Rogavissent.	Rogavisse.
Rogāvit.	Rogas.	Rogarētis.
Rogavērunt.	Roges.	Rogētis.
Rogavērint.	Roga.	Rogatūrus.
Rogāret.	Roganto.	Rogans.
Rogavisset.	Rogāres.	

We ask.
I was asking.
I am asking.
He will ask.
They asked.
We had asked.

We asked.
He was asking.
You have asked.
Dost thou ask?
They had asked.
Thou wilt have asked.

You will have asked.

I do ask.

Thou mayst ask.

He may have asked.

You might ask.

They should have asked.

He may have asked.

He is asking.

Let them ask.

To have asked.

Asking.

About to ask.

NOTE. — *Do* is a sign of the present tense, *did* of the perfect indefinite; but when it denotes continued or customary action, of the imperfect. These auxiliaries are used especially in interrogations.

A sentence may be changed from the declarative to the interrogative form, by prefixing *an* or *num*, or by annexing the enclitic *ne* to the first word in the clause: *as, amas, thou lovest; an amas? num amas? or amasne? dost thou love?*

X.

First Conjugation, Passive Voice.

Rogor.	Rogāti simus.	Rogati erīmus
Roger.	Rogātur.	Rogabantur.
Rogābar.	Rogētur.	Rogamīni.
Rogābor.	Rogarētur.	Rogemīni.
Rogātus est.	Rogātus erat.	Rogātus eras.
Rogātus sit.	Rogātus esset.	Rogātus eris.
Rogāti sumus.	Rogāti erāmus.	Rogāti estis.

Active and Passive Voices.

Rogāmus.	Rogamīni.	Rogāti erītis.
Rogāmur.	Rogemīni.	Rogavēris.
Rogēmur.	Rogārent.	Rogāris.
Rogēmus.	Rogarentur.	Rogēris.
Rogabamīni.	Rogavisset.	Rogantur.
Rogabimīni.	Rogātus esset.	Rogantor.
Rogavistis.	Rogātus sis.	Rogans.
Rogāti sitis.	Rogavisti.	Rogātus.
Rogareminī.	Rogātus es.	Rogāre.
Rogarētis.	Rogābas.	Rogāri.
Rogāti erātis.	Rogabāris.	Rogandus.
Rogāti erītis.	Rogabēris.	Rogātu.
Rogātis.	Rogāti erātis.	

He is asking.	I shall have asked.
He is asked.	Thou wilt have been asked.
They were asking.	To be asked.
They should have asked.	I should have asked.
Thou mayst ask.	Thou mightest be asked.
He may be asked.	You might have been asked.
We may have asked.	Let him be asked.
They were asked.	Being asked.
We had been asked.	To have been asked.
You had asked.	
They would have been asked.	

What is the first root of *rogo*? — the second? — the third? Write out the parts of the verb *rogo*, in the active voice, formed from the first root; — from the second; — from the third; — the parts of the passive voice formed from the first root; — from the third.

XI.

Second Conjugation.

Habeo, *to have*; Jubeo, *to order*; (second and third roots irregular, *juss.*)

Habeo.	Habeas.	Habēbant.
Habēre.	Habēres.	Habēbunt.
Habui.	Habēmus.	Habuisses.
Habūtum.	Habēāmus.	Habuisti.
Habēbat.	Habuistis.	Habuēre.
Habēbit.	Habuissētis.	Habēte.
Habuit.	Habuērunt.	Habens.
Habuēras.	Habuērant.	Habitūrus esse.
Habuēris.	Habuisset.	Habuisse.
Habes.	Habērent.	
Jubeo.	Jubeor.	Jubēris.
Jubēre.	Jubear.	Jubēāris.
Jussi.	Jubebāris.	Juberēris.
Jussum.	Jubebēris.	Jussus est.

Jussi sint.	Jubebuntur.	Jussus fuëro.
Jussi fuërant.	Jussus erat.	Jussus fuërim.
Jussus esset.	Jussus erit.	Jussi essent.
Jussi fuërint.	Jussi essëtis.	Jubebamini.
Jussi fuërint.	Jussi estis.	Juberëtur.
Jubentur.	Jussi sitis.	Jubëre, (<i>passive</i>)
Jubeantur.	Jubemini.	Jussus.
Jubebantur.	Jubeamini.	Jussum iri.
Jussit.	Jussus erat.	Jubëbat.
Jussus sum.	Jubëbant.	Jubes.
Jussëre.	Jubebantur.	Jubeantur.
Jussi sunt.	Jubëbunt.	Jube.
Jussërint.	Jubebantur.	Jubentor.
Jussi sint.	Jubebütur.	Jussus esse.
Jussërant.		

They have.
We had.
Thou hadst.
Thou hast.
I have had.
Thou hadst had.
He will have.
We shall have had.

You might have.
They might have had.
I may have.
Thou mayst have had
Hast thou?
Will they have?
Didst thou have?
They did have.

I order.
Thou art ordered.
He was ordered.
We had been ordered.
You will be ordered.
They will be ordered.
You will have been ordered.
I may be ordered.
He may have been ordered.
We might order.

You might be ordered.
They might have been
ordered.
To be ordered.
Having been ordered.
To have been ordered.
Let him be ordered.
Dost thou order?
Did ye order?

What is the first root of *habeo*? — the second? — the third? Write out the parts of the verb, *habeo*, in the active voice, formed from the first root; — from

the second; — from the third; — the parts of the passive voice formed from the first root; — from the third.

XII.

Third Conjugation.

Lego, to read; Fugio, to flee, (third root fugit;)
Mitto, to send.

Lego.	Legāmus.	Legētis.
Legēre.	Legisti.	Legātis.
Legi.	Legisses.	Legistis.
Lectum.	Legērent.	Legēro.
Legunt.	Legērunt.	Legērim.
Legent.	Legērant.	Legisset.
Legant.	Legērint.	Legit.
Legimus.	Legēbas.	Leget.
Legēmus.	Legītis.	Legat.
Fugio.	Fugerātis.	Fugēres.
Fugēre.	Fugeritis.	Fugēras.
Fugi.	Fugerētis.	Fugēris.
Fugitum.	Fugiātis.	Fugissēmus.
Fugis.	Fugiētis.	Fugērat.
Fugisti.	Fugītis.	Fugērit.
Fugies.	Fugiunt.	Fugēret.
Fugias.	Fugient.	Fugisse.
Fugistis.	Fugiant.	Fugiens.
Mitto.	Mittātur.	Missi erunt.
Mittēre.	Mittebātur.	Missus est.
Misi.	Mitterētur.	Missi sunt.
Missum.	Missi erant.	Mittens.
Mittor.	Missi essent.	Missus.
Mittar.	Mittuntur.	Mitti.
Missus sum.	Mittentur.	Mittitor.
Missus sim.	Mittantur.	Misisse.
Mittitur.	Mittebantur.	Missum iri.
Mittētur.	Mitterentur.	

Thou readest.
 He is reading.
 We were reading.
 You have read.
 They will read.
 I had read.

He flees.
 They are fleeing.
 I was fleeing.
 He fled.
 We had fled.

They are sent.
 We were sent.
 You will be sent.
 I had been sent.
 Thou mayst be sent.
 He may send.

Thou wilt have read.
 He may read.
 We may have read.
 You might read.
 They would have read.
 Dost thou read ?

Thou wilt flee.
 They will have fled.
 We may flee.
 You may have fled.
 They might have fled.

We shall be sent.
 You will have sent.
 They will have been sent.
 Being sent.
 Having been sent.
 To have been sent.

What is the first root of *lego* ? — the second ? — the third ? Write out the parts of the verb *lego*, in the active voice, formed from the first root ; — from the second ; — from the third ; — the parts of the passive voice, formed from the first root ; — from the third. In like manner give the roots of *fugio* and *mitto*, and write out the parts formed from the different roots.

XIII.

Fourth Conjugation.

Venio, *to come*, (second root *ven* ; third root *vent* ;)
 Punio, *to punish*.

Venio.	Veniet.	Veneritis.
Venire.	Veniat.	Veniretis.
Veni.	Veniebātis.	Venissent.
Ventum.	Venisti.	Veniunt.
Venit.	Venerātis.	Venient.

Veniant.
Veniebant.
Venērat.
Venērit.
Venistis.

Venirētis.
Venērunt.
Venērant.
Venērint.
Venirent.

Veniebant.
Venisse.
Veniens.
Venturus.

Punio.
Punīre.
Punīvi.
Punītum.
Punītis.
Punīris.
Punīeris.
Punīāris.
Punimīni.
Puniebamīni.

Puniemīni.
Puniamīni.
Punītus est.
Punītus eras.
Punīti sint.
Punītus esset.
Puniremīni.
Puniantur.
Punientur.
Puniantur.

Punīti sunt.
Punītus erit.
Punītus erat.
Punīri.
Puniendus.
Punītus.
Punītus esse.
Punītor.
Punītur.

We come.
They were coming.
Thou hast come.
He came.
We had come.
You will have come.
They might have come.

I may have come.
Thou mayst come.
He might come.
Coming.
To have come.
About to come.
He did come.

He is punished.
They were punished.
You will be punished.
I will punish.
Thou wilt be punished.
He should be punished.
Was he punished?
We may be punished.

You would be punished.
They should have been
punished.
Let him be punished.
To have been punished.
Being punished.
Let them be punished.

XIV.

The four Conjugations of Regular Verbs.

Voco, to call ; Doceo, to teach ; Dico, to say ; Dormio, to sleep.

Voco.	Vocābat.	Vocavissent.
Vocāre.	Vocābit.	Vocāmus.
Vocāvi.	Vocavērit.	Vocēmus.
Vocātum.	Vocavisset.	Vocarēmus.
Vocābam.	Vocabāmus.	Voca.
Vocābo.	Vocabimus.	Vocavisse.
Vocavēras.	Vocavisti.	Vocans.
Vocavēris.	Vocavērunt.	Vocatūrus.
Vocat.	Vocavērant.	Vocatūrus esse.
Vocet.	Vocavērint.	Vocanto.
Vocāret.	Vocārent.	
Doceo.	Doceant.	Docnēris.
Docēre.	Docērent.	Docuisset.
Docui.	Docuērunt.	Docē.
Doctum.	Docuērant.	Docuisse.
Docet.	Docuērint.	Docens.
Doceat.	Doces.	Doctūrus.
Docuit.	Doceas.	Docento.
Docēbant.	Docēres.	Docturus esse.
Docent.	Docuēras.	
Dico.	Dicerēmus.	Dicunt.
Dicēre.	Dicimus.	Dicent.
Dixi.	Diximus.	Dicant.
Dictum.	Dicēmus.	Dicēt.
Dicit.	Dicāmus.	Dixeritis.
Dicet.	Dicērent.	Dixissent.
Dicat.	Dicēbant.	Dixisse.
Dixit.	Dixisset.	Dicens.
Dicebātis.	Dixērit.	Dicite.
Dixerātis.	Dixērat.	Dictūrus.

Dormio.
Dormire.
Dormivi.
Dormitum.
Dormiunt.

Dormient.
Dormiant.
Dormiēbat.
Dormiērunt.
Dermiērunt.

Dormiērunt.
Dormiēbant.
Dormirent.
Dormière.

Thou callest.
He was calling.
They will call.
We had called.
You will have called.

He may call.
They might have called.
We called.
Did you call?
He will call.

He teaches.
They were teaching.
We taught.
Were they teaching?
He will teach.
You might teach.

We might have been
taught.
I was teaching.
He taught.
They have taught.

I say.
Do you say?
He was saying.
They said.
We have said.
You had said.

They may say.
I might have said.
Thou mayst have said.
He might say.
Let them say.
Saying.

Thou art sleeping.
He was sleeping.
We will sleep.
You slept.
They had slept.

I may sleep.
Thou couldst have slept.
He may have slept.
We might sleep.
Let him sleep.

What is the first root of *voco*? — the second? — the third? Write out the parts of the verb *voco*, in the active voice, formed from the first root; — from the second; — from the third; — the parts of the passive voice, formed from the first root; — from the third.

In like manner give the roots of *doceo*, *dico*, and *dormio*, and write out the parts formed from the different roots.

XV.

The Four Conjugations.

Accūso, *to accuse*; Video, *to see*, (second and third roots irregular, *vide, vis*); Duco, *to lead*; Erudio, *to instruct*.

Accūso.	Accusēris.	Accusabītur.
Accusāre.	Accusarēris.	Accusāvit.
Accusāvi.	Accusātur.	Accusātus sit.
Accusātum.	Accusētur.	Accusāti sunt.
Accūsor.	Accusarētur.	Accusāret.
Accūser.	Accusātus est.	Accusarētur.
Accusabāris.	Accusāti erunt.	Accusāti essent.
Accusabēris.	Accusāti erant.	Accusātus.
Accusāris.	Accusabātur.	Accusandus.

Video.	Visus est.	Vidēris.
Vidēre.	Visi erant.	Videāris.
Vidi.	Visi erunt.	Viderēris.
Visum.	Videātur.	Videbamīni.
Videor.	Vidētur.	Videbimīni.
Videar.	Viderentur.	Visus ero.
Videbātur.	Visus sit.	Visi sint.
Videbītur.	Visi essent.	Videremīni.
Vidit.		

Duco.	Ducti erunt.	Ducemīni.
Ducēre.	Ducebantur.	Ducamīni.
Duxi.	Ducerantur.	Duceremīni.
Ductum.	Ducītur.	Ducti erant.
Ducor.	Ducētur.	Ducti essent.
Ducēris.	Ducātur.	Ductus fuērat.
Ducēris.	Ductus erat.	Ductus fuērīt.
Ducāris.	Ducti sunt.	Ducītor.
Ducerēris.	Ducti sint.	Ducuator.
Duxit.	Ductus esset.	Ductus.
Ductus est.	Ductus erit.	Ductus esse.
Ducti erant.	Ducimīni.	

Erudio.	Eruditus eris.	Erudiāris.
Erudire.	Erudiebāris.	Erudirēris
Erudivi.	Erudītur.	Eruditus esses.
Eruditum.	Erudiētur.	Erudimīni.
Erudior.	Erudiātur.	Erudiemīni.
Erudiar.	Eruditus es.	Erudiamīni.
Erudiebantur.	Erudīti sumus.	Erudīri.
Eruditus est.	Erudīti sitis.	Eruditum iri.
Erudīti sint.	Erudiris.	Eruditus.
Erudīti estis.	Erudiēris.	

He is accused.
 Thou wast accused.
 We were accused.
 You will be accused.
 They may be accused.
 I might accuse.
 Thou mayst be accused.

They are seen.
 I was seen.
 Thou hast been seen.
 He had been seen.
 We shall be seen.
 You will have seen.
 They will have been seen.
 I might be seen.

He is led.
 Thou wast led.
 We have been led.
 You will be led.
 They had been led.

I am instructed.
 Thou hast been instructed.
 He will have been instructed.
 We might be instructed.

He might be accused.
 We may have been accused.
 They might have been accused.
 Let him be accused.
 Having been accused.

Thou mayst be seen.
 He may have been seen.
 We might have been seen.
 Let them be seen.
 Being seen.
 To have been seen.

I may be led.
 They might have been led.
 Having been led.

You may have been instructed.
 They were instructed.
 Being instructed.
 About to be instructed.

What is the first root of *accuso*? — the second? — the third?

Write out the parts of the verb *accuso*, in the active voice, formed from the first root; — from the second; — from the third; — the parts of the passive voice, formed from the first root; — from the third.

In like manner give the roots of *video*, *duco*, and *erudio*, and write out the parts formed from the different roots.

XVI.

Verbal Roots.

The following table contains the first roots of certain regular verbs, from which the student is to form their present and perfect indicative and their former supine. Those which belong to the second conjugation add *ui* and *itum*. The figure prefixed denotes the conjugation.

2. Hab-	2. Noc-	2. Plac-	1. NomIn-
1. Accus-	1. Regn-	1. Nunti-	2. Mer-
4. Aud-	4. Pun-	3. Duc-	3. Indu-
3. Acu-	4. Erud-	4. Sc-	4. Nutr-
2. Tac-	2. Terr-	3. Tribu-	1. Prob-
1. Invit-	1. Impēr-	3. Metu-	2. Mon-
4. Mun-	3. Carp-	3. Argu-	3. Carp-
3. Ru-	4. Moll-	4. Fin-	4. Vest-
1. Loc-			

What tenses of the indicative mood, active and passive voices, are formed from the first root? — of the subjunctive mood in both voices?

What mood is wholly formed from the first root in both voices? What part of the infinitive in both voices is formed from the first root? What active participle? What passive participle? What other part of the active voice comes from the first root?

In which voice is the second root used? What

parts of the active voice are formed from the second root ?

What parts of the active voice are formed from the third root ? What parts of the passive voice are formed from the third root ?

XVII.

Verbal Terminations.

NOTE. — The student should be exercised on the terminations of verbs, in each conjugation, voice, mood, tense, person, and number, till he can give the required termination of any part.

Give the verbal terminations, first in the active voice and then in the passive : —

Of the indicative mood, present tense, in the first conjugation ; — in the second ; — in the third ; — in the fourth.

Of the indicative mood, imperfect tense, in the first conjugation ; — in the second ; — in the third ; — in the fourth.

Of the indicative mood, future tense, in the first conjugation ; — in the second ; — in the third ; — in the fourth.

Of the subjunctive mood, present tense, in the first conjugation ; — in the second ; — in the third ; — in the fourth.

Of the subjunctive mood, imperfect tense, in the first conjugation ; — in the second ; — in the third ; — in the fourth.

Of the imperative mood, in the first conjugation ; — in the second ; — in the third ; — in the fourth.

Of the infinitive mood, present tense, in the first conjugation ; — in the second ; — in the third ; — in the fourth.

Give the verbal terminations : —

Of the present active participle, in the first conjugation ; — in the second ; — in the third ; — in the fourth.

Of the future passive participle, in the first conjugation; — in the second; — in the third; — in the fourth.

Of the gerund in the first conjugation; — in the second; — in the third; — in the fourth.

Give the terminations of the active voice, indicative mood, perfect tense; — pluperfect tense; — future perfect tense.

Of the subjunctive mood, perfect tense; — pluperfect tense.

Of the infinitive perfect.

Give the verbal terminations of the passive voice, indicative mood, perfect tense.

Of the passive voice, indicative mood, pluperfect tense.

Of the passive voice, indicative mood, future perfect tense.

Of the passive voice, subjunctive mood, perfect tense.

Of the passive voice, subjunctive mood, pluperfect tense.

Of the passive voice, infinitive mood, perfect tense.

Of the perfect passive participle; — of the infinitive future active; — of the future active participle; — of the future infinitive passive; — of the former and latter supines.

XVIII.

Deponent, Impersonal, and Neuter Passive Verbs.

Miror, to admire; polliceor, to promise; utor, to use; sequor, to follow; audeo, to dare; delectat, it delights; decet, it becomes; contingit, it happens; pugnatur, it is fought.

Miror.	Mirātus est.	Mirentur.
Mirarisne?	Mirāti sunt.	Mirantur.
Mirātur.	Mirabītur.	Mirātus sit.
Mirabantur.	Mirabātur.	Mirāti essent.

Mirarentur.
Mirāri.
Mirans.
Mirandus.
Polliceor.
Pollicētur.

Pollicebantur.
Pollicītus est.
Pollicītus sit.
Pollicerentur.
Polliceantur.

Pollicēbor.
Pollicebātur.
Pollicītus erit.
Pollicītus erat.
Pollicīti erīmus.

Utor.
Utītur.
Utebantur.
Usus est.
Utētur.
Utātur.

Uterentur.
Usus sit.
Usi essent.
Usi sunt.
Utuntur.
Utentur.

Usus sum.
Utens.
Uti.
Usus.
Usūrus.
Usus ero.

Sequor.
Secūtus est.
Sequebātur.
Sequitur.
Sequuntur.

Sequentur.
Sequantur.
Sequātur.
Secūti sunt.
Sequerētur.

Secūtus erat.
Secūti sumus.
Secūtus esset.
Sequens.

Audeo.
Audet.
Audebāmus.
Ausus est.

Audēbit.
Audeat.
Audērem.

Ausus sit.
Ausi essēmus.
Audesne?

Delectat.
Delectābit.
Delectābat.

Delectet.
Delectāret.
Delectāvīt.

Delectavisset.
Delectāre.

Decet.
Decuit.
Decēbit.

Decēbat.
Deceat.
Decuērit.

Decuisse.
Decuērat.

Contingit.
Continget.
Contingat.
Contigisset.
Contingēbat.
Contingēret.

Pugnātur.
Pugnētur.
Pugnabātur.
Pugnātum est.
Pugnātum erat.

Pugnabitur.
Pugnarētur.
Pugnātum esse.
Pugnātum iri.
Pugnāri.

We admire.
 He was admiring.
 They admired.
 Do you admire?
 You promised.
 We had promised.
 They will promise.
 He used.
 They were using.
 You might use.

He dares.
 We were daring.
 They dared.
 I had dared.
 Thou wilt dare.
 He will have dared.

It delights.
 It delighted.
 It will delight.
 It may delight.
 It may have delighted.
 It happened.
 It may happen.

We might have used.
 I will use.
 They follow.
 We followed.
 You were following.
 He will follow.
 Thou mayst follow.
 They might have followed.

We may dare.
 You may have dared.
 They might dare.
 He might have dared.
 Darest thou?
 He did dare.

It might have happened.
 It becomes.
 It might become.
 It would have become.
 It was fought.
 It may be fought.
 It had been fought.

XIX.

First Declension. — Terminations and Roots.

What are the terminations of the several cases of Latin nouns of the first declension, in the singular number? — in the plural?

What is the termination of the nominative singular? — of the nominative plural? — of the genitive singular? — of the genitive plural? — of the dative singular? — of the dative plural? — of the accusative singular? — of the accusative plural? — of the vocative singular? — of the vocative plural? — of the ablative singular? — of the ablative plural?

What cases in the singular end in *a*? — in *æ*?
 What case in *am*? What cases in the plural end in
æ? — in *is*? What cases in *ūrum*? — in *as*? What
 case ends in *m*? — in *s*?

What is the root of *musa*? — *aula*? — *cura*? —
gulea? — *machina*? — *penna*? — *sagitta*?

XX.

First Declension. — Syntax, Rules 33, 34.

NOTE. — The pupil will here begin to make use of the Vocabulary; and before proceeding further with the Exercises, he should learn what is a *proposition*, its *subject* and *predicate*. The Rules of Syntax referred to should be committed to memory, and applied in this and the following Exercises.

Musa canit.	Faveat fortuna.	Filia amat.
Musæ canunt.	Corōna data est.	Filiæ amabuntur.
Insulæ defecērant.	Corōnæ datæ sunt.	Porta panditur.
Aquila volābat.	Stellæ fulgēbant.	Portæ panduntur.
Aquilæ volābunt.	Insula defecit.	Roma condita
Litēra missa est.	Luna emicuit.	erat.
Fama fugit.	Hora venērat.	Troja eversa fuit.
Stella fulget.	Copiæ devictæ	Æneas aufūgit.
Litēræ missæ sunt.	erant.	

NOTE. — The English exercises are to be translated into Latin. They are generally *literal* translations, rather than the best English. The corresponding Latin words, a little varied, will be found in the preceding Latin exercises, so that an English vocabulary is not necessary.

The muses sing.	The moon shines forth.
The stars shine.	The hour will come.
The island revolted.	Daughters are loved.
An eagle was flying.	The gates are opened.
Letters are sent.	Rome was founded.
Crowns had been given.	The hour is coming.

XXI.

Second Declension. — Terminations and Roots.

What are the terminations of masculine Latin nouns of the second declension in the nominative singular? What is the termination of neuter Latin nouns of the second declension in the nominative singular? Give the terminations in the singular number of the several cases of masculines of the second declension in *us*; — of nouns of the second declension in *er*; — of all masculines of this declension in the plural. Give the terminations of neuters of the second declension in the several cases of the singular; — of the plural. What cases of neuters of the second declension have the same terminations as masculines? What cases of neuters of the second declension have different terminations from those of masculines? In what class of nouns of the second declension is the vocative singular unlike the nominative? What cases of the second declension always end in *o*? — in *s*?

What three cases of neuters end alike in the singular? — in the plural?

How in the second declension do these cases end in the singular? — in the plural?

What is the root of *animus*? — *clipeus*? — *corvus*? — *gladius*? — *numerus*? — *puer*? — *socer*? — *aper*? — *faber*? — *magister*? — *antrum*? — *bellum*? — *negotium*?

XXII.

Second Declension. — Rules 33, 34.

Legātus venit.
Legāti veniunt.
Nuncius missus est.
Nuncii mittuntur.
Equus currit.
Equi currēbant.

Puer ludit.
Puēri ludent.
Amīcus adjuvābit.
Amici adjuvent.
Fata vocant.
Oppidum est munitum.

Vir festinat.
Festinauitne vir?
Viri festinābant.
Magister erūdit.
Magistri erudiēbant.

Embassadors were sent.
Messengers came.
Horses were running.
The men hasten.
Teachers can instruct.
Boys play.

Oppida erant munita.
Vicus incenditur.
Vici incensi sunt.
Locus munitur.
Loca munita sunt.

Friends assisted.
The town is fortified.
The villages were burned.
We came.
He was sent.
Are the boys playing.

XXIII.

First and Second Declensions. — Syntax, Rule 54.

Legātus littēras tradidit.
Ariovistus legātos misit.
Nunciū captivos revocat.
Epistolam accēpi.^a
Accepistine^a epistolam?
Copiæ fugatæ sunt.
Legātus auxilium rogāvit.
Effūgit^a invidiam.

The ambassadors delivered
the letters.
The messengers recalled the
troops.
They escaped envy.
He feared danger.
They fortified the castle.

Bella geruntur.
Patriam vindicāvit.
Regnum adeptus est.
Agros divisit.
Provincias vexābat.
Castella communivit.
Copias traduxit.
Pericūlum timuērunt.

The ambassadors sought
aid.
War was carried on.
The troops had been put
to flight.
The provinces are vexed.
The castles were fortified.

XXIV.

Third Declension. — Terminations and Roots.

What terminations of nouns of the third declension are masculine? — what are feminine? — what are neuter?

^a Rule 33, Rem. 1.

What is the termination of the nominative, accusative, and vocative plural of masculines and feminines of the third declension? — of the genitive singular of all nouns of the third declension? — of the genitive plural? — of the dative singular? — of the dative plural? — of the ablative singular? — of the ablative plural? — of the nominative, accusative, and vocative plural of neuter nouns of the third declension?

What two cases of all nouns of the third declension and singular number are alike? What three cases of all neuter nouns are alike in the singular? What three cases of all nouns of the third declension are alike in the plural? What two other cases are alike in the plural? What is the termination of these two cases? What case in the singular number of masculines and feminines of the third declension ends in *m*? — in *i*? — in *e* or *i*? Where, in the plural of masculines and feminines of the third declension, is the termination *es* found? How do the same cases end in neuters? In what cases of the plural of neuters of the third declension is *s* final found? In what case of the plural of masculines and feminines is final *s* not found?

What is the root of *poëma*? — *stemma*? — *ancile*? — *aquilo*? — *regio*? — *formido*? — *ferrugo*? — *animal*? — *Titan*? — *carcer*? — *agmen*? — *tibicen*? — *frater*? — *pietas*? — *rupes*? — *miles*? — *seges*? — *quies*? — *classis*? — *flos*? — *nepos*? — *opus*? — *trabs*? — *ars*? — *vox*? — *tex*? — *apex*?

XXV.

Third Declension. — Rules 33, 34, 54.

Tempus venit.
Opinio manēbat.
Pontem fecit.
Custōdes reliquit.
Hostis vicit

Potestatem retinuerat.
Consules hostes vicērunt.
Pacem petēbant.
Cadunt adolescentes.
Cæsar fœdus violābat.

Classem cepit.
 Urbem clausit.
 Lex data erat.
 Navem conscendit.
 Urbes delēvit.
 Pacem conciliāvit consul.
 Consul nomīna conscribit.
 Clamor auditus est.
 Naves mersæ sunt.
 Milites victi erant.
 Urbs est spoliāta.
 Pacem fecit.
 Classem comparāvit.

They left a guard.
 The soldiers heard a clamor.
 The enemy were conquered.
 The soldiers plundered the cities.
 The consul made peace.

Milites urbem custodiē-
 bant.
 Arbōres stratæ sunt.
 Classis est devicta.
 Tempestas orta est.
 Cadit adolescens.
 Milites exaudient clamō-
 rem.
 Hortātus est custōdes.
 Classis capta est.
 Urbes spoliātæ erant.
 Hostem conspexit.
 Plebs urbem reliquit.

A fleet was prepared.
 Cities were destroyed.
 Laws were given.
 They made a bridge.
 He enrolled the names.

XXVI.

First, Second & Third Declensions.—Rules 33, 34, 54.

Fossam complent.
 Murum subruunt.
 Portas succēdunt.
 Hostes terga vertunt.
 Concilium dimittit.
 Fines propagāvit.
 Animam efflāvit.
 Proditōres percūlit.
 Conjurationem fecērunt.
 Tela conjiciebant.
 Copias deduxērunt.

They filled the ditches.
 The wall was undermined.

Castra movent.
 Homines misit.
 Legationem suscepit.
 Filiam misit.
 Honōres petēbat.
 Pontem rescindit.
 Insulam devicit.
 Luxuria reprimeretur.
 Præsidium datur.
 Conjunctio facta est
 Urbs clauditur.

The islands were con-
 quered.

The troops were led forth.	The council had been dismissed.
They seek honor.	
Honors were sought.	The boundaries were extended.
They broke down the bridges.	The bridges were broken down.

XXVII.

Fourth and Fifth Declensions. — Terminations and Roots.

What is the termination of the nominative and vocative singular of masculines and feminines of the fourth declension? — of the nominative, accusative and vocative plural? — of the dative singular? — of the dative plural? — of the ablative singular? — of the ablative plural? — of the genitive singular of all nouns of the fourth declension? — of the genitive plural? — of the nominative singular of neuter nouns of the fourth declension? — of their nominative, accusative, and vocative plural? What cases of neuter nouns of the fourth declension are like the nominative singular?

What is the root of *cantus*? — *currus*? — *exercitus*? — *veru*?

What are the terminations of the several cases of nouns of the fifth declension in the singular? — in the plural? — of the nominative and vocative singular? — of the nominative, accusative and vocative plural? — of the genitive singular? — of the genitive plural? — of the dative singular? — of the dative plural? — of the ablative singular? — of the ablative plural?

What is the root of *fides*? — *spes*? — *facies*?

XXVIII.

Fourth and Fifth Declensions. — Rules 33, 34, 54.

Cursum direxit.	Exercitum reduxit.
Exercitus devictus est.	Aciem instruit.
Dies venit.	Impetus tardatus est.

Manum comparāvit.
 Res (acc. pl.) constituit.
 Impētum fecit.
 Diem constituērunt.

Fidem dant.
 Equitātum præmittit.
 Aciem instruēbat.

Promiscuous Examples on the Declensions.

Fortūna conversa est.
 Agros populabantur.
 Hostes fugērunt.
 Fremītus oriebātur.
 Acies cernitur.
 Amicitia confirmāta est.

Præsidia disponit.
 Rex leges abrogāvit.
 Milītes impētum sustin-
 uērunt.
 Res cecidērat.

The day had come.
 An armed force was pre-
 pared.
 An attack was made.
 A day was appointed.
 The army was led back.

The cavalry was sent for-
 ward.
 The attack was sustained.
 The army was drawn up
 in battle array.

XXIX.

The Declensions. — Rule 29.

Vim hostium sustinuērunt.
 Scipio fudit Annibālis copias.
 Effūgit civium invidiam.
 Copias Thracum fugāvit.
 Rex animi magnitudīnem admirātus est.
 Honōris corōna data est.
 Copiæ Atheniensium devictæ sunt.
 Popūli amicitiam appetivit.
 Hortātus est pontis custōdes.
 Helvetiī Cæsāris adventum exspectābant.
 Spes victoriæ milites delectat.
 Senātūs beneficia commemorāvit.

Promiscuous Examples.

(Applying the Rules previously introduced.)

Princīpes fidem violābant.
 Ariovistus aciem instruxit.
 Exercitus hostium victus est.
 Legāti missi sunt.
 Cæsar misit nuncios.
 Regis provincias vexābat.
 Veniam dedit.
 Græcia liberāta est.
 Conjuratiōnem nobilitātis fecit.
 Urbem delēvit.
 Castra hostium cepit.
 Deus mundum regit.

The camps of the enemy were taken.
 They destroyed the cities of the province.
 He escaped the envy of the king.
 The friendship of the people was earnestly desired.
 The soldiers conquered the army of the enemy.
 A conspiracy of the nobility was formed.
 The enemy's troops were put to flight.
 He vexed the king's provinces.
 They waited for (expected) the approach of the soldiers.
 Crowns of honor had been given.

XXX.

The Declensions.—Rule 45.

Agros civibus divisit.
 Insidias hostibus fecerunt.
 Tempus litēris Persarum dedit.
 Memoræ prodidit.
 Thrasybulo honoris corōna data est.
 Locum castris deligit.
 Cæsari nunciatum est.
 Civitatibus libertatem reddidit.

Promiscuous Examples.

Semirāmis Babylōnem condidit.
 Divitiācus copias Æduōrum ducēbat.
 Laus virtūti debetur.
 Alexander Dariū fugāvit.
 Scipio fudit Hannibālīs copias.
 Honoribus opēram dedit.
 Otium insulæ conciliāvit.
 Lumina oculōrum amisit.
 Ventus agit nubes.
 Legātis respondit.
 Fines imperii propagāvit.
 Diem consilio constituērunt.
 Milites hostium phalangem perfragērunt.
 Prædam militibus donat.

He divided the booty among (to) the soldiers.
 He gave the fields to the citizens.
 They selected a place for the camps.
 He laid an ambush for the ambassador.
 He appointed a time for a council.
 He procured peace to the empire.
 They gave (to) Thrasybulus a crown of honor.
 It had been announced to Cæsar.
 Praise was due to the soldiers.

XXXI.

The Declensions. — Rule-68.

Armīs dimicandum est.
 Fugā pericūlum evitāvit.
 Interiit fame.
 Paritur pax bello.
 Dolo castra hostium cepit.
 Adventu Cæsāris hostes terrentur.
 Telis hostium interfectus est.
 Darius virtūte regnum est adeptus.

Justitiæ famâ floruit.
 Gladii impetum fecerunt.
 Matris scelere amisit uxorem.
 Ferro interemptus est.

Promiscuous Examples.

Uticam patriæ restituit.
 Ferrum rubigo consumit.
 Invidiâ virtutis laudem obterebant.
 Belli finem fecerunt.
 Filio regnum tradidit.
 Loca castellis communivit.
 Causam capitis dixit.
 Rem arbitrio permisērunt Hannibālis.
 Æquitāte res constituit.
 Scipio Carthaginem delevit.
 Cæsar prædam sociis dabat.
 Urbem operibus clausit.
 Principes fidem violābant.
 Ariovistus aciem instruxit.
 Exercitus hostium victus est.

The king was killed with the sword of a soldier.
 They avoided danger by flight.
 Peace can be procured by the sword.
 He obtained the kingdom by bravery.
 The camps of the enemy were taken by stratagem.
 The place was fortified with castles.

XXXII.

The Declensions. — Promiscuous Examples.

Copiæ hostium silvas occupābant.
 Legātus auxilium rogāvit.
 Leges abrogatæ sunt.
 Auxilium rogātum est.
 Copiæ revocantur.

Milites revocabuntur.
 Legāti mittuntur.
 Hostes vincentur.
 Castella munita erant. ✱
 Præsidia disponebantur.
 Milites hortabatur.
 Imperator aciem instruxit.
 Legatus exercitum ducēbat.
 Nuncius sermonem consulis laudavit.
 Æduorum oppida occupabant.
 Gloria virtutem sequitur.
 Milites gloriam persequuntur.
 Miles vulneratus est.
 Bella gesta fuerant.
 Exercitus pulsus erat.
 Res Cæsari enunciata erat.
 Dies colloquio constitutus est.
 Hostes telis repulsi sunt.

They appointed a day for a conference.
 The army of the enemy were occupying the woods.
 The messenger announced the thing to Cæsar.
 The army was occupying the towns of the Ædui.
 The soldiers pursued the enemy.
 The consul exhorted the soldiers.
 Messengers followed the ambassadors.
 The commander was wounded with a spear.

XXXIII.

The Declensions. — Promiscuous Examples.

Res diligentiam requirebat.
 Dat signum prælii.
 Agros populabantur.
 Hostium acies cernitur.
 Milites impetum hostium sustinuerunt.
 Navium copiam pollicebantur.
 Defensores oppido deliguntur.

Militum virtute servantur.
 Civitati imperium provinciae pollicetur.
 Literas Cæsari remittit.
 Populi jussu bellum gessit.
 Militibus signum dedit.
 Gladiis pugnatum est.^a
 Principibus pecunias pollicetur.
 Legioni auxilium misit.
 Morbo consumptus est.
 Hostium acies cernebatur.
 Civitati renunciavit.
 Urbem incendio delēvit.
 Montium altitudine tegebantur.
 Arborum tractu equitatus hostium impediēbatur.
 Miltiadi honor tributus est.
 Populus largitione magistratuum corruptus est.
 Statuam Demetrio decreverunt.
 Insulas bello persecutus est.
 Classē Miltiadi dederunt.
 Insulas vi expugnāvit.

The signal for (of) battle was given to the soldiers.
 They see the army of the enemy (in battle array.)
 The town is preserved by the bravery of the defend-
 ers.

He promised (to) the people the government of the province.

The cities of the province were destroyed with fire.
 The enemy's cavalry were covered by the height of
 the mountains.

XXXIV.

Adjectives. — Rules 1 and 35, Rem. (with 33, 34, 54.)

Bonus puer discit.
 Boni puēri discunt.
 Puērum bonum amat.
 Puēros bonos amāmus.

^a See Rules for translating Impersonal Verbs.

Pulchra puella delectat.
 Puellam pulchrā laudat.
 Puellas pulchras laudant.
 Bonum exemplum est utile.^a
 Bona exempla sunt utilia.^a
 Exemplum bonum æmulor.
 Exempla bona æmulantur.

Clarus vir laudatur.
 Clari viri laudantur.
 Virum clarum laudāmus.
 Viros claros laudabimus.
 Urbs antiqua fuit.
 Multæ urbes antiquæ delētæ sunt.
 Urbem antiquam delēvit.
 Urbes antiquas deleverunt.
 Bellum dirum paratur.
 Bella dira parabantur.
 Bellum dirum parant.
 Bella dira parābant.

Miles fortis pugnāt.
 Milites fortes pugnābunt.
 Omnis dux amat fortem militem.
 Omnes duces cupiunt fortes milites.
 Sapiens est felix.^a
 Sapientes sunt felices.^a
 Equus velox currit.
 Equi veloces currunt.
 Equum velocem incitābat.
 Equos veloces incitant.
 Bellum atrox geritur.
 Bella atrocia gerebantur.
 Bellum atrox gerunt.
 Bella atrocia gessērunt.

A good boy learns.
 He loves good boys.
 Beautiful girls please.

They praised the beautiful girl.
 Good examples are useful.^a
 We should emulate a good example.
 An illustrious man will be praised.
 We will praise illustrious men.
 There was an ancient city.
 They have destroyed many ancient cities.
 The brave soldiers were fighting.
 Every general desires brave soldiers.
 The wise are happy.^a
 He spurs on (his) swift horse.
 The swift horses were running.
 A fierce war was carried on.
 They carry on fierce wars.

XXXV.

Adjectives Continued. — (Applying the same Rules as in Exercise No. 34.)

Anima immortālis est.
 Frigida nox fuit.
 Dulcis est libertas.
 Vera virtus nobilitat.
 Humāna consilia cadunt.
 Litēra scripta manet.
 Ver erat æternum.
 Voluptas nimia nocet
 Nix alta jacet.
 Æstas torrida venērat.
 Magnam prudentiam habēbat.
 Belgæ vicos multos habent.
 Magnas res gessit.
 Incōlæ bella magna gerunt.
 Nuncius velox venit.
 Incōlæ bella atrociora gerunt.

^a Rule 35, Remark.

Equites veloces festinant.
 Atrox praelium pugnatum est.
 Principes potentes convocavit.
 Alcibiades fuit dives, laboriosus, patiens, liberalis,
 blandus, affabilis.
 Epaminondas fuit modestus, prudens, gravis.

Many are rich, laborious, patient.
 Few are liberal, kind, affable, modest, prudent, great.
 Swift messengers came.
 A fierce battle had been fought.
 They had many villages.
 The inhabitants carried on dreadful wars.
 A swift horseman hastened.

XXXVI.

*Adjectives Continued. — (Applying the same Rules as
 in Exercise No. 34.)*

Mors est certa.
 Boni auctores leguntur.
 Magnam reliquit famam.
 Equitatum omnem præmittit.
 Effugit nova pericula.
 Certos misit homines.
 Exercitum reduxit incolumem.
 Totam insulam devicit.
 Multa bella administravit.
 Nulla spes relicta est.
 Mare tutum reddidit.
 Magnas copias fugavit.
 Nonnullæ insulæ defecerant.
 Principes fortes praelium atrox redintegrabant.

Promiscuous Examples.

(Applying the Rules introduced in previous Exercises.)

Tutum iter fecerunt.

Magnam corpōris dignitatem habuit.

Bona militibus dispertivit.

Hannibal magnas res gessit secundā fortunā.

Habebat magnam prudentiam juris civilis.

Otium toti insulæ conciliavit.

Loca castellis idonea communivit.

Pausanias magnam belli gloriam turpi morte maculavit.

Omnia oppida restituit patriæ.

Pari felicitate ceteras insulas redēgit.

He sent forward the whole army.

They escaped great danger.

All the islands were subdued.

He fortified a suitable place with castles.

They put to flight all the forces.

He led back all the cavalry.

He obtained peace for the whole island.

He restored all the islands to the country.

XXXVII.

Numeral Adjectives.

Belgæ unam partem incolunt, Celtæ tertiam.

Duo legiōnes conscribit.

Consul legiōnem decimam reducit.

Decem prætores creant.^a

Tres exercitus comparavit.

Ducentarum navium^b classem cepit.

Mille equites capti sunt.

Centum milites ceciderunt.

Duodecim naves mersæ sunt.

Classem quingentarum navium^b comparavit.

^a Rule 38, Rem. 1.

^b Rule 29, Rem. 4.

Tres legāti missæ sunt.
 Naves quinque misit.
 Præmittit quatuor legiōnes.
 Sex legiōnes pugnāvērunt.
 Oppīda viginti novem cepērunt.
 Undēcim naves amissæ sunt.

Promiscuous Examples

Timīdi lepōres fugiunt.
 Velōces canes sequuntur.
 Magna erant onēra captivōrum.
 Fessus viātor sedēbat.
 Præda multa militībus divisa est.
 Omnes copiæ revocabantur.
 Defensōres oppīdo idonei deliguntur.
 Superbi homīnes cadunt.
 Humiles casæ stabunt.
 Magnis itineribus pervēnit.
 Æquitāte summā res constituit.

They fortified two castles.
 He enlisted three legions.
 He sent forward seven ships.
 A thousand soldiers fell.
 A hundred horsemen were captured.
 The consul led back eight legions.
 He distributed much booty among (to) the soldiers.
 The burdens of the captives were great.

XXXVIII.

Cases after Adjectives. — Rules 2 to 10.

Consilii plenus erat.
 Prudens rei militāris erat.
 Vivo carus amicis.
 Omnībus ignōtūs navem conscendit.

Nemini erat dubium.^a
 Nudus membra fuit.
 Insula erat referta divitiis.
 Nihil est virtute formosius.
 Poena dignus ducebatur.
 Fuit rei militaris peritus.
 Multum^b supererat munitiōis.
 Civitas mille misit militum.
 Omni ætati mors est communis.
 Domo fuit contentus.
 Helvetii reliquos Gallos virtute præcedunt.
 Omnes fortunâ expertes sumus.
 Leges adversas plebi abrogavit.
 Jure peritus fuit.
 Propior montem suos^c collocat.
 Dives agris fuit.

Diligens erat imperii.
 Pauci Themistocli pares arbitrantur.
 Fortis manu erat.
 Res multas memoriâ dignas gessit.
 Veritatis diligens erat.
 Hostium multa millia concidit.
 Multum^b temporis perdidit.
 Consilia patriæ inimica capiebat.
 Militum virtute fretus conflixit.
 Nulla vox est audita populi Romani majestate
 indigna.
 Habebat equitum viginti millia.
 Anxius est animo.
 Canis similis lupo est.

Vetères Romani erant laudis avidi.
 Consimilis fugæ profectio videbatur.
 Fronte lætus fuit.
 Sidere pulchrior est.

^a Rule 1, Rem. 3 and 4.

^b Rule 1, Rem. 6, and Rules for translating partitive genitive.

^c Supply *multis*, Rule 1, Rem. 3.

Militibus fretus confixit.
 Ferax seculum bonis artibus erat.
 Dux est delectus belli imperitus.
 Quantum^a hostes uno proelio auctoritatis essent^b con-
 secuti, sentiebat.
 Crassus proximus mare Oceanum hiemarat.^c
 Nemo Alcibiadi par fuit.
 Fessus erat corpore.
 Romano populo periculosum^d videbatur.
 Cupidus rerum novarum fuit.

Promiscuous Examples.

Legis poenam inflixit.
 Pecuniae talenta quinquaginta civibus donat.
 Angustos habebant fines.
 Frumentum omne comburunt.
 Oppida omnia incendunt.
 Magnis itineribus festinant.
 Nullius rei cupidus fuit.
 Pauca^d memoriâ digna evenere.
 Populus acer, suspicax, mobilis, invidus potentiae, Ti-
 motheum revocat.
 Locum fossâ munivit.
 Communis infimis, par principibus videbatur.
 Ducenta pedtium millia misit.
 Multum^a frumenti praebet.
 Fretus numero copiarum confixit.
 Dives agris fuit.
 Laude dignus erat.

No one was equal to Themistocles.
 He was skilled in war
 The islands were full of riches.

^b Rule 1, Rem. 6, and Rules for translating, partitive genitive.
^c syntax, Rule 97, and Rules for translating the subjunctive, 2.
^d see Remark under Conjugation, page 17.
^a Rule 1, Rem. 4.

The Helvetiī excelled the rest of the Gauls in
bravery.

They were accounted worthy of punishment.
Relying on the bravery of the soldiers, he fought.

Thou art worthy of praise.

It seemed dangerous to the people.

They were fond of praise.

He is anxious in mind.

Much time was lost.

The state sent ten thousand footmen.

XXXIX.

Comparison of Adjectives.

Romāni ampliōres copias expectābant.

Cæsar maxīmas^a copias comparāvit.

Hostes loca superiōra occupābant.

Hannibal bellicosissīmas gentes subēgit.

Regio putabātur locupletissīma.^b

Mons altissīmus impendēbat.

Ferociōrem reddidit civitātem.

Ornatissimum habēbat exercitum.

Regem certiōrem fecit.

Tres exercitus maximos comparāvit.

Amicior omnium libertāti fuit.

Amicissīmus erat Bruto.

Nemo fuit carior.^b

Altēra via longior^b fuit, altēra periculosior.^b

Antonii inimici erant potentissīmi.

Themistocles peritissimos belli navālis fecit Athenienses.

Maxīmas gentes subēgit.

Legātos nobilissimos mittunt.

Nemo fuit major.

^a See Rules for translating, superlative degree.

^b Rule 35, Rem.

Invitissîmi sunt secuti.

Præcipuam habebat laudem pulcherrimæ corpõris formæ.

Altëra via brevior fuit, altëra tutior.

Antiochus fuit potentissimus.

Promiscuous Exercises.

Multõrum^a obtrectatio devicit unus^a virtutem.

Pharnabazo summa imperii tradita est.

Românus populus omnes gentes virtute superavit.

Cupidissimus litterarum fuit.

Dion erat intîmus Dionysio priõri.

Laude dignus ducebatur

Industria multum^b voluptatis habet.

Major natu est.

Locum altissimo muro muniêrant.

The Romans were expecting larger forces.

The enemy occupied a higher place.

He subdued very many nations.

They prepared very great forces.

He was dearer to Brutus.

The king was very powerful.

They have most beautiful forms.

One way is very long, the other very dangerous.

One way is shorter, the other safer.

They are very fond of literature (letters).

The place was fortified with a very high wall.

XL.

Cases after Adjectives, continued. — Rules 8 and 10.

Omniûm formosissimus erat.

Gallõrum omniûm fortissîmi sunt Belgæ.

Turpis fuga morte est pejor.

Omniûm potentissimus rex Antiõchus fuit.

^a a Rule 1, Rem. 3.

^b b Rule 1, Rem. 6.

Auri avidissīma gens erat.
 Existimatiōne nihil habēbat carius.
 Suevōrum gens est bellicosissīmus Germanōrum.
 Minor uno mense^a fuit.
 Civitas mille misit militum.
 Turris fuit altior muro.
 Hannibal fortissīmus erat omnium Carthaginiensium.
 Nemo Hannibale fortior fuit.
 Cicero erat oratorū Romanōrum eloquentissīmus.
 Cicerone nemo fuit eloquentior.
 Socrates erat philosophōrum Græcōrum sapientissī-
 mus.
 Theophrastus elegantissīmus philosophōrum erat.

Promiscuous Examples.

Hostium animos timor præoccupavērat.
 Omnes splendore superāvit vitæ.
 Finitimas regiōnes vexābat.
 Quærit. quid^b causæ sit.^c
 Multum pecuniæ perdīdit.
 Perpetui impērii cupidus fuit.
 Ager erat vulneribus.
 Civitati fuit carissīmus.
 Libertas est carior vitâ.
 Omnium civium ditissīmus fuit.
 Habēbat equitum viginti millia.

Socrates was very wise.
 Socrates was the wisest of the Grecian philosophers.
 Nothing is dearer than reputation.
 Cicero was very eloquent.
 Cicero was the most eloquent of Roman orators.
 No one was more eloquent than Cicero.
 She was one month younger.

^a Rule 10, Rem. 2. ^b Rules for translating, partitive genitive.
^c Syntax, Rule 97, and rules for translating the subjunctive, 2.

XLI.

Adverbs. — Rules 11, 12, 13, 14, 15.

Eo confūgit.
 Maxīmè florēbat.
 Non effūgit invidiam.
 Non longè abfuit.
 Ibi castra posuit.
 Milites fortīter pugnant.
 Minus timebātur.
 Pejūs res administrāta est.
 Postridie Calendārum equites misit.
 Satis præsidiū dedit.
 Omnium optīmè loquītur.
 Habēbat satis eloquentiæ.
 Obviām hostibus venērunt.
 Proximè Hispaniam Mauri sunt.

Conjunctions. — Rule 16.

Rogo et oro.
 Obsides et arma poposcit.
 Incōlæ bella magna et atrocīa gerunt.
 Diu et acriter milites pugnābant.
 Et proditores percūlit, et hostes profligāvit.
 Nec melior vir fuit, nec clarior.
 Dicit liberiūs^a atque audaciūs.
 Superbè respondēbat et crudeliter imperābat.

Promiscuous Examples.

Mirabiliter vulgi mutāta est voluntas.
 Hamilcāris arbitrio rem ultrò permisērunt.
 Ut virtutibus, sic vitiis est obrūtus.
 Non salūtis, quām fidei, fuit cupidior.

^a See Rules for translating, comparative degree.

Epaminondas erat adeò veritatis diligens, ut ne joco
quidem mentirètur.^a

Proximi sunt Germanis.

Ætate proximus erat.

Fortunâ non contentus erat.

Alcibiâdes et potentior et major quàm privâtus, exis-
timabâtur.

Nihil dulcius est libertate.

Obviâ Cæsari proficiscitur.

Non satis præsidi dedit.

Helvetiõrum longè nobilissimus et ditissimus fuit
Orgetõrix.

They were not far distant.

He did not escape envy.

We fled thither.

The inhabitants carried on great and fierce wars.

The enemy fought long and bravely

They went to meet Cæsar.

They speak too freely and boldly

He had sufficient eloquence.

He spoke the best of all.

A sufficient guard is given.

They came to meet the enemy.

XLII.

Prepositions. — Rules 17, 18, 19.

Ad senectutem vixit.

E civitate ejectus est.

Philippus a Pausaniâ juxta theâtrum occisus est.

Ex classe copias eduxit.

Cæsar a lacu ad montem murum perduxit.

In morbum incidit.

Pontem fecit in flumine.

Conon in vincula conjectus est.

^a Syntax, Rule 90, and Rules for translating the subjunctive, 4.

Cum patre a puero in exercitiis fuerat versatus.
 Aristides cum Themistocle de principatu contendit.
 Conon cum navibus in patriam venit.
 In proelio cecidit.
 Hasdrubalis post mortem Hannibal ab exercitu accepit imperium.
 Democritus causam explicat, cur ante lucem galli canant.^a
 Multum in judiciis privatis versabatur.
 Atticus sepultus est juxta viam Appiam.
 Præter opinionem res ceciderat.
 In aciem peditum centum perduxit.
 Milites Cæsaris sub montem succedunt.
 Est ingens gelidum lucus prope amnem.
 De Themistoclis morte multimodis apud plerosque scriptum est.
 Pacem inter duas potentissimas civitates fecit.
 De instantibus^b verissimè judicabat, et de futuris calidissimè conjiciebat.
 Copias e navibus eduxit.
 Exercitus in campum deduxit.
 Rosæ fulgent inter lilia.

Promiscuous Examples.

Uno concursu barbarorum maximam vim prostravit.
 Ariovistus ad Cæsarem legatos mittit.
 Cæsar prædam militibus sociisque dabat.
 Ut virtutibus^c eluxit, sic vitiis est obrutus.
 Equestrem obtinuit dignitatem.
 In armis plurimum studii consumebat.
 Non multum supererat munitiōnis.
 In navem omnibus ignotus ascendit.
 Peritus belli fuit Epaminondas.
 Non pater quidem carior fuit aut familiarior.

^a Rule 97, and Rules for translating, subjunctive mood, 2. ^b Rule 1, Rem.
 4. ^c Rule 1, Rem. 2.

Accēpit gravissimum vulnus morte filii.

Nihil carior est existimatione.

Suevōrum gens est longe bellicosissima Germanōrum omnium.

In primam aciem processit.

In arā concessit.

Filium eō cum exercitu mittit.

Par principibus videbatur.

Bonā fortunā non erat contentus.

Ibi tria castella communivit.

He came with the ships to his native land.

From a boy, he was employed in the army with his father.

He was put in prison.

They became sick (fell into disease).

They extended a wall from the lake to the mountain.

Phillip was killed near the theatre.

Peace was made between two most powerful nations.

XLIII.

Pronouns.

Ego lego.

Tu audis.

Ille videt.

Nos scribimus.

Vos studetis.

Illi ludunt.

Vos, non nos, laudavit.

Illic puer est bonus, ille ignāvus.

Ista tua filia est pulchra.

Ego te tradam magistratui.

Magnam reliquit sui^a famam.

Bellum inter se gerunt.

Id tibi misit.

Illi omnes inter se differunt.

Se ad Cæsarem recipiunt.

Se ipse reprehendit.
Nemo ei par fuit.
Fidem inter se dant.
Eos ab se dimisit.
Sese ei dediderunt.
Id tam illi, quàm cetëris, non erat apertum.
Huic ille, "nulla," inquit, "mora est."
Ipse sibi mortem conscivit.
Fugæ sese mandârunt.
Legâtos ad eum mittunt.
Idem Cæsar fecit.
Eadem secrêtò ab aliis quærit.
Equitâtum omnem ante se mittit.
Eõrum agros populabantur.
Ei filiam suam in matrimonium dat.

Thraces eas regiões tenēbant.
Suas copias deduxērunt.
Hos fugat.
Ea civitas mille misit milîtum.
Hanc legatiõnem suscepit.
Eõrum classem fugavit.
Talis honos huic uni ante hoc tempus contigit.
Hoc consilio pacem conciliavit.
Cæsar suas copias in proximum collem subducit.
E castris utrisque copias suas eduxit.
Vir bonus virtutem per se amat.
Alii aliam in partem ferebantur.
Eo ipse dux cecidit prælio.
Se suâque omnia Cæsari dediderunt.
Sui cuique mores fingunt fortunam.
Mihi necesse fuit.
Non ea res illum fefellit.

Promiscuous Examples.

Non effūgit civium suōrum invidiam.

Postulat, ut sibi urbem tradant.^a

Neque minus in eā re prudentiā, quā felicitate, adjutus est.

Cetēras insūlas sub ejus potestātem redēgit.

Amicior omnium libertāti, quā suæ fuit dominationi.

Non solūm spem in eo habēbant maximam, sed etiam timōrem.

Timebātur non minus, quā diligebātur.

Ex Asiā in Africam trajecit.

Is locus abest circiter sex millia passuum.

Peritissimos belli navālis fecit Athenienses.

Non quicquam fecit fide suā indignum.

Postridie ejus diēi in fines Suessionum exercitum duxit.

Legāti de pace ad Cæsarem venērunt.

Intra oppida murosque compelluntur.

His obviā universa civitas venit.

Ex eo oppido, pons ad Helvetios pertinet.

Non satis in eo loco præsidiū putabātur.

I write.

Thou seest.

He hears.

We read.

You play.

They study.

He praised me, not you (thee).

They sent (to) us these things.

They all differ among themselves.

He surrendered himself to them.

To him this was evident.

He laid violent hands on himself.

Those states sent ten thousand soldiers.

He led his forces upon the nearest hill.

^a See Rule 90, and Rules for translating the subjunctive, 4.

They were driven from that town.

Some were borne in one direction (part), and others in another.

The general himself fell in that battle.

They did nothing unworthy of themselves.

XLIV.

Relative Pronouns. — Rule 1, Rem. 8.

Is amicus est, qui juvat^a in rebus adversis.

Legāti missi sunt, qui consulērent^b oracūlum.

Incidit in eandem invidiam, quam pater suus.

Ea, quæ suprà diximus, prædicārent.

Is inter Thrasybūlum et eos, qui urbem tenēbant, fecit pacem.

Ingrātus est homo, qui non beneficium reddit.

Ea, quæ apportāvit, abstulērunt.

Civis est is, qui patriam suam diligit.

Id, quod pollicitus erat, præstitit.

Pecuniæ quinquaginta talenta, quæ a Pharnabāzo acceperat, civibus suis donat.

Legatiōnes, quæ essent^b illustriōres, per Diōnem administrabantur.

Multitudinem, quam secum duxerat, in agris collocāvit.

Pontem, qui erat ad Genēvam, rescindunt.

Equitātum, qui sustinēret^b hostium impētum, misit.

In fines Ambianōrum pervēnit, qui se suāque omnia sine morā dedidērunt.

Ex loco superiōre, quæ res in nostris castris gerebantur, conspicātus est.

Flumen est Arar, quod in Rhodānum influit.

Publius Considius, qui rei militāris peritissimus habebatur, cum exploratoribus præmittitur.

Pompeius, qui a Cæsare victus est, fugit ad Ægyptum.

^a Rule 33, Rem. 3.

^b Rule 90 and subdivision 5, and Rules for translating the subjunctive, 5.

Celeriter, quod habuerunt, consumpsērunt.
 Bellum, quod suscepērat, gessit.
 Non id, quod petivit, consecutus est.
 Id, quod erat difficillimum, efficiēbat.
 Proximi sunt Germānis, qui trans Rhenum incolunt.

Promiscuous Examples.

Vive memor senectūtis et mortis.
 Non recusat quod minus legis pœnam persolveret.^a
 Quo plus^b habent, eo plus cupiunt.
 Præcipuus ei honos habitus est.
 Bellum exitiosum impendet.
 Locam vallo fossâque munivit.
 Neoptolēmus apud Lycomēdem erat educātus.
 Qua pugna nihil adhuc est nobilior.
 Furor et ira præcipitant animum.
 Mora non tuta est.
 Litēras exspecto quas scripsisti.
 Dion fretus non tam suis copiis, quam odio tyranni
 profectus est.
 A primâ ætate me philosophia delectāvit.
 Hic fuit omnium potentissimus.

They sent ambassadors who should consult (to consult) the oracle.

They performed what they had promised.

He gave (to) the soldiers the money which he had received.

He made peace with those who occupied the city.

Dion conducted the embassies which were most renowned.

He took away all that they had brought.

^a See Syntax, Rule 90, and Rules for translating, subjunctive mood, 4.

^b Rule 10, Rem. 2.

XLV. .

Infinitive Mood. — Rules 20, 21, 22.

Necesse est pugnare.^a
 Configere cupiebant.
 Spero te valere.^b
 Turpe est fugere.^a
 Resistere ausi non sunt.
 Ille dignus est amari.^c
 Difficile est omnia^a perssequi.^a
 Illi dixerant sese dedituros.^d
 Illos retinere iussit.
 Vidit tumultu civitatem esse perturbatam.
 Cæsar Divitiacum ad se vocari jubet.
 Dixit sese cum iis pacem esse facturum.
 Obsides dari iussit.
 Cur timet flavum Tiberim tangere?
 Tempus est hujus libri facere^c finem.

Ipse ibidem manere decrevit.
 Turpe est violare^a fidem^a suam.^a
 Portas claudere iussit.
 Miror tuum fratrem non scribere.
 Dixit, scire se illa esse vera.
 Respondit, se ad eum venturum esse.
 Existimant, Romanos discedere.
 Dixit, hostes consedissee.
 Dicit, montem ab hostibus tenere.
 Non sunt ausi manere.

Cupit discere.
 Miror te non scire.
 Illa fuit digna amari.^c
 Sequi gloria non appeti debet.
 Credo regem amare pacem.

^a Rule 1, Rem. 5, and Rule 33, Rem. 2.
^c Rule 22, Rem. 1. ^d Supply *esse*.

^b Rule 22, Rem. 4.

Statuērunt belli finem facere.

Necesse est, si in conspectum venēris,^a venerārī^b te^b
regem.^b

Illud^c dignum est cogitārī.^d

Se legātos ad eos missūros dixerunt.

Bellum cum Germānis gerere constituit.

Dixit sese Æduōrum injurias non neglectūrum.

Ex castris equitātum edūci jubet.

It is necessary to fight.

He did not dare to resist.

They are worthy to be loved.

He said that he was about to make peace.

It is time to finish (to make an end of) the war.

He saw that the mountain was held by the enemy.

He wonders that you have not come.

She is worthy of being (to be) loved.

He said that he would (was about to) send embassa-
dors to them.

They said that they would not neglect the injuries
of the soldiers.

He commanded the army to be led out of the camp.

XLVI.

Learn or review the Irregular and Defective Verbs,
and apply the same rules as in the preceding Exercise.

Id facere possum.

Colōnos mittere volēbat.

Adire nolēbat.

Redire noluit.

Decipi non potērat.

Id facere potes.

Discere vult.

Parere noluērunt.

^a Rule 30.

^b Rule 1, Rem. 5, and Rule 33, Rem. 2.

^c Rule 1, Rem. 4.

^d Rule 22, Rem. 1.

Perire maluit.

Eum clam interficere volebat.

Pedem referre cœperunt.

Iter patefieri volēbat.

Maluit se diligi quam metui.

Quid fieri velit^a, edocet.

Id cetēri facere noluērunt.

Quod^b multi voluērunt, pauci potuērunt ab uno tyranno patriam liberāre.

Violāre clementiam, quā regis opes minui, maluit.

Universos^c pares esse posse aiēbat.

Non vult regi.

Diutius nostrōrum milītum impētum hostes ferre non potuērunt.

Satis^d est, unam rem, exempli causā, proferre.

Milites ex oppido exire iussit.

Populus maluit eum innoxium plecti, quā se diutius esse in timōre.

Et obesse plurimū et prodesse potērat.

Aut prodesse volunt, aut delectāre potēt.

Ad montem se recipere cœperunt.

Quid fieri velit^a, ostendit.

Reprehendebātur, quōd parum odisse malos cives videretur.^e

Promiscuous Examples.

Pauci veniunt ad senectutem.

Certior factus est, Gallos omnes discessisse.

Vergasillaunus post montem se occultavit.

Nunciātum est, L. Cassium occisum esse.

Equites renunciavērunt castra esse munita.

Sepulcrum Cyri aperiri Alexander iussit.

Codrus se in medios immisit hostes.

^a See Rule 97. ^b Rule 1, Rem. 8, (1). ^c Rule 1, Rem. 3. ^d Rule 1, Rem. 5 and Rule 33 Rem. 2. ^e Rule 100.

Satis esse causæ arbitrabantur.

Catilinæ ferrum de manibus extorsimus.

He can do it.

They were willing to send ambassadors.

I was willing to return.

They could not be deceived.

He preferred to be obeyed rather than obey.

We wish to learn.

The enemy began to retreat.

I would rather be loved than feared.

Few have been able to do what many have wished.

They could not withstand.

It is sufficient to mention one example.

It is not grievous to have every respect for the king.

XLVII.

Participles. — Rules 1, 23.

Flens^a pacem petiit.

Classem devictam cepit.

Germāni, bellum gestūri,^b deos invocaverunt.

Tempus rei gerendæ^c non dimisit.

Flentes pacem petiērunt.

Hostes victi fugērunt.

Athenienses legātos misērunt oracūlum consultūros.^d

Ad bellum gerendum ipse dux delectus est.

Fugientem persequitur.

Perterrīti pacem petivērunt.

Cæsar, in Galliam profectūrus, centuriōnes convocat.

Murōs dirūtos reficiendos^e curāvit.

Conantes^f dicere prohibuit.

Sic parātus proficiscitur.

Diem delegērunt ad inimicos opprimendos.

Germāni bellum gestūri erant.

^a Rules for translating, participles, 1. ^b Rules for translating, participles, 2.
^c " " " " 9. ^d " " " " 3.
^e " " " " 10. ^f " " " " 11.

Cupientibus signum dat.
 Aciem instructam habuit.
 Frumentum omne, præter quod secum portatūri
 erant, combūrunt.
 Ad cohortandos milites decucurrit.
 Fortissimè pugnantes ceciderunt.
 Superāti, statuērunt belli finem facere.
 Sese esse ad bellum gerendum paratissimos confirm-
 avērunt.
 Aëdui legātos ad Cæsārem mittunt, auxilium implo-
 ratūros.
 Ad eas res conficiendas Orgetōrix deligitur.
 Fugientes usque ad flumen persequuntur.
 In nostros venientes tela conjiciēbant.
 Confecti vulneribus hostes terga vertērunt.
 Scipio in Africam trajecit, Carthaginem deletūrus.^a

Homīnes abundantes auro non sunt idcirco curis
 vacui.

Peritus civitātis regendæ fuit.
 Epaminondas studiōsus erat audiendi.
 Timotheus belli gerendi fuit peritus.
 Nunc confūgi ad te, exagitātus a cunctā Græciā,
 tuam petens amicitiam.
 Milites cohortātus, cupientibus signum dedit.
 Principes, adventu Romanōrum permōti, legātos
 mittunt.
 Magnam multitudīnem eōrum fugientium^b concide-
 runt.
 Pacem petentibus liberaliter respondit.
 Comīnus pugnans telis hostium interfectus est.

Ad classes ædificandas, exercitusque comparandos,
 quantum pecuniæ quæque civitas daret,^c Aristi-
 des delectus erat, qui constituēret.^d

^a Rules for translating, participles, 3. ^b Rules for translating, participles, 11. ^c Syntax, Rule 97. ^d Syntax, Rule 96, 5, and Rules for translating, subjunctive, 5.

Legātus repentinā re perturbātus, centuriōnes convocavit.

Tempus ejus interficiendi quærere instituerunt.

Hujus accusandi causā ille missus est.

Urbes munitas suis^a tuendas tradit.

Ad eas res conficiendas biennium sibi satis esse duxerunt.

Ille cernens nullum locum sibi tutum in Græciā, in Asiam transiit.

Dolo erat pugnandum,^b quum par non esset^c armis.

Promiscuous Examples.

Pone montes Rhipæos gens degit felix, quos^d Hyperboreos appellavere.^e

Regi fidēlis erat repertus.

Fortissimus omnium barbarorum fuit Datāmes.

Stoici divisērunt naturā hominis in animum et corpus.

Numquam est utile peccare.

Fidelissimī^f homīni sunt^g canis atque equus.

Sæpe est etiam sub palliolo sordido sapientia.

Illo nemo fuit fortior.

Matūrat ab urbe proficisci.

Perspicuum est hominem e corpore animoque constare.

They, weeping, sought peace.

The barbarians (when) about to carry on war, invoke the gods.

They did not let the time for doing the thing pass.

They sent ambassadors to consult the oracle.

The soldiers pursued the enemy (while) fleeing.

^a Rule 1, Rem. 3. ^b Rules for translating, participles, 8; it was necessary to, or he was obliged to. ^c Syntax, Rule 95, and Rules for translating, subjunctive, 4.

^d Rule 1, Rem. 8 (2.)

^e Supply *homines*.

^f Rule 1, Rem. 1.

^g Rule 33, Rem. 5.

Cæsar (when) about to go into Gaul, called together the centurions.

They repaired the overthrown walls.

Embassadors were sent to Cæsar to implore aid.

They captured the vanquished fleet.

Being conquered, they fled.

Having exhorted the soldiers, he gave the signal to them desiring it.

XLVIII.

Gerunds and Supines. — Rules 24 to 27, and Remarks.

Instābat tempus ad bellum proficiscendi.

Nactus idoneam ad navigandum^a tempestātem solvit.

Hiemātum exercitum reduxit.

Studiōsus audiendi erat.

Nando in tutum pervenērunt.

Difficile est factu.

Auxilium postulātum venit.

Incredibile est dictu.^b

Sic se gerendo minime est mirandum si vita ejus fuit secūra.

Mirabiliter flagrābant pugnandi cupiditate.

Legāti ad Cæsarem gratulātum venērunt.

Aqua utilis est bibendo.

Imprimis dicendo valēbat.

Perfacile factu^b esse ille probat.

Diem ad deliberandum sumit.

Legātos ad Cæsarem mittunt rogātum auxilium.

Cæsar loquendi finem fecit.

Maritimos prædōnes consectando mare tutum reddidit.

Finem oppugnandi nox fecit.

Mens discendo alitur et cogitando.

Difficile est intellectu.

Phillippus, quum spectatum ludos iret,^c juxta theātrum occisus est.

^a Rules for translating, gerunds. ^b Rules for translating, supines. ^c Rule 26, Rom.

Promiscuous Examples.

Amicitia est per se et propter se expetenda.
 Miltiades morandi tempus non habens, cursum direxit
 quò tendēbat.

T. Manlius fuit perindulgens in patrem,
 Legationes fideliter administrando, crudelissimum
 nomen tyranni suā humanitāte tegēbat.

Deliberandi sibi spatium reliquit.

Plato cupiditatem subter praeordia locavit.

Suevorum gens est longè maxima et bellicosissima
 Germanorum omnium.

Nemo melior fuit illo.

Cæsar reperiēbat plerosque Belgas esse ortos ab Ger-
 mānis.

Ciceroni ex patriā fugienti sestertiōrum ducenta et
 quinquaginta millia donavit.

Eum sibi fidēlem^a arbitrabatur.

Multo^b superiōres bello esse cœperunt.

Post illōrum obitum non quisquam dux in illā urbe
 fuit dignus memoriā.

Audacius resistere ac fortius pugnare cœperunt.

Pridiē ejus diēi retinēri non potērant, quin in nostros
 tela conjicerent.^c

Erat disertus ut imprimis dicendo valeret.^c

Bene sentire, rectēque facere satis est ad bene beatē-
 que vivendum.

Obviā ei venērunt.

Olim calāmus adhibebatur scribendo.

Neminem, nisi victum, dimisit.

Ea vidēre ac perspicere potestis.

Statim dedit, ne differendo videretur^c negare.

Miltiades insulas, quæ Cyclādes nominantur, sub
 Atheniensium redēgit potestatem.

^a Supply esse.

^b Rule 10, Rem. 2.

^c Rule 90, and Rules for translating, subjunctive mood, 4.

Legātos ad Cæsārem misērunt orātum ne se in hostium numēro ducēret.^a

Ex Massiliensium classe quinque naves sunt depressæ.

Difficile erat intellectu, utrum Atticum amīci magis vererentur^a an amārent.^a

Ad Cæsārem auxilii ferendi causā profectus est.

Finem orandi fecit.

The soldiers were burning with a desire of fighting.

Embassadors were sent to ask aid.

He proved that it was very easy to be done.

He took a day for deliberating.

They came to ask aid.

It is difficult to be done.

Give immediately, lest by delaying you should seem to refuse.

He prevailed especially in speaking.

He found a suitable time for sailing.

He was fond of hearing.

By swimming they came to a safe place.

He made an end of speaking.

He led back his army to pass the winter.

XLIX.

Cases after Nouns. — Rules 28 to 32. 35.

Hasdrūbal, Hannibālis frater, in praelio cecidit.

Maximi erat consilii.^b

Helēna causa^c fuit belli Trojāni.

Omnium rerum principia parva sunt.

Puer ingenui pudōris^d amabitur.

Quis huic rei^e testis est?

Magnā fuit gloriā.

Invidia gloriæ comes^e est.

^a Rule 97, and Rules for translating, subjunctive mood, 2. ^b Rule 29, Rem. 4 & 5. ^c Rule 35. ^d Rule 29, Rem. 4. ^e Rule 29, Rem. 3.

Nihil eorum negavit.

Nunc viribus usus est, nunc manibus rapidis.

Legatus partem copiarum revocavit.

Pietate filius erat, consiliis pater.

Vitæ necisque habebat potestatem.

Cato singulâri fuit prudentiâ.^a

Magna pars plebis urbem reliquit.

Celerî opus est auxilio.

Agasilâus nomîne, non potestate fuit rex.

Ejusdem civitatis^b fuit.

Miles timet sagittam hostis.

Est fortis hominis^b non perturbârî in rebus aspëris.

Non populi Români dignitatis^b esse statuëbat.

Reges nomîne magis quam imperio erant.

Pontis custodes reliquit principes.

Summæ est dementiæ.^b

Pars civitatis defecërat.

Erat oppidum nomîne^c Bibrax.

Pan deus Arcadiæ erat.

Docet eum magno fore periculô.^d

Neptûnus erat numen aquarum.

Civitas inter Belgas magnâ fuit auctoritatē.

Reperiëbat, esse homines magnæ virtutis.

Juno Jovis conjux erat.

Castra hostium cepit.

Quæritur, quid opus^e sit facto.

Miltiades regiæ auctoritatis^a erat.

Critias, dux tyrannorum, in prælio cecidit.

Aliënæ erat civitatis.^b

Non est virtutis^b arma tradere.

Nunciavit, quàm celerî opus^e esset auxilio.

Orgetorigis filia capta est.

^a Rule 29, Rem. 4 and 5. ^b Rule 29, Rem. 5. ^c Rule 32. ^d Rule 29, Rem.

^e Rule 97.

Nisus fuit portæ custos.^a

Consul ipse parvo animo^b et pravo fuit.

Canis lepōris vestigia sequitur.

Arbitror vix ejus^c fuisse tantam rem suscipere.

Calamitas virtutis occasio est.

Secum duxit filium annōrum novem.

Expectāre, dum hostium copiæ auferentur,^d summæ
dementiæ^e esse judicābat.

Hostibus ad consilia capiēda nihil^e spatii dandum
existimābat.

Ariovistus, rex Germanōrum, tertiam partem agri
occupāvit.

Erat inter eos dignitāte regiā.

Res erat multæ opēris ac labōris.

Navibus usus non est.

Hic nomīne magis quam imperio fuit rex.

The leader, a brother of the king, was slain in the
battle.

Cato was (a person) of very great wisdom.

He recalled a part of the forces.

The chiefs were left as guards of the town.

There is need of very great wisdom.

It was a work of great labor.

The king had the power of life and death.

He said that this was not (a part) of his design.

Many have been kings in name, rather than in
power

It would be (the part) of the greatest madness to
deliver up arms to our enemies.

He was (a man) of remarkable prudence.

There is need of help.

^a Rule 35. ^b Rule 29, Rem. 4. ^c Rule 29, Rem. 4 and 5. ^d Rule 94. ^e Rules
for translating, partitive genitive.

L.

Promiscuous Examples

Dolor in maximis malis ducitur.

Periculum est, ne immodestia militum nostrorum
occasio detur^a Lysandro nostri opprimendi exer-
citus.

Quid hostes consilii caperent,^b exspectabat.

Attici quies tantopere Cæsari fuit grata; ut huic
molestus non fuerit.^c

Inferior copiis, superior omnibus praeliis discessit.

Populus invidus potentiae eum revocat.

Erat difficillima natura.^c

Difficile est judicare, id utrum ei laboriosius an
gloriosius fuerit.^b

Hic fuit omnium potentissimus.

Habebat satis consilii.

Pontem qui erat ad Genavam, jubet rescindi.

Sese omnes flentes Cæsari^d ad pedes projecerunt.

Turranius fuit homo summam integritate.^e

Nemo illo minus emax fuit.

Cominus gladiis pugnatum est.

Eò se suaque omnia contulerunt.

Sperabat se imprudentem hostem oppressurum.

Ventorum pater regit navem.

Nunc animis opus est, nunc pectore firmo.

Mors omnium malorum sensum adimit.

Aves quaedam se in mari mergunt.

Jucunda est memoria praeceptorum malorum.

Insula Delos erat referta divitiis.

His rebus adducti constituerunt ea, quae ad profici-
endum pertinerent,^f comparare.

Diem deligerunt ad civitatem liberandam.

Prædatum exierant.

^a Rule 90. ^b Rule 97. ^c Rule 29, Rem. 4 and 5. ^d Rule 29, Rem. 3.

^e Rule 29, Rem. 4. ^f Rule 100.

Ad Tissaphernem, præfectum regis Darii, se contulit.
Non suæ esse dignitatis statuēbat.

Militum pars a barbaris circumventa periit.

Archimēdes, vir magni ingenii,^a cæsus est.

Statuere^b qui sit^c sapiens, est sapientis.^d

Naturā tu illi^e pater es.

Decemviri leges in duodēcim tabulis scripsērunt.

Hostibus pugnandi potestatem fecit.

In omnibus rebus singulāri fuit prudentiā.

Mirabile est dictu.

Ille nomine, non potestate, fuit rex.

There was danger lest, by the intemperate conduct
of the soldiers, an opportunity should be given
to the enemy of overpowering our forces.

They were gone out to plunder.

He was (a person) of remarkable wisdom.

There is need of great strength.

He betook himself to Darius the king.

A part of the army perished.

LI.

Cases after Verbs.—Rules 35 to 44, and Remarks.

Antiōchus erat rex.

Reminiscentes vetēris famæ, ætātis miserebantur.

Is satāgit rerum suarum.

Accusātus est proditionis.

Intērest omnium rectē facere.

Mea^f et tua^f refert.

Militēs temporis monet.

Populum iudicii sui pœnituit.

Reminisçitur pristini temporis acerbitatē.

Magni fuit ejus opēra.

Proditionis damnātus est.

^a Rule 29, Rem. 4. ^b Rule 1, Rem. 5, and Rule 33, Rem. 2. ^c Rule 97,
and Rules for translating, subjunctive mood, 2. ^d Rule 29, Rem. 5.

^e Rule 29, Rem. ^f Rule 39, Rem. 3.

Alcibiades dux delectus est.
Absurdè facis, qui angas^a te^b animi.^b

Postūmus suam auctoritatem magni aestimat.
Recordāre tempus illud.
Admonēbat illum egestātis suæ.
Tua^c et mea^c maxime intērest.
Injuriarum obliuiscēbatur.

Domum pluris quā fortūnam tuam aestimasti.
Miserēre domus labentis.
Datæ fidei^d reminiscitur.
Meipsum inertiae condemnō.
Res adversæ homīnes religiōnis admōnent.
Omnium refert vitium fugere.
Si vetēris contumeliæ obliuisci, num etiam recentium
injuriarum memoriam deponere possit?^e

Numquam suscepti negotii eum pertæsum est.
Unus homo pluris quam civitas fuit.
Humanitatis refert.
Illum unum pluris, quā se omnes, fieri vidēbant.
Cujus facti celerius Athenienses quā ipsum pœnituit.
Tua et mea maxime intērest, te valere.
Cato tribūnus militum fuit, Conon fuit prætor.
Id commūne ærarium esse voluerunt.
Vidēbant, omnes præ illo parvi futūros.
Reminisceretur pristinae virtutis Helvetiorum.

Eum sacrilegii damnarunt.
Hannibal factus est prætor.
Caium Verrum insinulat avaritiæ et audaciæ.
Egeo consilii.
Is pagus appellatur Tigurinus.

^a Rule 96, 2. ^b Te animi, equivalent to *depreco animo*, or *animi animum*.
^c Rule 39, Mem. ^d Rule 1, Rem. 9. ^e Rule 89.

Sentiebatur, se nullius momenti apud exercitum futurum.

Accusatus est capitis.

Non plura bona reminisci potuit.

Amicus ab senatu appellatus est.

Est hoc commune vitium, ut invidia gloriæ comes sit.^a

Ejus auctoritas magni habebatur.

Legem tulit, ne quis antè actarum rerum accusaretur.^a

Capitis absolutus est.

Publius Sextius damnatus est ambitus.

Adolescentem suæ temeritatis implet.

Reminisceretur^b veteris incommodi populi Romani.

Intéress omnium virtutem laudare.

Alienarum opum indigebat.

Non tua refert.

Eos ineptiarum pœnitet.

We pity them.

They will remember disasters.

It concerns all to do right.

He alone was more valued than all the rest.

Conon was chosen leader.

He will repent (it will repent him) of his follies.

He was accused of treachery.

It does not concern me.

They were called friends.

LII.

Cases after Verbs Continued. — Rules 45, 46, 50—53.

Redditur terræ corpus.

Totum^a se dedidit reipublicæ.

Datus est tibi plausus.

Sensit sibi esse pereundum.

^a Rule 90.

^b Rule 89, 2.

^a Wholly.

Miltiādi custodia credebatur.
 Maturavit collēgæ venire auxilio.
 Juventus plerāque Catilinæ inceptis favēbat.
 Est mihi pater.
 Nulli ejus fides defuit.
 Nulla civitas illis auxilio fuit.
 Pollicitus est sibi eam rem curæ futūram.
 Da mihi pignus amoris.
 Divitiæ multis fuērunt exitio.
 Deliberantibus Pythia respondit, ut mœnibus ligneis
 se munirent.^a
 Ille despērat salutis suæ.
 Neque cernitur ulli.
 Longæ regibus sunt manus.
 Consilium plerisque civitatibus displicēbat.

 Voluptatibus simul et virtūti nemo servīre potest.
 Adhibenda est nobis diligentia.
 Non ulli loco parcēbant.
 Est mihi liber.
 Omnibus maximo erat usui.
 Oves nobis suam lanam præbent.
 Bonis^b nocet quisquis pepercit^c malis.
 Homīnes amplius oculis^d quàm auribus credunt.
 Exitio est avidis mare nautis.
 Dedit ei veniam.
 Cæsar non expectandum sibi statuit.
 Imperavit Allobrogibus, ut frumenti copiam facer-
 ent.^a
 Eum auxilio Cæsari miserunt.
 Sunt nobis magni honores.
 Ipse sibi perniciēi fuit.
 Redeunt jam gramina campis.
 Factioni inimicorum resistere nequivit.
 Insidias sibi fieri intellexit.
 Licet cuivis Ephōro, hoc facere regi.

His rebus commōtus statuit accuratiūs sibi agendum.
Ego autem nemīnem nomīno, quare irasci mihi nemo
potērit.

Est homīni similitūdo quædam cum Deo.

He devoted himself wholly to the state.

He perceived that he must perish,

He commanded the soldiers to spare no one.

He was a help to Cæsar.

He brought (was for) destruction upon (to) himself

He had many honors.

They were of very great benefit to us.

The republic was entrusted to Miltiades.

We have many books.

We must use diligence.

They did not spare any place.

That counsel displeased most (persons).

Cæsar decided that he ought not to wait.

LIII.

Cases after Verbs, Continued. — Rules 54 to 57, 59.

Spargit silva frondes.^a

Gramen carpit equus.

Pœni Hamilcārem imperatōrem fecērunt.^b

Rex Tissaphernem hostem iudicāvit.

Fortūna me, qui liber fuēram, servum fecit.

Cato Valerium Flaccum in consulātu habuit^c collē-
gam.^c

Non te celāvi sermōnem Ampii.

Spes alit agricōlas.

Montem Vesontionis murus circumdātus arcem efficit.

Quis musicam docuit Epaminondam?

^a Rule 1, Rem. 9.

^b Rule 55.

^c Rule 55, Rem.

Iram bene Ennius initium dixit insanis.
 Ver præbet flores.
 Æneas refulsit os humerosque deo similis.
 Juravi verissimum iusjurandum.

Catilina juventutem mala facinora edocebat.
 Brutus consul collegam sibi creavit P. Valerium.
 Epistolam tuam accipi.
 Interrogatus est causam.^a
 Cneus Pompeius se auctorem^b mee salutis exhibuit.^b
 Hannibal Philippum absens hostem reddidit Romanis.^c

Posce deos veniam.
 Honores non petiit.
 Labor omnia^d vincit.
 Miltiadem imperatorem fecerunt.
 Iter, quod habebat, omnes celat.
 Milites nostri exaudiunt clamorem.

Acres venabor apros.
 Legati Cæsarem pacem poposcerunt.
 Omnes belli artes^a edoctus est.
 Torva læna lupum sequitur.
 Pugnam pugnavit.
 Vos testes habeo:
 Rogatus est sententiam.
 Romulus creavit centum senatores.
 Rogo te veniam.
 Terrorem ejus adventus sustulit.
 Achæi auxilia Philippum regem orabant.
 Epaminondas philosophiæ præceptorem^b habuit Lysim.
 Ancum Marcium regem populus creavit.
 Numquam divitias deos rogavi.

Quotidie Cæsar Æduos frumentum flagitabat.
 Multi cives meum casum luctumque doluerunt.

Interrex M. Furius Camillus P. Cornelium Scipiōnem
interrēgem prodidit.

Expleri mentem nequit Dido.

Amicitiam tuam, si ero adeptus, non minùs me bonum
amicum habēbis, quam fortem inimicum ille ex-
pertus est.

Cicerōnem universa civitas consulem declarāvit.

Siccus Dentātus triumphāvit triumphos novem.

Summum consilium majōres nostri appellārunť senā-
tum.

The king esteems me as a friend.

They concealed the journey from all.

They were asked their opinion.

You should esteem me for your friend.

They made Miltiades leader.

They demanded peace from Cæsar.

They fought a battle.

Who will teach me music?

LIV.

Cases after Verbs, Continued. — Rules 61 to 74.

Numidæ plerūmq̃ lacte et ferinā carne vescebantur.

Juvenis, qui nititur hastā.

Atheniensibus licet, eōdem patre natas,^a uxōres du-
cere.

Quibus rebus indignērant, juvit.

Somnus nos omnibus sensibus orbat.

Naves onērant auro.

Contremisco tota mente.

Lætor tua dignitate.^b

Aquas nectāre miscuit.

Lacte atq̃ pecōre vivunt.

^a Rule 1, Rem. 3. ^b Rule 68, 1, (2).

Pacem fecit his conditionibus.^a
 Aves sanguine et prædâ assuētæ.
 Julium cum his ad te litêris misi.
 Homo ex animo constat et corpore.
 Urbem omni commeātu privāvit.
 Tres legāti, functi summis honoribus, missi sunt.
 Ille periculō liberātus est.

Senectus non gladio, sed consilio et ratione utitur.
 Cato ortus municipio Tuscūlo tribūnus militum in
 Siciliâ fuit.

Naturâ loci confidēbant.
 Nihil honestum esse potest, quod^b justitiâ vacat.
 Nudāvit aciem equestri auxilio.
 Terram nox obruit umbris.^c
 Neminem præfero constantiâ.
 Sola laurus fulmine non ictur.
 Ille e concilio multis cum millibus ibat.
 Sic præsentibus fruāris^d voluptatibus, ut futuris non
 noceas.^e
 Ignem^f elici vidēmus lapidum conflictu.
 Nihil boni^g otio et ignaviâ paratur.

Suâ victoriâ gloriantur.
 Luna interpositu terræ repentē deficit.
 Fas est ab hoste^h doceri.
 Cæsar cum omnibus copiis Helvetios sequi cœpit.
 Servōrum munere funguntur.
 Suspiciōne carēbat.
 Accipio excusationemⁱ quâ usus es.
 Equitatu ipsi abundant.
 Scriptōres Græci rerum copiâ abundant.
 Deus bonis omnibus explēvit mundum.
 Totâ regiōne potitus est.
 Erat inter eos regiâ dignitate^j quamvis carēbat nom-
 ine.

^a Rule 70. ^b Rule 1, Rem. 8. ^c Rule 69. ^d Rule 89, Rem. ^e Rule 90.
^f Rule 20. ^g Rules for translating, partitive genitive. ^h Rule 68, Rem.
ⁱ Rule 29, Rem. 4 and 5.

Civitas libertate usus est.
 Pecuniâ multatus est.
 Exilio multatus est.
 Corōnis aureis donatus est.
 Ejus omnia arbitrio gesta sunt.
 Murus defensoribus nudatus est.
 Nostri virtute confidebant.
 Magno pecōrum numero potiuntur.
 Domus amoenitas non ædificio, sed silvâ, constabat.
 Usus est non minus prudentiâ quam fortitudine.
 Exercitum, obsidione liberatum, reduxit incolūmem.
 Eum optimâ veste textit.

Licet, legibus eorū, cuivis Ephōro, hoc facere regi.
 Neminem præfēro fide.

Dion nobili genere natus est.
 Cimbri et Teutōni a C. Mario pulsi sunt.
 Aquila volandi^a pernicitate aves omnes excellit.
 Subsequēbatur omnibus copiis.^b
 Gravi opere perfungimur.
 Laude aliēnā dolet.
 Summā æquitate^c res constituit.
 Nullo officio aut disciplinâ assuefactus est.

Hirundines luto nidos construunt, stramento robōrant.
 Corōna a populo^d data est.
 Censesne te^e ullum invenire posse^f hominem,^g qui
 culpā caret?

Magno metu me liberābis.
 Poma ex arboribus, si sunt cruda, vi avelluntur, si
 matūra, decidunt.
 A cane non magno sæpe tenetur aper.
 Vacent^h tua facta omni injustitiæ genere.
 Dapibus epulāmur opimis.
 Jam pulvere cælum stare vident.
 Cornibus tauri se tutantur.

^a Rule 24, Rem. 2. ^b Rule 71. ^c Rule 68, 2. ^d Rule 20. ^e Rule 22, Rem.
 3. ^f Rule 89, R. ^g Rule 54. ^h Rule 68, Rem.

Equis Africam locupletāvit.
 Institūto suo Cæsar copias suas eduxit.
 Ingressus est cum gladio.
 Sine contentiōne oppido potitur.
 In captos clementiā fuērunt usi.
 Prædā onusti venērunt.
 Pacem his legibus constituērunt.
 Negat, se more et exemplo populi Romāni posse iter
 ulli per provinciam dare.
 Ad castra Cæsaris omnibus copiis^a contendērunt.
 Hostes loco confidēbant.
 Patriam obsidiōne liberavērunt.
 Virtutum laude crevit.

He possessed the whole state.
 The city was deprived of provisions.
 The state was freed from all danger.
 The inhabitants live on milk and flesh.
 The enemy abounded in cavalry.
 The soldiers were loaded with booty.
 They rejoice in their liberty.
 The ambassadors had borne the highest honors.
 He glories in a crown.
 They were in want of provisions and money.
 He was punished with exile.

LV.

Cases after Verbs, Continued. — Rules 47, 48, 49, 58, 60.

Cæsari diadēma imponere^b voluit Antonius.
 Abfuit urbe.
 Pontus scopulos superjācit undam.
 Classi Datim præfēcit.
 Maledicit utrique.
 Nihil semper floret; ætas succēdit ætāti.
 Solstitium pecōri defendite

^a Rule 71.

^b Rule 22, Rem. 2.

Muros accessit.
 Antefertur Themistocli nemo.
 Transiit mare.
 Multa et varia impendent hominibus gēnēra mortis.
 Cæsar Deiotāro regi tetrarchiam eripuit.

Legibus satisfecit.
 Non ignāra mali misēris succurrere disco.
 Abjabant sedibus.
 Ne addicas^a animum^b volaptāti.
 Flumina transnābant.
 Magnūs multitudīni timor est injectus.
 Eum amicum sibi cupiebant adjungi.
 Tibi dii benefaciant omnes.
 Sæpe ejus consiliis obstītit.
 Ceteris satisfacio, mihi ipsi numquam satisfacio.
 Omnibus unus insulis præfuit.
 Ego te manum injiciam.

Gradu depulsus est.
 Nonnullos prælio excedere vidit.
 Accidit huic, quod^c ceteris mortalibus, ut inconsider-
 atior in secundā quam adversā esset^d fortunā.
 Cæsar exercitum flumen transduxit.
 Hostes loco depellunt.
 Sæpe exercitibus præfuit.
 Suis finibus excesserunt.
 Consilium iniit.
 Ipse equo vulnerato dejectus fortissimè restitit.
 Pacem bello anteferebant.

Ipse omnes copias castris eduxit.
 Absenti magistratum abrogaverunt.
 Afflictis semper succurrit.
 Omnem equitatum pontem transducit.
 Agesilāus opulentissimo regno præposuit bonam exis-
 timationem.

^a Rule 89, Rem. ^b Rule 1, Rem. 9. ^c Rule 1, Rem. 8 (1). ^d Rule 90.

Benefecit reipublicæ.
 Antetulit iræ religionem.
 Ipsi transire flumen non dubitaverunt.
 Conātu destitērunt.
 Mihi succubuit.
 Hostibus spes potiundi oppīdi discessit.
 Magnam se initūrum gratiam vidēbat.
 Dejecti sunt loco.

He set Datis over all the islands.
 They approached the city.
 He was present in the battle.
 Themistocles was preferred to the others.
 They were crossing the river.
 I was absent from the city.
 He presided over the fleet.
 All opposed the plan.
 He was thrown from (his) horse.
 The enemy yielded to us.
 He gained great favor.
 All hope left our enemies.
 We ceased from the attempt.

LVI.

Review Rules 35 to 74, (Cases after Verbs).

Promiscuous Examples.

Insūlas, quæ Cyclādes nominantur, sub Athenien-
 sium redēgit potestātem.
 Magni ejus opēra existimāta est.
 Miserescite regis.
 Negotii eum pertæsum est.
 Non injuriarum obliviscuntur.
 Mea maxime intērest.
 Duces adversariæ factiōnis capitis damnātos, patriā
 pepūlit.
 Milites necessitātis monet.

Misēret te aliōrum, tui non misēret.
 Culpā regem liberavērunt.
 Pecōri signum impressit.
 Detrūdunt naves scopūlo.
 Equites, qui toti Galliæ erant imperāti, conveniunt.
 Subitō misericordia odio successērat.
 Iidem hostes erant civitatī.
 Eā omnes stant sententiā.
 Maturandum sibi existimāvit.
 Placuit ei, ut legātos mittēret.^a
 Quæ victoria magnæ fuit Attīcis lætitiæ.
 Fortem se imperatōrem præbuit.^b
 Tremīt artus.^c

Auxilia regem orābant.
 Nulla tuārum audita mihi neque visa sorōrum.
 Senectūte obiit diem suprēmum.
 Mirum somniāvi somnum.
 Navi egressus est.
 Et natūræ et legibus satisfēcit.
 Agesilāus Hellespontum copias trajēcit.
 Cæsar prælio supersedēre statuit.
 Pari fortunā in terrā usus est.
 Suo honōre lætatur.
 Ambæ te obsecrāmus genībus nixæ.
 Nostros navibus egrēdi prohibēbant.
 Labōre assiduo et quotidiāno assuēti sunt.
 Nemīnem jacentem veste spoliāvit.
 Insūla abundat divitiis.
 Non tam artis indīgēt^d quam labōris.
 Totum montem hominibus implēri jussit.
 Consuetudinē suā ad pedes desiluērunt.
 Nemīnem Alcibiādī præfēro magnitudinē anīmi.
 Omnibus copiis repente ex oppido eruptiōnem fecē-
 runt.

^a Rule 90, and rules for translating, subjunctive, 4.
^c Rule 59.

^d Rule 40, 2.

^b Rule 55.

In eo prælio Piso, amplissîmo genère natus, interfec-
tus est.

Incölæ lacte et carne vivunt.

The islands are called Cyclades.

They considered his help of great value.

Let us forget injuries.

The leaders of the faction were condemned to death.

I pity soldiers.

They stripped him of his garments.

Horsemen were ordered from all Gaul.

They were enemies to the state.

We must hasten.

The victory occasioned (was for) great joy to the
soldiers.

He proved himself a very great commander.

They live on milk and flocks.

He rejoices in his own fortune.

A sally was made with all the forces:

LVII. -

Rules 75 to 84.

Scriptis^a epistölis abiērunt.

Nemo, illo interfecto, se tutum putābat.

Ille, adversario admōto, bona militibus dispertivit.

Ager nunc pluris est quam tunc fuit.

Vendidit hic^b auro patriam.^c

Appius cæcus multos annos fuit.

A portu stadia centum et viginti processimus.

Dionysius Corinthi pueros docēbat.

Calpurnius Romam proficiscitur.

Tertiā vigiliā eruptionem fecērunt.

Athēnis et Lacedæmōne nunciāta est victoria.

Dionysius Platōnem Athēnis arcessivit.

Vixit annis viginti novem, imperāvit triennio.

^a Rules for translating, ablative absolute. ^b Rule 1, Rem. 3. ^c Rule 1, Rem. 9.

Biduum Laodicææ fui.

Chersonëso tali modo constitutâ, revertitur.

Barbarorum copiis dejectis, totâ regiõne, quam petierat, potitus est.

Eo loco omnes interiërent.

Prædâ locupletato exercitu, maximis rebus gestis ad urbem venerunt.

Me literarum expectatio Thessalonicæ tenet.

Hannibal in hiberna Capuam concessit.

Hieme ursi in antris dormiunt.

Magno ubique pretio virtus æstimatur.

Consulatu peracto privatus in urbe mansit.

Lis ejus æstimata est centum talentis.

Monte occupato, nostros expectabat.

Conon plurimum Cypri vixit.

Litêras Athênas publicè misit.

Chares Athênis et honoratus et potens fuit.

Hoc responso dato discessit.

Darius, exercitu ex Asiâ in Eurôpam trajecto, Scythis bellum inferre decrevit.

Postero die Helvetii castra ex eo loco movent.

Reges pacem ingenti pecuniâ mercabantur.

Galli quondam longè ab suis sedibus Delphos usque profecti sunt.

Improborum^a animi solitudinibus noctes atque dies exeduntur.

Hercules, Jovis et Asteriæ filius, Tyri maxime colitur.

Inde Ephësum pervenit.

Athênis natus est.

Alexander Babylône mortuus est.

Domum se tenuit.

Domum revocatus est.

Domus^b arcessitus est.

Domum^c reverti noluit.

Domus^d quietus fuit.

Primâ luce omnem equitatum præmittit.

^a Rule 1, Rem. 3. ^b Rule 83, Rem. ^c Rule 81, Rem. ^d Rule 80, Rem.

Paucos dies morātus, se in fines Ubiōrum recēpit.
 Eōdem loco non sunt ausi manēre.
 Hac oratiōne habītā, concilium dimisit.
 Multas epistōlas Romā accēpi.
 Et mari et terrā malē res geruntur.
 Dies noctesque iter faciens, Taurum transiit.
 Postēro die castra ex eo loco movent.
 Galli, re cognītā, obsidiōnem relinquunt.
 Regnum multos annos obtinuērat.
 Totā nocte continenter iērun.
 Nullam partem noctis itinēre intermisso, in fines Lin-
 gōnum die quarto pervenērunt.
 Millia passuum tria ab hostium castris castra ponit.
 Parvi sunt foris arma, nisi est consilium domi.
 Atticus annos triginta medicinā non indiguit.
 Lælius et Scipio rus^a ex urbe evolābant.
 Isocrātes orātor unam oratiōnem viginti talentis ven-
 dīdit.
 Domo profectus est.
 Hac pugnā pugnātā, Romam profectus est, nullo
 resistente.
 Maximis rebus gestis, Athēnas venērunt.
 Ut Romæ consules, sic Carthagīne quotannis annui
 reges creabantur.
 Ei tota respublica domi bellicue tradīta est.
 Nemo mortalium omnibus horis sapit.
 Philo domo profūgit, Romamque venit.
 Fortē evēnit, ut ruri essēmus.^b
 Virtūte exceptā, nihil amicitia præstabilius putētis.^c
 Cadmus spargit humi^d jussos dentes.
 Urbs Veii^e decem æstātes hiemesque continuas cir-
 cumsessa est.
 Athenienses bello Persico sua^f omnia, quæ movēri
 potērant, partim Salaminem, partim Trœzēnem
 asportārun.

^a Rule 81, Rem. ^b Rule 90, and Rules for translating, subjunctive, 4; also, Rule 33, Rem. 2. ^c Rule 89, Rem. ^d Rule 80, Rem. ^e Rule 28. ^f Rule 1, Rem. 4.

Rejectis pilis, cominus gladiis pugnatum est.
 Reges pacem ingenti pretio mercabantur.
 Quatuor mensibus diutius quam populus jussérat, gessit imperium.

Quinto die revertitur.

Bellum geritur et mari et terrâ.

Postero die hostes in collibus constitērunt.

Athēnis et Lacedæmōne nunciāta est victoria.

Proximo triennio omnes gentes subēgit.

Cumis sedem figere destināt.

Vixit Romæ.

Habitat Carthagīne.

Studuit Athēnis.

Profectus est Athēnas.

Leonidas cum copiis delectis Thermopylis interiit.

Omnis humo fumat Neptunia Troja.

The letter being written, he departed from Rome.

This answer having been given, he departed to Carthage.

The fifth day he went from home.

Letters were sent to Athens.

The consul being killed, no one thought himself safe at home.

He lived many years at Cyprus.

He sold his house for twenty talents.*

Having delayed a few days, he returned home.

LVIII.

Rules 85-88.

O vir fortis atque amicus!

O Dave, itāne^a contemnor abs te!

O fallācem hominum spem, fragilemque fortunam, et
 inānes nostras contentiōnes!

Heu vanitas humana!

^a itāne, i.e. ita ne.

Heu miserande puer!
 Heu me infelicem!
 Ecce nova turba atque rixa!
 Tu, Micythe, argentum huic redde.
 Heu vanitas humana!
 Desine, Meneclida, mihi exprobare.
 Heu edēpol res turbulentas!
 Hei mihi! conclāmat.
 Væ victis!
 O mi Furni!

LIX.

*Promiscuous Examples, requiring the application of
Rules of Syntax from 1 to 88.*

Ingenium docile et come habuit.
 Cum paucis, sed viris fortibus, navem conscendit.
 Post annum quantum in patriam^a revocatus est.
 Victi erant quinque praeliis terrestribus, tribus naval-
 ibus.
 Reipublicæ peritus fuit.
 Quædam animalia sunt lucis timida.
 Statuit aliquid sibi consilii novi esse capiendum.
 Civitatis regendæ peritus fuit.
 Novi aliquid iniri consilii intellexērunt.
 Is locus abest circiter millia passuum decem.
 Non expers fuit periculi.
 Sestertiōrum centum millia muneri misit.
 Consilia quum patriæ tum sibi inimica capiēbat.
 Obviam ei venērunt.
 Postridie ejus diēi suas copias flumen transduxit.
 Quo^b quis indoctior,^b eo impudentior.
 Ita vixit ut universis Atheniensibus, merito esset^c
 carissimus.
 Os humerosque deo similis apparuit.
 Propior hostem collocatus esset.

^a Rule 1, Rem. 9.^b Rule 10, Rem. 2.^c Rule 90.

Claudus fuit altēro pede.

Non cessit majōrum nātu auctoritāti.

Pater ejus, quòd et manu fortis et bello strenuus et regi fidēlis erat repertus, habuīt provinciam partem Ciliciæ.

Illi, nullā coactā manu, loci præsidio freti, in silvas paludesque confugiunt.

Quibus libris nihil potest esse dulcius iis, qui aliquem cupiditatem habent notitiæ clarōrum virōrum.

Non amplius senis millibus passuum interesset.

Libyēs propius mare Africum agitābant.

Propius stabūlis armenta tenērent.

Magnis in laudibus^a in Græciā fuit victorem^b Olympiæ^b citāri.^b

Perire maluit, quàm armis dejectis navem relinquere.

Socērum habuīt Hipponicum omnium Græcā linguā loquentium ditissimum.

Omnium Græciæ civitātum splendidissima fuit Athēnæ.

Quod satis esset^c præsidii, dedit.

Cives civibus parcere æquum^d censēbat.

Negābat se ei vim allaturum, qui aliquando fuisset^d amicus.

Nemo ei dicendo potuit resistere.

Studiōsus audiendi erat.

Argos habitātum concessit.

Pulsus, incredibile dictu, biduo et duābus noctibus Hadrumētum pervēnit.

Consul, equo citato subter murum hostium ad cohortes advehitur.

Ex vitā discēdo tamquam ex hospitio, non tamquam ex domo.

Majōres vestri cum Antiōcho, cum Philippo, cum Ætōlis, cum Pœniis bella gessērunt.

^a Rule 18.

^b Rule 33, Rem. 2.
^d Supply *esse*.

^c Rule 100.

Hannibal, Hamilcāris filius, admōdum adolescentūlus
præesse cœpit exercitui.

Apud Herodōtum, patrem historiæ, sunt innumera-
biles fabulæ.

Saguntum, fœderatam civitatem, vi expugnāvit.

Civitas inter Belgas magnā erat auctoritatē.

Reperiēbat, esse homīnes magnæ virtūtis.

Hamilcar dixit non enim suæ esse virtūtis, arma a
patriâ accepta adversus hostes adversariis trad-
ere.

Nihil rerum humanarum sine deōrum numīne geri
putābat.

Magnam partem eōrum interfecērunt.

Nihil opus pecuniâ est.

Belli iudicium imperatōris esse existimavērunt.

Agēsilaus nomīne non potestāte fuit rex.

Hannibal minor quinque et viginti annis natus imper-
ator factus est.

Et mari et terrâ duces erant Lacedæmonii.

Vetēris contumeliæ recordātur.

Decipitur labōrum.

Vidēbant, Eumēne recepto, omnes præ illo parvi
futūros.

Magis reipublicæ intērest quàm mea.

Postquam se captis damnātum audīvit, Lacedæmō-
nem demigrāvit.

Monet me officii.

Injuriarum oblivisitur.

Summæ diligentiae imperii summam severitatem
addit.

Petunt et orant, ut sibi parcat.^a

Sibi quemque consulere jussit.

Omnibus periculis adfuit.

Inermis armatis occurrēbat.

Dixit, si Allobrogibus satisfaciant^b, sese cum iis
pacem esse facturum.

Statuit aliquid sibi consilii novi esse capiendum.
 Hæc olim magnæ laudi erant.
 Cæsari omnia uno tempore erant agenda.
 In muro consistendi potestas erat nulli.
 Pollicitus est sibi eam rem curæ futuram.
 Respondit amicitiam populi Romani sibi præsidio
 non detrimento esse oportere.
 Talem se imperatorem præbuit, ut eo tempore omni-
 bus apparuit, nisi ille fuisset,^a Spartam futuram
 non fuisse.
 Audaciùs de bello consilia inire incipiunt.
 Rhenum transire constituit.
 Cupio me^b esse^b clementem.^b
 Athenienses statuērunt ut^b naves^b conscenderent.^b
 Nec verò Cæsarem^c fefellit.
 Quare ejus fugæ comitem me adjungērem.^d
 Id adjūta me.^e
 Maximam partem^f lacte atque carne vivunt.
 Potitus loco, duas ibi legiōnes collocāvit.
 Qui pace diutinā volunt frui, bello exercitāti esse
 debent..
 Hostes muro turribusque dejecti in foro ac locis
 patentioribus constitērunt.
 Istam pugnam pugnābo.
 Redītu in patriam excluditur.
 Urbem obsidiōne liberāvit.
 Auxilio sociōrum privantur.
 Petiērunt^b ne se armis despoliāret.^g
 Campāni fuērunt superbi bonitāte^h agrōram.
 Militibus urbs abundat.
 Exsul patriā caruit.
 Magnis muneribus donātus est.
 Prædā onusti Athēnas venērunt.
 Datāmes matre Scythissā natus primūm militum
 numēro fuit apud Artaxerxem.

^a Rule 89.^b Rule 54, Rem. 1.^c Rule 54, Rem. 2.^d Rule 55, Rem.^e Rule 56, Rem. 2.^f Rule 59.^g Rule 90.^h Rule 68, 1, (1).

Neminem Alcibiadi præfero in patriam amore.^a
 Puëri mulieresque ex muro passis manibus suo more
 pacem petierunt.

Omnibus copiis^b auxilio Nervii venērunt.

Hamilcære occiso, Hasdrūbal exercitui præfuit.
 Cæsar, unâ æstâte duobus maximis bellis confectis, in
 hiberna exercitum deduxit.

Celeriter nostri, clamore sublato, pila in hostes immit-
 tunt.

Romam venit Mario consule.^c

Magni æstimabat pecuniam.

Reges pacem ingenti pretio mercabantur.

Syracūsis vixit.

Spartam redire nolēbat.

Vixit annis undetriginta.

Domī remansērunt.

Paucos dies commeātus causā morātur.

Paucis diēbus opus efficitur.

Complures dies milites frumento caruerunt.

Quinque dierum iter^d abfuit.

Exercitus Romanus tridui itinēre^d abfuit.

Conon fuit extrēmo Peloponnesio bello prætor.

Nemo Romanorum eloquentior fuit Cicerōne.

Gallorum omnium fortissimi sunt Belgæ.

Obviam hostibus ibant.

Postridie ejus diēi castra moverunt.

Peritus belli erat.

Habebat equitum viginti millia.

Pharnabazo id negotii dedit.

Carus suis erat.

Ætate proximus erat.

Nihil, quod ipsis esset^e indignum, committēbant.

Hibernia dimidio est minor quam Britannia.

Alii alios favēbant.

Gladiis in eos impetum fecerunt.

Libenter homīnes id, quōd volunt, credunt.

Docet, eum magno fore periculō.

Elatius se gerere cœpit.

Exercebātur plurimū currendo.

Agesilāum bellātum in Asiā mittunt.

Cimon, Miltiādes filius, duro admōdum initio usus
est adolescentiæ.

Athēnis, splendidissimā civitatē, natus est.

Fuit magnā liberalitatē.

Maximæ fuit prudentiæ.

Est hoc Galliæ consuetudinīs.

Cum parte navium in patriam venit.

Opus est consilio.

Cato ædilis plebis factus est.

Reminiscitur pristini temporis acerbitatem.

Principes civitatis, insimulati proditionis, ab Romanis
interfecti sunt.

Ejus auctoritas in civitate magni habebatur.

Admonēbat alium egestatis alium cupiditatis suæ.

Magis civitatis interest quam mea.

Duces capitis damnati sunt.

Reminisci veteris famæ.

Imperio regis non parebat.

Argentum huic redde.

Regi satisfecit.

Se hostibus obtulit atque interfectus est.

Sibi eam rem suscipiendam putabat.

Exitus fuit orationis sibi nullam cum his amicitiam
esse posse, si in Gallia remanerent.^a

Atheniensibus exhaustis præter arma et naves nihil
erat super.

Vereor ne civitati sit^b opprobrio.

Pœni Hannibalem imperatorem fecerunt.

Cæsar Æduos frumentum flagitabat.

Flumen transire cœperunt.

Interrogātus est causam.
 Navi egressus est.
 Fungitur officio.
 Gaude tuo bono.
 Consilio et ratiōne deficitur.
 Custodiā liberātus est.
 Naves onērant auro.
 Obsidibus adductis eos in fidem recēpit.
 Non satis tutum se Argis vidēbat.
 Domum revertērunt.
 Solis occāsu suas copias in castra reduxit.
 Hic complūres annos morātus est.
 Duas fossas quindēcim pedes latas perduxit.
 O carus amicus!
 Ecce misērum homīnem!
 Heu virgo infēlix!
 Res magnas mari gessit.

LX.

Subjunctive Mood. — Rules 89 to 100.

Sensit, si eo pervenisset,^a sibi esse pereundum.
 Faveat^b fortuna.
 In media^c arma ruāmus.^b
 Pythia prēcēpit ut Miltiādem sibi imperatōrem sum-
 ērent.
 Non sum ita hebes ut istūo dicam.
 Illud moneo,^d juxta hostes castra, habeas.
 Utinam quidem istud evenisset!
 Odērint dum metuant.^e
 Priusquam Lacedæmonii subsidio venīrent, dimicāre
 utīle arbitrabātur.
 Putābant expectandum dum se ipsa res aperīret.
 Darius quum ex Eurōpā in Asiā redisset, hortantī-
 bus amicis ut Græciam redigēret in suam potes-
 tatem, classem comparāvit.

^a Rule 89. ^b Rule 89. R. ^c Rule 1, Rem. 7. ^d Rule 90, Rem. ^e Rule 92.

Quæ cùm ita sint, perge quò cœpisti.
 Nec tamen ego sum ille ferreus, qui fratris carissîmi
 mœrôre non moveat.^a
 Nihil molestum,^b quod non desidêres.^c
 Quod sine molestiâ tuâ fiat.^d
 Audîtâ voce præcônis majus gaudium fuit, quàm
 quod universum homînes capêrent.^e
 Cæsar equitatum omnem præmittit, qui^f videant,^g
 quas in partes iter faciant.^h
 Erant, quibus appetentior famæ viderêtur.ⁱ
 Nulla res est, quæ perferre possit^j continuam labô-
 rem.
 O fortunâte adolescens qui tuæ virtûtis Homêrum
 præcônem invenêris!^k
 Pompeius idoneus non est, qui impêtret.^l
 Ad te quid scribam^m nescio.
 Jussit ut, quæ venissent,ⁿ naves Euboeam petêrent.
 Itâque Athenienses, quod honestum non esset,^o id ne
 utile quidem. (esse) putavêrunt.
 Quos vicêris^p amîcos tibi esse cave^q credas.
 Nunc revertâmur.
 Nemo dubitet.
 Multa pollicîtus est si se conservâsset.
 Non cum quôquam arma contûli, quin is mihi succu-
 buêrit.
 Cato priusquam honorîbus opêram daret, versâtus^r
 in Sabînis.
 Quum hostium devicisset exercîtus, summâ æquitâte
 res constituit.
 Epaminondas eloquentiâ^s perfêcit, ut auxilio sociô-
 rum Lacedæmonii privarentur.
 Cujus exemplum utînam imperatôres nostri sequi
 voluissent!
 Rogat,^t finem orandi faciat.

a Rule 96, 1, and note. b Supply est. c Rule 96, 2. d Rule 96, 3. e Rule 96, 4. f Rule 1, Rem. 8, (2). g Rule 96, 5. h Rule 96. i Rule 96, 6. j Rule 96, 7. k Rule 96, 8. l Rule 96, 9. m Rule 97. n Rule 96. o Rule 96. p Rule 100. q Rule 90, Rem. r Supply est. s Rule 96.

Domi creant decem prætōres, qui exercitui præes-
sent.^a

Aristides adeo excellēbat abstinentiā, ut unus, quod
quidem nos audierimus,^b cognomīne Justus ~~est~~^c
appellātus.

Pavor erat, ne castra hostis aggredērētur.
Adjūta me, quò id fiat facilius.

Non quicquam fecit quod fide suā esset indignum.
Quæ latebra est, in quam non intret^c metus mortis?
Nihil est, quin malè narrando possit depravari.

Avertit equos, priusquam pabūla gustāssent Trojæ.

Negat se scire, cū tamen haud ignōret.

Zenōnem, quum Athēnis essem,^d audiēbam frequenter.
Caninius fuit mirificā vigiliā,^e qui suo toto consu-
lātū somnum non vidērit.^f

Negat jus^g esse, qui miles non sit,^h pugnāreⁱ cum
hoste.

Mater, quid agerētur, rescit, filiumque monuit.

Se eum esse dixit, qui ad officium peccantes redire
cogēret, non qui urbes nobilissimas expugnāret
Græciæ.

Quis est, qui utilia fugiat?

Nervii incusavērunt reliquos Belgas, qui^j se popūlo
Romāno deditissent.^k

Missi sunt delecti, qui Thermopylas occupārent.

Nemo est, qui haud intelligat.

Legātos misērunt, qui id fieri vetārent.

An est quisquam, qui hoc ignōret?

Legātos misērunt, qui petērent pacem.

Domīno navis, quæ sit,^l aperuit.

Responsum est, obsides, quo loco rogārent,^m futūros.

Reprehendebātur, quod parum odisse malos cives
viderētur.ⁿ

^a Rule 96, 5. ^b Rule 96, 3. ^c Rule 96, 7. ^d Rule 96, Rem. ^e Rule 29,
Rem. 4. ^f Rule 96, 8. ^g Rule 22. ^h Rule 99. ⁱ Supply cum.
^j Qui deditissent, because they, etc.; Rule 96, 8. ^k Rule 97. ^l Rule 99.
^m Rule 100.

His mandāvit, ut, quæ dicēret^a Ariovistus, cognoscerent.

Qualis sit, primūm aperuit in bello.

Nemo eum responsūrum putābat, quòd, quid dicēret,^a non habēret.^b

Quærit, causæ quid sit tam repentīno consilio.

Sed illuc redeāmus.

Ne doleas.

Faciat quod lubet.

Miltiādes hortātus est pontis custōdes, ne occasiōnem liberandæ Græciæ dimittērent.

Si tibi vidētur, des ei filiam tuam nuptum.

Monuit, ut consulēret sibi.

In scytālā erat scriptum, nisi domum reverterētur,^c se capītis eum damnatūros.

Quo factum est, ut Miltiādes, timens ne classis regia adventāret, Athenas redīret.

Erat eā sagacitatē, ut decipi non posset, præsertim quum animum attendisset ad cavendum.

Verebātur ne prius consilium aperirētur suum, quàm conāta perfecisset.

Utīnam minus vitæ cupīdi fuissēmus !

Neque recusāvit, quo minus legis pœnam subīret.

Sic verba fecit, ut nemo tam ferox fuērit, quin ejus casum lacrimārit, proinde ac si alius populus, non ille ipse, qui tum flebat, eum sacrilegii damnasset.

Dum hic veniret, locum relinquere noluērunt.

Cognōvit, si epistolam pertulisset, sibi esse pereundum. Semper habiti sunt fortissimi, qui summam imperii potirentur.^d

Prædicābat, mirari se, non gravioribus pœnis affici, qui religiōnem minuērint, quam qui fāna spoliarent.

Imperātor omnes cives qui arma ferre possent adesse jussit.

^a Rule 98.

^b Rule 100.

^c Rule 99.

^d Rule 96, 6.

Legātos misērunt qui eum absentem accusārent, quòd societātem cum rege Persārum fecisset.

Mīlites ea, quæ imperarentur, libenter fecērunt.

Non venērat quod sciam.

Cæsar equitātum, qui sustinērent hostium impētum, misit.

Vidētur, qui aliquando impēret, dignus esse.

Peccavisse mihi videor, qui a te discessērim.

Magna fuit contentio, utrum mœnibus se defendērent, an obviam irent hostibus aciēque decernērent.

Accusātus est proditionis, quòd, quum Parum expugnāre possit, a rege corruptus, infectis rebus discessisset.

Misērunt Delphos consultum, quidnam facērent.

Legātos misērunt, qui Lysandrum accusārent, quod sacerdōtes fani corrumpere conātus esset.

Pontem fecit in Histro flumīne, quā copias traducēret.

Collēgis prædixit ut ne prius Lacedæmoniōrum legātos dimittērent, quā ipse esset remissus.

Difficile intellectu, utrum eum amīci magis vererentur,^a an amārent.^a

Suasit, Pharnabāzo id negotii daret.

Cæsar dixit se, postquam hostes fusi essent, castra munitūrum esse.

Neque abest suspicio, quin ipse sibi mortem conscivērit.

Cæsar non exspectandum sibi statuit, dum in Sautōnes Helvetii pervenirent.

Multo gravius, quòd sit destitūtus, queritur.

Ostendit, Helvetiis perfacile esse, quum virtūte omnibus præstarent, imperio potiri.

Poposcit servos, qui ad eos perfugissent.

Cæsar dixit se cum solâ decimâ legiōne, de quâ non dubitâret, esse itûrum.

Qualis esset natûra montis, qui cognoscèrent, misit.

Dicit montem, quem a Labiëno voluërit, ab hostibus tenëri.

Queritur, magnam Cæsarem injuriam facere, quis suo adventu vectigalia sibi deteriöra faceret.^a

^a Rule 96, 8.



VOCABULARY.

EXPLANATION OF ABBREVIATIONS.

<i>a</i> active.	<i>dem.</i> demonstrative.	<i>interr</i> interrogative
<i>abl</i> ablative.	<i>dep</i> deponent.	<i>irr</i> irregular.
<i>acc</i> accusative.	<i>dim</i> diminutive.	<i>m</i> masculine.
<i>adj</i> adjective.	<i>disj</i> disjunctive.	<i>n</i> neuter.
<i>adv</i> adverb	<i>f</i> feminine.	<i>num.</i> numeral.
<i>advers</i> adversative.	<i>fig.</i> figuratively.	<i>part</i> participle.
<i>c</i> com. gender.	<i>fin</i> final.	<i>pass</i> passive.
<i>caus</i> causal.	<i>fut.</i> future.	<i>pl. or plur.</i> plural.
<i>comp</i> comparative.	<i>gen</i> genitive.	<i>poss.</i> possessive.
<i>concess</i> concessive.	<i>ger</i> gerund.	<i>prep</i> preposition.
<i>condit</i> conditional.	<i>illat</i> illative.	<i>pron</i> pronoun.
<i>conj</i> conjunction.	<i>impers</i> impersonal.	<i>rel</i> relative.
<i>cop</i> copulative.	<i>ind</i> indeclinable.	<i>sing</i> singular.
<i>d</i> doubt. gender	<i>indef</i> indefinite.	<i>subst.</i> substantive.
<i>dat.</i> dative.	<i>inf</i> infinitive.	<i>sup</i> superlative.
<i>def</i> defective.	<i>interj</i> interjection.	<i>temp</i> temporal.

A.

A , Ab , or Abs , prep. with <i>abl.</i> , <i>from</i> , <i>after</i> ; <i>at</i> ; with the agent of a passive verb, <i>by</i> . A is used before consonants only; <i>ab</i> before vowels and sometimes before consonants; <i>abs</i> before <i>q</i> and <i>t</i> .	Abstīneo , ēre, ui, tentum, a. & n., (abs and teneo), <i>to keep from</i> ; <i>to abstain</i> .
Abeo , ire, ii, itum, irr. n., (ab & eo), <i>to go away, depart</i> .	Abstuli , see Aufero .
Abjicio , ēre, jeci, jectum, a., (ab & jacio), <i>to throw away, throw</i> .	Absum , abesse, abfui, irr. n., (ab & sum), <i>to be absent</i> ; <i>to be distant or remote</i> ; <i>to fail, be wanting</i> .
Abrōgo , āre, āvi, ātum, a., (ab & ro-go), <i>to repeal, annul</i> ; <i>to take away, deprive of</i> .	Absurde , adv., (absurdus, absurd), <i>absurdly, irrationally</i> .
Absens , tis, part. & adj., (absum), <i>absent, remote</i> .	Abundans , part & adj., <i>abounding, wealthy</i> ; <i>from</i> .
Absolutus , a, um, part., <i>from</i> .	Abundo , āre, āvi, ātum, n. & a., (ab & undo, <i>to rise in waves</i>), <i>to overflow, abound</i> .
Abolvo , ēre, vi, ūtum, a., (ab & solvo), <i>to loose</i> ; <i>to absolve, acquit</i> .	Ac , cop. conj., the same as atque , <i>and</i> ; <i>as</i> ; <i>thun</i> .
Abstinētia , ē, f., <i>abstinētie, self-restraint, moderation, temperance</i> ; <i>from</i>	Accedo , ēre, cessi, cessum, n., (ad & cedo), <i>to go, or come near to, to approach</i> ; <i>to be added to</i> .
	Accido , ēre, cidi, n., (ad & cado), <i>to fall out, happen</i> .

- Accipio**, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, a., (ad & capio), *to take to one's self, to take, receive accept; to learn.*
- Accurate**, adv., comp. accuratius, (accuratus, accurate), *with care, carefully, accurate/y.*
- Accuso**, āre, avi, ātum, a., (ad & causa), *to accuse.*
- Acer**, acris, acre, adj., *sharp; ardent, spirited, fierce.*
- Acerbitas**, ātis, f., (acerbus, sour), *sharpness, bitterness, sourness; fig., sorrow, trouble, affliction; harshness, severity.*
- Achæi**, ōrum, m. pl., *the people of Achæa, the Achæans.*
- Achilles**, is, m., *Achilles, a Grecian hero.*
- Acies**, ēi, f., *the edge; an army in battle array, an army; a battle, a fight, an action.*
- Acriter**, acrius, acerrimè, adv., (acer), *sharply; bravely, courageously, valiantly; fiercely.*
- Ad**, prep. with acc., *to: at; by, near, among, towards; even to; for, on account of, in respect of.* In composition with other words, the *d* is changed into *c, f, g, b, n, p, r, s*, and *t*, before those letters respectively.
- Addico**, ēre, dixi, dictum, a., (ad & dico), *to adjudge, to give up, to devote.*
- Addo**, ēre, dixi, dictum, a., (ad & do), *to add, to give; to join, to unite.*
- Adduco**, ēre, xī, ctum, a., (ad & duco), *to lead to; to conduct, bring; fig., to persuade, induce, move.*
- Adeo**, adv., (ad & eō, thither), *so far, so much, so.*
- Adeo**, ire, ivi, or ii, Itum, irr. n., (ad & eo), *to go to, to approach.*
- Adeptus**, a, um, part., (adipiscor).
- Adhibeo**, ēre, ui, Itum, a., (ad & habeo), *to apply, use, employ; to admit.*
- Adhuc**, adv., (ad & huc), *hitherto, as yet, yet.*
- Adimo**, ēre, ēmi, emptum, a., *ad & emo, to buy, to take to one's self, take away.*
- Adipiscor**, i, eptus sum, dep. a., (ad & apiscor, to reach after), *to get, obtain, acquire.*
- Adjungo**, ēre, nxi, nctum, a., (ad & jungo, to join), *to add, join, annex, unite.*
- Adjūto**, āre, āvi, ātum, a., *to help, assist; from*
- Adjūvo**, āre, jūvi, jūtum, a., (ad & juvo), *to assist, help, aid.*
- Administro**, āre, āvi, ātum, (ad & ministro to serve), *to administer, manage conduct, direct.*
- Admiror** āri, ātus, sum, dep. a., (ad & miror), *to wonder at, to admire.*
- Admisceo**, ēre, scui, xtum or stum, a., (ad & misceo), *to mix with pass. to be mingled with.*
- Admixtus**, a, um, part., (admisceo).
- Admōdum**, adv., (ad & modus), *very, very much.*
- Admōneo**, ēre, ui, Itum, a., (ad & moneo), *to admonish, remind.*
- Adolescens**, tis, part., (adoleo, to grow up), *growing up; subst. c., a youth, a young man or woman, hence*
- Adolescentia**, æ, f., *youth, the age succeeding pueritia, boyhood, which ended at the fifteenth year, and prior to juvenus, manhood, which began at the twenty-eighth, or as some say at the thirtieth year.*
- Adolescentulus**, i, m. (adoleo), *a young man, youth stripping.*
- Adorior**, iri, ortus sum, dep., (ad & orior), *to attack; to try.*
- Adsum**, adesse, adful, irr. n., (ad & sum), *to be present, at hand or near; to aid, assist, stand by.*
- Advcho**, ēre, vxi, rectum, a., (ad & veho, to carry), *to bear or bring to a place, to carry.*
- Advento**, āre, āvi, ātum, n., (advenio, to arrive), *to arrive at, come to.*
- Adventus**, ūs, m., (advenio, to arrive), *a coming, arrival, approach.*
- Adversarius**, a, um, adj., (adversus), *opposing, opposite, contrary; subst., m., an adversary, an enemy.*
- Adversum**, i, n., *misfortune, calamity, disaster, evil: si quid adversi, if any misfortune; from*
- Adversus**, a, um, adj., (adverto, to turn to), *opposite, fronting, hostile, unfavorable, opposing, adverse: res adversæ, adversity, calamities, misfortune.*
- Adversus**, prep., (adverto, to turn to), *against, towards.*
- Advoco**, āre, āvi, ātum, a., (ad & voco), *to call to; to summon.*
- Ædificium**, ii, n., *an edifice, building; from*
- Ædifico**, āre, āvi, ātum, a., (ædes, a habitation, & facio), *to build, construct.*
- Ædilis**, is, m., (ædes, a habitation), *an edile, a magistrate in Rome,*

- who had the superintendence of public buildings and works.
- Ædui**, òrum, m., the *Ædui*, a tribe of Celtic Gauls.
- Æger**, gra, grum, adj., sick, weak, feeble, infirm; sorrowful: hence
- Ægritudo**, inis, f., sickness.
- Ægyptus**, i, f., *Egypt*.
- Æmùlor**, ari, átus, sum, dep. a., (emùlus, emulous), to emulate.
- Ænéas**, æ, m., *Æneas*, a Trojan hero.
- Æquitas**, átis, f., equality: fig., equity, justice, impartiality, kindness: from
- Æquus**, a, um, adj., plain, level; equal; favorable, advantageous: fig., just, equitable, fair, right.
- Ær**, is, m., the air, the atmosphere.
- Ærarium**, il, n., (æs, money), the treasury.
- Æstas**, átis, f., summer.
- Æstimo**, ãre, avi, átum, a., to value; to estimate: æstimare magni, to value greatly.
- Ætas**, átis, f., age, time of life, life.
- Æternus**, a, um, adj., eternal, everlasting.
- Ætòli**, òrum, m. pl., the *Ætoli*, the inhabitants of *Ætolia*, a country of Greece
- Affabilis**, e, adj., (affor, to speak to), affable, courteous.
- Affero**, afferre, attùli, allátum, irr. a., (ad & fero), to bring or carry to a place; to assert, allege afferre vim, to offer or do violence to.
- Afficio**, ère, feci, factum, a., (ad & facio), to move, affect. With an abl. it is often translated by a verb resembling the noun in sense; as, afficere poena, to punish.
- Afflictus**, a, um, part & adj., dashed with force against; injured, hurt; troubled, harassed; overthrown, destroyed: from
- Affligo**, ère ixi ixi, a., (ad & fligo, to strike), to dash violently against any thing, to harass, afflict, vex, trouble, distress.
- Africa**, æ f., *Africa*.
- Africus**, a, um, adj., *African*.
- Ager**, agri m., a field, territory, country; land.
- Agesilaus**, i, m., *Agesilaus*, a king of *Sparta*.
- Aggrèdiar**, grèdi, gressus sum, dep. a., (ad & gradiar, to go), to go to, approach; to attack, assail, assault.
- Agito**, ãre, ãvi, átum, a., (ago), to move; to live, abide.
- Ago**, agère, egi, actum, a., to drive; to lead; act, do, perform, execute, to treat or discourse of.
- Agricola**, æ, m., (ager & colo), a cultivator of land, a husbandman, a farmer
- Alo**, ais, alt, def., to say.
- Alcibiades**, is, m., *Alcibiades*, an eminent Athenian, the pupil of *Socrates*.
- Alexander**, dri, m., *Alexander*, a king of *Macedonia*.
- Aliàs**, adv., (alius), in another way, at another time, otherwise.
- Allènus**, a, um, adj., (alius), belonging to another, or to others, another's, foreign.
- Allquando**, adv., at some time, once; at length, sometimes: from
- Alloqu**, aliqu, aliqua, aliquod or aliquid, pron., (alius & quis), some, some one, something.
- Allquot**, ind. hñj., (alius & quot, how many), some.
- Alius**, a, ud, adj., other, another: alius, — alius, one — another: alii — alii, some, — others.
- Allatùrus**, a, um, part., (affero).
- Allòbrox**, ògis, m.; pl., *Allobroges*, um, the *Allobroges*, a people who inhabited the country near the junction of the *Saone* and the *Rhone*.
- Alo**, alère, alui, altum or altum, a., to nourish, maintain, feed, support; to strengthen.
- Alpes**, ium, f. pl., the *Alps*.
- Alter**, èra, crum, gen. alterius, adj., one of two, the other, the second; another: alter — alter, the one — the other, the former — the latter.
- Altitudo**, inis, f., height, loftiness; depth: from
- Altus**, a, um adj., (alo), high, lofty; deep.
- Ambiani**, òrum, m., the *Ambiani*, a people of *Belgic Gaul*.
- Ambitus**, ùs, m., (ambio, to go around), a going round; bribery.
- Amb**, i, æ, o, a. j., pl., both, each.
- Amicitia**, æ, f., friendship: from
- Amicus**, n, um, adj., (amo), friendly, kind: subst., amicus, i, m., a friend.
- Amitto**, ère, isi, issum, a., (a & mlt-to), to send away, let go; to lose.
- Amnis**, is, m., a river.
- Amo**, are, ãvi, átum, a., to love.
- Amœnitas**, átis, f., (amœuus, pleasant), pleasantness.
- Amor**, òris, m., (amo) love.

Ampius, i, m., *Ampius*, a Roman name.

Amplius, adv., (comp. of *amplē*, *amply*), more.

Ampius, a, um, adj., *large, great*; fig., *illustrious, distinguished*.

An, adv. & conj., in indirect questions, *whether*; in direct questions, like other interrogative particles, it is not translated. **An—an**, *whether—or*. The first *an* is sometimes omitted, or its place supplied by *ne* or *utrum*.

Ancora, æ, f., *an anchor*.

Ancus, i, m., *Ancus*. **Ancus Maricus**, the fourth Roman king.

Ango, ēre, anxī, ctum & anxum, a, to bind; to trouble, disquiet, torment, vex.

Angustia, æ, f., a narrow place, *defile*; *distress*: from

Angustus, a, um, adj., (*ango*), narrow, close, confined.

Anima, æ, f., the air, *breath*; the life; the soul.

Animadverto, ēre, ti, sum, a., (*animus* & *adverto*, to turn to), to attend to; to mark, observe, perceive.

Animal, ālis, n., (*anima*), a living being, an animal.

Animus, i, m., the soul; the mind; courage.

Annibal, see Hannibal.

Annus, i, m., a year; hence

Annuus, a, um, adj., *annual, yearly*; *lasting a year*.

Ante, prep. with acc., *before*; *antē*, adv., *before, formerly, previously*.

Antea, adv., (*ante* & *ea*, abl. of *is*), *before, heretofore, formerly*.

Antecedo, ēre, essi, easum, n. & a., (*ante* & *cedo*), to go before; to excel.

Antefero, ferre, tūli, lātum, irr. a., (*ante* & *fero*), to carry before; to prefer.

Antiochus, i, m., *Antiochus*, a king of Syria.

Antiquus, a, um, adj., (*ante*), *old, ancient*.

Antonius, i, m., (*Marcus*), *Mark Antony*, a distinguished but profligate Roman general, the friend of Cæsar.

Antrum, i, n., a cave, a cavern.

Anulus, i, m., (*anua*, a ring), a ring.

Anxius, a, um, adj., (*ango*), *anxious, solicitous*.

Aper, aprī, m., a wild boar.

Aperto, ire, erui, artum, a., (a &

pario), to uncover; to open; to disclose.

Apertus, a, um, part. & adj., (*aperio*), opened; open, standing open: fig. clear, plain, manifest, evident.

Appareo, ēre, ui, itum, n., (ad & *pareo*), to appear, to be seen; to be manifest or clear.

Appāro, āre, āvi, ātum, a., (ad & *paro*), to prepare; to provide.

Appello, āre, āvi, ātum, a., (ad & *pello*), to drive to; to speak to, address, to call, name.

Appetens, tis, part. & adj., seeking after; eager for, fond of: *appetentior famæ*, too fond of fame: from

Appeto, ēre, ivi, or ii, itum, a., (ad & *peto*), to strive after, try to obtain; to desire earnestly; to pursue; to desire, covet, long for; to attack, assail; to draw near, approach.

Appius, a, um, adj., *Appian*: *Appia via*, a well-known high-road, begun by *Appius Claudius*: from

Appius, i, m., *Appius*, a Roman praenomen, or first name. See *Claudius*.

Apporto, āre, āvi, ātum, a., (ad & *porto*), to bring, or carry.

Aptus, a, um, adj., (*apo*, to fasten), fit, suitable, proper.

Apud, prep. with acc., with; near, close by; before; at; among; in: with the name of a person, it often signifies in his house.

Apulia, æ, f., *Apulia*, a province of lower Italy.

Aqua, æ, f., water.

Aquila, æ, f., an eagle.

Ara, æ, f., an altar.

Arar, āris or Arāris, is, m., the Saône, a river of Celtic Gaul.

Arbitrium, i, n., (*arbitrator*, an umpire), the judgment of an arbitrator; a judgment, decision; will, pleasure.

Arbitror, āri, ātus sum, dep. a., (*arbitrator*, an umpire), to believe, think, consider.

Arbor, ōris, f., a tree.

Arcadia, æ, f., *Arcadia*, a mountainous country of Greece.

Arcesso, ēre, iri, itum, a., to send for, summon, invite.

Achilmēdes, is, m., *Archimedes*, a celebrated mathematician of Syracuse.

Argentum, i, n., silver; silver money, money. u

Argos, i, ., sing. & **Argi**, ōrum, m.

pl., *Argos, a city in Greece, the capital of Argolis.*
 Arguo, ēre, ul, ūtum, a., to show; to accuse, blame.
 Ariovistus, i, m., *Ariovistus, the name of a German king.*
 Aristides, is, m., *Aristides, an Athenian general, renowned for his integrity.*
 Arma, ōrum, n. pl., *arms, weapons: fig., war, warfare.*
 Armatus, a, um, part. & adj., (armo), *armed, equipped.* Armāti ōrum, m. pl., *armed men, men in arms, soldiers, troops.*
 Armentum, i, n., (aro, to plough), *a herd of cattle, a drove.*
 Armo, āre, āvi, ātum, a., (arma), to arm, equip.
 Ars, artis, f., *art; contrivance, skill; science; an art: profession, employment.*
 Artaxerxes, is, m., *Artaxerxes, a Persian king.*
 Arx, clis, f., (arceo, to shut up), *a castle, citadel, fortress.*
 Ascendo, ēre, ndi, nsum, a. & n., (ad & scando, to climb), to ascend, mount, climb.
 Asia, æ, f., *Asia: Asia Minor.*
 Asper, ēra, ērum, adj., *rough: fig., rough, harsh: calamitous, perilous.*
 Asporto, āre āvi, ātum, a., (abs & porto), to bear or carry away.
 Assiduus, a, um, adj., (assideo, to sit near), *continual, incessant, constant.*
 Assuefacio, ēre, feci, factum, a., (assuetus & facio), to accustom, habituate.
 Assuesco, ēre, ēvi, ētum, n. & a., (ad & suesco, to be wont), to be accustomed; to accustom one's self; to be wont or used; to accustom.
 Asteria, æ, f., *Asteria, the mother of the Tyrian Hercules.*
 At, advers. conj., *but, yet.*
 Athenæ, ārum, f. pl., *Athens, the most celebrated city of Greece: hence*
 Athenienses, ium, m. pl., *the Athenians, the citizens of Athens.*
 Atque or ac, cop. conj., (ad & que), *and, and also, and indeed, and even: after aliter, secus, alius, &c., than; after idem, par, similis, &c., as.*
 Atrox, ōcis, adj., (ater, black), *dark, horrible, dreadful: fig., savage, cruel, fierce.*
 Attendo, ēre, endi, entum, a., (ad &

tendo), to direct or turn toward; to attend to, consider, mind, give heed to.
 Atticus, i, m., *Atticus, the name of a distinguished Roman.*
 Attici, ōrum, m. pl., *the Athenians.*
 Auctor, ōris, c., (augeo), *an author: hence*
 Auctoritas, ātis, f., *authority: ability, power; influence, force, weight.*
 Audacia, æ, f., (audax, daring), *boldness, audacity.*
 Audaciter & Audacter, audaciūs, audacissimè, adv., (audax, daring), *boldly, confidently.*
 Audeo, ēre, ausus sum, n. pass., to dare, attempt, venture.
 Audio, ire, ivi or il, itum, a., to hear; to obey.
 Aufero, auferre, abstulī, ablātum, irr. a., (ab & fero), to take away, carry off, withdraw, remove.
 Aufugio, ēre, fugi, n., (ab & fugio), to fly away, fly from, escape.
 Augeo, ēre, auxi, auctum, a. & n., to increase, augment, enlarge.
 Aureus, a, um, adj., (aurum), of gold, golden.
 Auris, is, f., *an ear.*
 Aurum, i, n., *gold: money.*
 Ausus, a, um, part., (audeo).
 Aut, disj. conj., or: aut — aut, either — or.
 Autem, advers. conj., *but, yet; more-over.*
 Auxillum, il, n., (augeo), *aid, help.*
 Avaritia, æ, f., *avarice: from*
 Avārus, a, um, adj., (aveo, to long for), *avaricious.*
 Avello, ēre, ellī, or ulsi, ulsum, a., (a & vello, to pluck), to pluck off.
 Avertō, ēre, ti, sum, a., (a & verto), to turn away, avert.
 Avidus, a, um, adj., (aveo, to long for), *desirous, eager, greedy, fond of; avaricious.*
 Avis, is, f., *a bird.*

B.

Babylon, ōnis, f., *Babylon, the capital of Chaldea.*
 Barbārus, a, um, adj., *barbarian, barbaric, not Greek nor Roman, savage: barbāri, ōrum, m., barbarians, savages.*
 Beāte, adv., (beatus, happy), *happily.*
 Belgæ, arum, m. pl., *the Belgians, a warlike people in the northern part of Gaul.*

Bellicōsus, a, um, adj., (*bellicus*, pertaining to war), *warlike*.
Bello, āre, āvi, ātum, n., to war, to wage or carry on war: from
Bellum, i, n., war: domi bellique, in peace and in war.
Bene, adv., (*bonus*), comp., meliūs, sup., optime, well: rightly.
Beneficio, ēre, feci, factum, n., (*bene & facio*), to do good to one, benefit, show favor: hence
Beneficium, i, n., (*beneficus*, liberal), a kindness, favor, benefit.
Benignus, a, um, adj., kind, benign.
Bibo, ēre, bibi, a., to drink.
Bibrax, actis, n., *Bibrax*, a town in Gaul.
Biduum, ii, n., (*bis*, twice, & dies), two days.
Biennium, ii, n., (*bis*, twice, & annus), two years.
Bini, ē, a, num., adj., (*bis*, twice), two by two; two.
Blandus, a, um, adj., flattering; pleasant, kind, friendly.
Bonitas, ātis, f., (*bonus*), goodness, excellence.
Bonus, i, n., any good; a good thing; benefit, advantage, profit; prosperity, happiness: bona, n. pl., goods, property, effects, wealth, riches; from
Bonus, a, um, adj., comp., mellor, sup., optimus, good; brave.
Brevis, e, adj., short; brief.
Britannia, ē, f., Britain, or Great Britain.
Brutus, i, m., *Brutus*, a Roman surname.

C.

C., an abbreviation of *Caius*.
Cadmus, i, m., *Cadmus*, a Phœnician, the inventor of alphabetic writing.
Cado, ēre, cecidi, casum, n., to fall down, fall; to fall or die in battle, be slain, perish; to fail; to happen.
Cæcus, a, um, adj., blind:
Cædes, is, f., a cutting; slaughter: from
Cædo, ēre, cecidi, cæsum, a., (*cado*), to cut; to kill, slay, slaughter.
Cælum or **Cœlum**, i, n. pl., cœli, ōrum, m., heaven: the sky; air.
Cæsar, āris, m., *Cæsar*, a family name of the Julian gens; *Julius Cæsar*, the first Roman emperor.

Caius, i, m., *Caius*, a common Roman prænomen.
Calamitas, ātis, f., loss, calamity, misfortune.
Calimus, i, m., a reed.
Calendæ, ārum, f. pl., (*calo*, to call), the first day of the month, the calends.
Callidus, a, um, adj., (*calleo*, to know), cunning, shrewd.
Calor, ōris, m., (*calleo*, to be warm), warmth, heat.
Calpurnius, i, m., *Calpurnius*, a Roman name.
Camillus, i, m., *Camillus*, a Roman general.
Campus, i, m., a plain, a field.
Caninius, i, m., *Caninius*, a Roman, who was consul only seven hours.
Canis, is, e., a dog.
Cano, ēre, cecini, cantum, n. & a., to sing; to foretell, predict: gallus canit, the cock crows: hence
Canto, āre, āvi, ātum, n. & a., to sing.
Capio, ēre, cepi, captum, a., to take, seize; to capture; to take in, comprehend; to enjoy, feel; to contain: capere consilium, to form a design, adopt a plan or measures: hence
Captivus, a, um, adj., captive: captivus, i, m., a prisoner, a captive.
Captus, a, um, part., (*capio*), having been seized, taken.
Capua, ē, f., *Capua*, a city of Campania, in Italy.
Caput, itis, n., the head; life: capitis damnare, to condemn to death: capitis absolvere, to declare innocent of a capital crime: capitis accusare, to accuse of a capital crime.
Cæreo, ēre, ui, itum, n., to be without, to want.
Caro, carnis, f., flesh.
Carpo, ēre, psi, ptum, a., to crop, pick, pluck.
Carthaginiensis, e, adj., *Carthaginian*: subs., a *Carthaginian*: from
Carthago, inis, f., *Carthage*, a city in the northern part of Africa.
Carus, a, um, adj., dear, precious, valued, beloved.
Casa, ē, f., a cottage, hut.
Castellum, i, n., dim., (*castrum*, a fort), a castle, fort, fortress, stronghold.
Castra, ōrum, n. pl., a camp.
Cassius, i, m., *Cassius*, the name of several Romans.
Casus, ūs, m., (*cado*), a falling: fig., an occurrence, event; chance, accident; a misfortune.

- Catilina**, æ, m., *Catiline*, a Roman, who conspired against the government of his country.
- Cato**, ðnis, m., *Cato*, the name of a Roman family.
- Causa**, æ, f., a cause, a reason; an occasion; a lawsuit: abl., *causa*, for the sake of, on account of: *causam dicere*, to defend one's self, to plead in defence.
- Caveo**, ère, cavi, cautum, n. & a., to beware, be on one's guard, avoid: *cave ut*, — that not.
- Cecidi**, see *Cado* & *Cædo*.
- Cedo**, ère, cessi, cessum, n. & a., to move, go; to withdraw, depart: fig., to yield, give way, give place to.
- Celer**, èris, ère, adj., swift, speedy, fleet, quick: hence.
- Celeriter** *celerius*, *celerrimè*, adv., quickly, speedily.
- Celo**, àre, àvi, àtum, a., to conceal, hide.
- Celtæ**, àrum, m. pl., the Celts, a people of Gaul.
- Censeo**, ère, ui, um, a., to weigh, value; to think, judge, suppose.
- Centum**, num. adj., pl. ind., a hundred: hence.
- Centurio**, ðnis, m., (*centuria*, a company), a centurion; a captain of a hundred men.
- Cepi**, see *Capio*.
- Cerno**, ère, crevi, cretum, a., to see, discern, perceive, comprehend, understand; to determine, decree: hence.
- Certus**, a, um, adj., determined, fixed, certain, sure; true, faithful: *certiorem aliquem facere*, to inform, acquaint, apprise: *certior fio*, I am informed or apprised, I receive intelligence.
- Cervus**, i, m., a stag, a deer.
- Cetèrus**, èra, èrum, adj., other, the other: pl., the rest, the others.
- Cessi**, see *Cedo*.
- Chares**, ètis, m., *Chares*, an Athenian general.
- Chersonesus**, i, f., the Chersonese, the Thracian peninsula at the west of the Hellespont.
- Cicero**, ðnis, m., *Cicero*, the most illustrious of the Roman orators and writers.
- Cilicia**, æ, f., *Cilicia*, a country in Asia Minor.
- Cimbri**, òrum, m. pl., the Cimbrians, a people of northern Germany.
- Cimon**, ðnis, m., *Cimon*, a son of *Miltiades*, a distinguished Athenian general.
- Circiter**, adv. & prep. with acc., (*circus*, a circle), about, near.
- Circum**, prep. with acc., (*circus*, a circle), around, about.
- Circumdatus**, a, um, part., built around: from
- Circumdo**, dare, dedi, datum, a., (*circum*, around, & *do*), to put around.
- Circumeo** or **Circueo**, ire, ivi or ii, circumtum, irr. n. & a., (*circum* & *eo*), to go around, to encompass.
- Circumsedeo** or **Circumsideo**, ère edi, essum, a., (*circum* & *sedeo*), to sit around, to encamp around; to besiege.
- Circumvenio**, ire, vèni, ventum, a., (*circum* & *venio*), to surround.
- Citatus**, a, um, part. & adj., incited, stimulated, excited; hurried, swift: *equo citato*, at a full gallop: from
- Cito**, àre, àvi, àtum, a., (*cileo*, to put in motion), to incite, stimulate, spur; to summon, call; to mention; to proclaim, announce.
- Civis**, e, adj., of or pertaining to a citizen, civil; courteous, polite: from
- Civis**, is, c., a citizen: hence
- Civitas**, atis, f., a city, a state; the citizens: citizenship.
- Clam**, adv. & prep. with acc. or abl., (*celo*), without the knowledge of, privately, secretly.
- Clamor**, òris, m., (*clamo*, to cry out), a loud voice, cry, shout; clamor; a noise, sound.
- Clandestinus**, a, um, adj., (*clamo*), secret, clandestine.
- Clarus**, a, um, adj., clear, famous, illustrious.
- Classis**, is, f., a fleet.
- Claudius**, i, m., (*Apptius*), *Claudius*, a Roman consul.
- Claudo**, ère, si, sum, a., to close, shut, shut up: to inclose, surround.
- Claudus**, a, um, adj., lame, limping.
- Clemens**, tis, adj., merciful: hence
- Clementia**, æ, f., kindness, clemency, mercy.
- Cnæus**, or **Cneus**, i, m., *Cnæus*, a Roman prænomèn.
- Coactus**, a, um, part., (*cogo*), collected; assembled; compelled.
- Codrus**, i, m., *Codrus*, the last king of the Athenians.
- Cœpi**, isse, a def., I begin, or I began.

- Cogito**, āre, āvi, ātum, a., (con & agito), to think, consider, reflect: to think or reflect upon, ponder; to intend.
- Cognōmen**, īnis, n., (con & nomen), a surname.
- Cognosco**, ēre, gnōvi, gnītum, a., (con & nosco, to know), to know; to hear, learn, find out, discover, ascertain.
- Cogo**, ēre, coēgi, coactum, a., (con & ago), to drive together, collect: fig., to compel, constrain, force.
- Cohors**, rtis, f., the tenth part of a legion, a cohort.
- Cohortor**, āri, ātus sum, dep., (con & hortor), to exhort, encourage.
- Collēga**, æ, m., (con & lego), a partner in office, a colleague.
- Colligo**, ēre, ēgi, ectum, a., (con & lego), to collect.
- Collis**, is, m., a hill.
- Collōco**, āre, āvi, ātum, a., (con & loco), to place together, post, station; to dispose arrange: to put, set, place: collocare, or nuptum collocare, to give in marriage.
- Colloquium**, īi, n., a conversation, discourse; a conference: from
- Collōquor**, ī, cūtus sum, dep., (con & loquor), to speak together, converse.
- Colo**, ēre, ul, cultum, a., to cultivate, till: fig., to cherish; to respect; to reverence, worship: hence
- Colōnus**, ī, m., a colonist, husbandman.
- Com**, (cum), an inseparable preposition. Its final *m* is sometimes changed to *n*, *l*, or *r*, and is sometimes dropped, thus making *con*, *col*, *cor*, or *co*.
- Combūro**, ēre, ussi, ustum, a., (con & uro, to burn), to burn up, consume.
- Comes**, Itis, c., (cum & eo), a companion, comrade.
- Cominus**, adv., (con & manus), hand to hand, in close combat.
- Comis**, e, adj. kind, obliging, friendly, courteous, affable.
- Commeātus**, ūs, m., (commeo, to go and come), a passage; a convoy; provisions, supplies.
- Commemōro**, āre, āvi, ātum, a., (con & memoro), to mention, recount, relate.
- Committo**, ēre, misi, missum, a., (con & mitto), to join together, unite; to do, act, perform: committere pugnam, to join battle.
- Commōtus**, a, um, part., moved; affected: from
- Commōveo**, ēre, mōvi, mōtum, a., (con & moveo), to move together; to more; to excite: fig., to affect, disquiet, trouble, alarm.
- Commūnio**, ire, īvi or īi, itum, a., (con & munio), to fortify all around; fortify.
- Commūnis**, e, adj., (con & munus), common, general, joint; courteous, condescending, affable.
- Compāro**, āre, āvi, ātum, a., (con & paro), to procure, get, furnish, prepare.
- Compello**, ēre, pūli, pulsum, a., (con & pello), to drive together; to drive, force, compel.
- Compērio**, ire, pēri, pertum, a., (con & pario), to ascertain, find out.
- Compleo**, ēre, ētum, a., (con & pleo, to fill), all up, fill; to complete, finish.
- Complures**, ūra, gen., urium, adj., (con & plus), many, a good many; several; very many.
- Compōno**, ēre, posui, positum, a., (con & pono), to put together; to place in order; to finish.
- Comprehendo**, ēre, di, sum, a., (con & prehendo, to seize), to comprehend: to seize.
- Comprōbo**, āre, āvi, ātum, a., (con & probō), to approve; to prove.
- Con**, see **Com**.
- Conātum**, ī, n., (conor), an endeavor, effort, undertaking.
- Conātus**, ūs, m., (conor), an attempt, endeavor, effort, undertaking.
- Concedō**, ēre, cessi, cessum, a. & n., (con & cedo), to go; to depart, retire; to yield.
- Concido**, ēre, īdi, n., (con & cado), to fall down, to fall to the ground, fall.
- Concido**, ēre, cidī, cisum, a., (con & cado), to cut, cut in pieces: to kill, slay, destroy.
- Concilio**, āre, āvi, ātum, a., to unite: fig., to make friendly, conciliate, gain, win; to bring about, obtain, procure, make: from
- Concilium**, īi, n., (conceo), to call together, an assembly, meeting, council.
- Conclāmo**, āre, āvi, ātum, n. & a., (con & clamo, to cry), to cry together, cry aloud; to shout, exclaim.
- Concurro**, ēre, curri, cursum, n., (con & curro), to run together, flock together; to fight: hence

Concursus, ūs, m., *a running together; an assembly; a conflict, charge, engagement, onset.*

Condemno, āre, āvī, ātūm, a., (con & damno), *to condemn.*

Conditio, ōnis, f., *a condition; terms: from*

Condo, ēre, dīdī, dītūm, a. (con & do), *to put together, build, found; to conceal, hide.*

Confectus, a, um, part. (conficio), *made; finished, ended.*

Confero, conferre, contūll, collātum, a. irr. (con & fero), *to bring together, collect; to bring or join together in a hostile manner; to confer; to give: conferre se, to betake or turn one's self, to go.*

Conficio, ēre fecī, factum, a. (con & facio), *to make, prepare: to execute, perform: to finish, complete, settle; to weaken, wear out, destroy.*

Confido, ēre, isus sum, n. pass. (con & fido, *to trust*), *to trust, confide in.*

Confirmo, āre, āvī, ātūm, a. (con & firmo, *to make firm*), *to strengthen, establish, confirm; to encourage; to affirm, assert.*

Confitor, ēri, fessus sum, a. dep. (con & fateor, *to confess*), *to confess, own.*

Conflictus, ūs, m., *a striking together, collision: from*

Confligo, ēre, xi, a. (con & fligo, *to dash against*), *to contend, fight.*

Confugio, ēre, fugī, n. (con & fugio), *to fly to; to flee.*

Congredior, i, gressus sum, dep. (con & gradior, *to go*), *to meet; to join battle.*

Conjectus, a, um, part.: *from*
Conjicio, ēre, jēcī, jectum, a. (con & jacio), *to throw together; to throw, cast, hurl; to conclude, infer, conjecture: conjicere in vincula, to put in chains, to imprison.*

Conjuratio, ōnis, f. (conjuro, *to swear together*), *a conspiracy, plot.*

Conjux, ūgis, c. (conjungo, *to bind together*), *a spouse; a husband; a wife.*

Conon, ōnis, m. *Conon, a renowned general of the Athenians.*

Conor, āri, ātus sum, a. dep., *to try, strive, attempt, endeavor.*

Conscendo, ēre, dī, sum, n. & a. (con & scando, *to climb*), *to climb or go up, mount, ascend: conscendere navem or in navem, to go on board ship, take ship, embark.*

Conscisco, ēre, scīvi scītum, a. (con & scisco, *to ordain*), *to vote together, resolve, decree; to execute: consciscere sibi mortem, to lay violent hands on one's self, kill one's self, commit suicide.*

Conscribo, ēre, psī, ptum, a. (con & scribo), *to write together: conscribere milites, to enroll, enlist.*

Consector, āri, ātus sum, dep. (con & sector, *to pursue*), *to follow after eagerly, pursue; to overtake.*

Consecutus, a, um, part.: *from*

Consequor, ī, cūtus sum, dep. con & sequor), *to follow, pursue; to attain to, obtain.*

Consēro, ēre, sertum, a. (con & sero, *to interweave*), *to join.*

Conservo, āre, āvī, ātūm, a. (con & servo), *to preserve, take care of, defend; to observe.*

Consido, ēre, sēdī, sessum, n. (con & sīdo, *to sit down*), *to sit down together; to sit down, seat one's self; to light, settle, take up one's abode, pitch, pitch a camp.*

Considero, āre, āvī, ātūm, a., *to inspect: fig., to consider, contemplate.*

Considius, ī, m., *Considius, one of Caesar's officers in the Gallic war.*

Consilium, ī, n., *deliberation, a plan, course, design, intent, purpose, counsel, advice: prudence, wisdom, discretion; a council.*

Consimilis, e, adj. (con & similis), *wholly similar, like.*

Consisto, ēre, stīti, stītum, n. & a. (con & sisto, *to place*), *to stand still, halt, stop; to draw up, post one's self; to stand, make a stand.*

Conspectus, ūs, m. (conspicio), *a view, sight, presence.*

Conspectus, a, um, part.: *from*

Conspicio, ēre, spexī, spectum, a. (con & specio, *to see*), *to see, perceive, behold: hence*

Conspicor, āri, ātus sum, dep. *to see, behold, descry.*

Constantia, æ, f. (constans, *firm*), *firmness, constancy.*

Constat, impers., *see Consto.*

Constiti, *see Consisto & Consto.*

Constituo, ēre, uī, ūtūm, a. (con & statuo), *to set, place, erect, make, build, found, establish: to regulate, manage: to fix, appoint; to determine, resolve, decide.*

Consto, āre, stīti, stātum, n., (con & sto), *to stand still; to consist or be composed of; to stand at, to cost.*

- Constat, *impers.*, *it is evident, clear, plain, certain; it is agreed, it appears.*
- Construo, *ère, uxi, uetum, a.*, (con & struo, *to pile up*), *to heap up; to build, construct.*
- Consuesco, *ère, suèvi, suètum, a. & n.*, (con & suesco, *to be accustomed*), *to accustom one's self, to be accustomed; hence*
- Consuetudo, *inis, f.*, *custom, use.*
- Consul, *ilis, m.*, *a consul, one of the chief magistrates annually elected at Rome; hence*
- Consulatus, *ûs, m.*, *the office of consul, consulship.*
- Constilo, *ère, lui, litum, n. & a.* *to consult, deliberate; to provide for, take care of, look to.*
- Consumo, *ère, sumpsi, sumptum, a.* (con & sumo), *to consume, devour, waste, destroy, kill; to spend, employ, pass.*
- Contemno, *ère, tempei, temptum, a.* (con & temno, *to slight*), *to contemn, despise.*
- Contendo, *ère, di, tum, a. & n.*, (con & tendo), *to stretch out; to stretch, strain, exert; to seek to arrive at, hasten, go to; to strive, contend against, vie with; hence*
- Contentio, *onis, f.*, *a straining; an effort, exertion; a contention, controversy, contest.*
- Contentus, *a, um, adj.*, (contineo, *to contain*), *content, satisfied.*
- Contigi, *see Contingo.*
- Continenter, *ado.* (contineus, *holding*), *continually.*
- Contingo, *ère, tigi, tactum, a. & n.*, (con & tango), *to touch; to reach, arrive at; to fall out, happen, fall to.*
- Continuus, *a, um, adj.*, (contineo, *to contain*), *continued, incessant, perpetual, continual.*
- Contraho, *ère, xi, ctum, a.*, (con & traho, *to draw*), *to draw together, assemble.*
- Contremisco, *ère, mul, n.*, (con & tremisco, *to shake*), *to tremble all over, shake; to tremble from fear, be agitated.*
- Contali, *see Conféro.*
- Contumelia, *æ, f.*, *an insult, reproach; injury.*
- Convénio, *ire, vèni, ventum, n. & a.*, (con & venio), *to come together, meet, flock, assemble, collect; to agree; convenire aliquem, to meet, or have an interview with.*
- Converto, *ère, ti, sum, a. & n.*, (con & verito), *to turn; to change.*
- Convoco, *ère, avi, atum, a.*, (con & voco), *to call together, assemble, summon.*
- Copia, *æ, f.*, (con & ops), *abundance, plenty, copiousness; a supply, store; troops, forces; facere copiam, to supply or furnish.*
- Coram, *prep.* with *abl.*, *before, in presence of.*
- Corinthus, *i, f.*, *Corinth, a city of Greece.*
- Cornelius, *i, m.*, *Cornelius, a Roman name.*
- Cornu, *ûs, n.*, *a horn.*
- Corûna, *æ, f.*, *a crown, a garland.*
- Corpus, *oris, n.*, *a body, the person.*
- Corrumpto, *ère. rûpi, ruptum, a.*, (con & rumpto, *to burst*), *to waste, impair; to spoil; to corrupt, bribe.*
- Crassus, *i, m.*, *Crassus, a Roman family name.*
- Credo, *ère didi, ditum, a. & n.*, *to trust, believe; to confide, intrust.*
- Creo, *ère, avi, atum, a.*, *to create, appoint, choose, elect; hence*
- Cresco, *ère, crevi, cretum, n.*, *to grow, increase; to be promoted, advanced, rise, thrive; to become greater.*
- Critias, *æ, m.*, *Critias, a tyrant of Athens.*
- Crudelis, *e, adj.*, (crudus), *cruel; hence*
- Crudelliter, *adv.*, *cruelly.*
- Crudus, *a, um, adj.*, (crur, *blood*), *bloody; raw; unripe.*
- Culpa, *æ, f.*, *a crime, fault.*
- Cum, *prep.* with *abl.*, *with, along with, together with.* It is annexed to the ablative of personal, and sometimes of relative pronouns, as *meum, vobiscum, &c.*
- Cum or Quum, *caus. conj.*, *when, since; although.*
- Cumæ, *arum, f. pl.*, *Cumæ, a city of Italy.*
- Cunctus, *a, um, adj.*, (conjunctus), *all, the whole.*
- Cupide, *adv.*, (cupidus), *fondly, eagerly.*
- Cupiditas, *atis, f.*, *desire, eagerness; avarice, covetousness; from*
- Cupidus, *a, um, adj.*, *desirous, eager, fond; avaricious, covetous; from*
- Cûpio, *ère, ivi, or ii, itum, a.*, *to desire, wish.*
- Cur, *adv.*, (quare), *why? wherefore?*
- Cura, *æ, f.*, (quæro), *care, concern;*

est mihi cura, I have a care, I take care of, attend to: hence
 Curo, *äre, ävi, ätum, a., (cura), to take care of, see to, look to, regard.*
 With a *fat. pass. part., to order, cause.*
 Curro, *äre, cucurri, cursum, n., to run, hasten*: hence
 Cursus, *üs, m., a course, a running.*
 Custodia, *s, f., (custos), charge, custody; a prison.*
 Custodio, *ire, ivi, or ii, itum, a., to watch, protect, defend, guard, preserve*: from
 Custos, *ödis, c., a keeper, guard, watch.*
 Cyclades, *um, f. pl., the Cyclades islands in the Ægean sea.*
 Cyprus, *i, f., Cyprus, an island in the Mediterranean Sea, on the coast of Asia Minor.*
 Cyrus, *i, m., Cyrus, a king of Persia.*

D.

Damnatus, *a, um, part., condemned*: from
 Damno, *äre, ävi, ätum, a. (damnum, a fine), to condemn, sentence.*
 Daps, *dapis, f., a feast, a meal.*
 Darius, *i, m., Darius, a king of Persia.*
 Datames, *is, m., Datames, a Persian general.*
 Datis, *is, m., Datis, a general under Darius.*
 Datus, *a, um, part., (do), given.*
 Davus, *i, m., Davus, the name of a slave.*
 De, *prep. with abl., of, in respect of, about, concerning, touching, in regard to; from, out of.*
 Debeo, *äre, ui, itum, a., (de & habeo), to owe: pass., to be due or owing, to become due. With the infinitive it denotes duty, it is proper, it is indispensable, one ought.*
 Debilito, *äre, ävi, ätum, a., (debilis, weak), to weaken.*
 Decem, *num. adj. ind., ten.*
 Decemviri, *örum, m. pl., (decem & vir), the Decemviri, Roman magistrates.*
 Decerno, *äre, crevi, cretum, a. & n., de & cerno), to decree, determine, resolve; to fight, combat, contend, engage.*
 Decido, *äre, idi, n., (de & cado), to fall off, fall.*

Decimus, *a, um, num. adj., (decem), the tenth.*
 Decipio, *äre, cepi ceptum, a., (de & capio), to deceive, beguile.*
 Declaro, *äre, ävi, ätum, (de & claro, to make clear), to make clear; to announce, proclaim.*
 Decrevi, *see Decerno.*
 Decurro, *äre, cucurri & curri, cursum, n., (de & curro), to run down or along; to run, hasten.*
 Dedo, *äre, didi, ditum, a., (de & do), to give or deliver up; to submit, surrender; to devote one's self.*
 Deduco, *äre, xi, ctum, a., (de & duco), to bring down; to draw off, withdraw; to lead forth, lead, conduct.*
 Defendo, *äre, di, sum, a., to fend or ward off, avert, keep off; to defend*: hence
 Defensor, *öris, m., a defender.*
 Defero, *ferre, tül, lätum, irr. a., (de & fero), to carry down, to bring, carry, convey; to tell.*
 Deficio, *äre, feci, fectum, a. & n. (de & facio), to fail, be wanting, deficient; of the sun and moon, to be eclipsed; to leave, desert; to rebel, revolt.*
 Deful, *see Desum.*
 Dego, *äre, degi, a. & n., (de & ago), to spend, pass; to live.*
 Deinde, & Dein, *adv., (de & inde), then, afterward.*
 Deiotarus, *i, m., Deiotarus, a king of Galatia.*
 Dejectus, *a, um, part. & adj., thrown down: dejectus equo, dismounted, thrown from —: from*
 Dejicio, *äre, jeci jectum, a., (de & jacio), to throw or cast down; to overthrow, kill, slay; to drive out.*
 Delecto, *äre, ävi, ätum, a. (dellecto, to entice), to delight, please.*
 Delectus, *a, um, part. & adj., (deligo), chosen, selected.*
 Deleo, *äre, levi, letum, a., to destroy.*
 Delibero, *äre, ävi, ätum, a., (de & libra, a balance), to deliberate, consult, consider.*
 Delictum, *i, n., (delinquo, to offend), a fault, crime.*
 Deligo, *äre, legi, lectum, a., (de & lego), to choose out; to select.*
 Delos, *i, f., the island Delos, one of the Cyclades.*
 Delphi, *örum, m. pl., Delphi, a town of Phocis, in Greece.*

- Dementia**, æ, f., (*demens, mad*), *madness, folly*.
- Demetrius**, i, m., *Demetrius, a king of Macedonia*. This was the name also of several other distinguished Greeks.
- Demigro**, ære, avi, atum, a, (*de & migro, to remove*), *to remove, migrate*.
- Democritus**, i, m., *Democritus, a Grecian philosopher*.
- Dens**, dentis, m., *a tooth*: hence
- Dentatus**, i, m., *Dentatus, a Roman name*.
- Depello**, ère, pelli, pulsum, a., (*de & pello*), *to drive, put or thrust down; to drive away, expel, remove*.
- Depōno**, ère, posui, positum, a., (*de & pono*), *to lay or put down; to leave, leave off, give up*. Deponere memoriam, *allicuius, to forget*.
- Depravo**, ère, avi, atum, a., (*de & pravo, crooked*), *to pervert, distort*.
- Depressus**, a, um, part., *sunk*: from
- Deprimo**, ère, pressi, pressum, a., (*de & premo*), *to press down, depress; to sink*.
- Desero**, ère, rui, ritum, a., (*de & sero, to interweave*), *to sever; to desert*.
- Desisto**, ire, iui, ultum, n., (*de & salio, to leap*), *to leap down, alight*.
- Desino**, ère, iui or ii, itum, n. & a., (*de & sino, to permit*), *to cease, leave off, give over, desist, end*.
- Desisto**, ère, stiti, stitum, n. & a., (*de & sisto, to stand*), *to stand still; to cease, desist from*.
- Despero**, ære, avi, atum, n. & a. (*de & spero*), *to despair of, despond*.
- Despolio**, ære, avi, atum, a., (*de & spolio*), *to spoil, plunder, ravage, strip, rob, deprive of*.
- Destino**, ære, avi, atum, a., *to make fast; to establish, determine*.
- Desum**, esse, fui, n. irr. (*de & sum*), *to fail, be wanting or lacking*.
- Deterior**, adj., *worse, poorer, meaner*: facere deterius, *to make worse, injure, impair*.
- Detraho**, ère, xi, ctum, a, (*de & traho, to draw*), *to draw off, take away*.
- Detrimentum**, i, n. (*detero, to wear*), *detriment, disadvantage, damage, loss, harm*.
- Detrudo**, ère, si, sum, a. (*de & trudo, to push*), *to thrust or push down*.
- Deus**, i, m., *God; a god, deity*.
- Devictus**, a, um, part.: from
- Devincio**, ère, ici, ictum, a. (*de & vinco*), *to conquer, vanquish, subdue, overcome*.
- Dexter**, tèra & tra, tèrum & trum, adj., *on the right hand, right*.
- Diadema**, atis, n., *a diadem*.
- Dico**, ère, xi, ctum, a., *to speak, say, tell; to call*.
- Dictator**, oris, m. (*dicto, to dictate*), *a dictator*.
- Dido**, tis or ònis, f., *Dido, a queen of Carthage*.
- Dies**, ei, m. or f. in sing., m. in pl., *a day*.
- Differo**, ferre, distuli, dilatum, irr. a. & n. (*dis & fero*), *to carry different ways, scatter, disperse; to defer, put off, delay; to differ, be different*.
- Difficile**, adv., *difficultly, with difficulty*: from
- Difficilis**, e, adj. comp. difficilior, sup. difficillimus, (*dis & facilis, easy*), *hard, difficult; troublesome; hard to manage or to please, morose, surly, obstinate*.
- Digitus**, i, m., *a finger*.
- Dignitas**, atis, f., *merit, desert; dignity, rank, greatness; honor*: from
- Dignus**, a, um, adj., *worthy, deserving*.
- Dil**, see Dens.
- Diligens**, tis, part. & adj. (*diligo*), *careful, attentive, diligent, accurate*: fond of: hence
- Diligentia**, æ, f., *diligence, carefulness, attention*.
- Dilligo**, ère, lexi, lectum, a. (*dis & lego*), *to love, esteem*.
- Dimidius**, a, um, adj. (*dis & medius*), *halved: half*.
- Dimico**, ære, avi, atum, n. (*dis & mico, to move quickly*), *to fight, contend*.
- Dimitto**, ère, misi, missum, a. (*dis & mitto*), *to send different ways; to dismiss, discharge, let go; to omit; to lose, let slip, let pass*.
- Dion**, ònis, m., *Dion, a general of Syracuse*.
- Dionysius** i, m., *Dionysius, the name of two tyrants of Syracuse*.
- Direxi**, see Dirigo.
- Dirigo**, ère, rexi, rectum, a. (*dis & rego*), *to direct*.
- Diruo**, ère, rui, ritum, a. (*dis & ruo, to rush down*), *to destroy, overthrow, raze*.
- Dirus**, a, um, adj., *direful, dreadful, horrible*.
- Dis**, m. & f. dite, n gen. ditis, adj. ditior, ditissimus, (*dives*), *rich, wealthy, opulent*.

Dis, an inseparable preposition signifying *asunder*. It sometimes becomes *di*, rarely *dis*.
 Discēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum, n. (dis & cedo), to separate; to depart, go away, leave.
 Disciplina, æ, f. (discipulus, a learner), discipline, instruction.
 Disco, ēre, didici, a., to learn.
 Disertus, a, um, adj. (dissero, to discuss), fluent; eloquent.
 Disjacio, ēre, jeci, jectum, a. (dis & jacio), to disperse, scatter, rout.
 Dispergo, ēre, si, sum, a. (dis & spargo), to spread, scatter about, disperse.
 Dispartio, ire, ivi or li, itum, a. (dis & partio, to part), to distribute, divide.
 Displileo, ēre, ui, itum, a. (dis & plileo), to displease.
 Dispono, ēre, posui, positum, a. (dis & pono), to place here and there, set in order, dispose, arrange.
 Disto, āre, n. (dis & sto), to be distant.
 Distringo, ēre, nxi, ctum, a. (dis & stringo, to draw tight), to bind fast.
 Dississimus, a, um, adj. sup. of dis.
 Diu, adv., diutius, diutissime, (dies), long, a long time; hence
 Diutius, a, um, adj., long, durable, lasting.
 Diutius, adv. comp. of diu, longer.
 Dives, itis, adj., rich, wealthy.
 Divido, ēre, visi, visum, a., to divide; to distribute.
 Divinus, a, um, adj. (divus, divine), divine.
 Divitiācus, i, m., Divitiacus, a chief of the *Ædui*, in Gaul.
 Divitiæ, ārum, f. pl. (dives), riches.
 Do, dare, dedi, datum, a., to give, bestow, grant, commit, confer; to concede, allow; to yield, surrender.
 Dōceo, ēre, cui, ctum, a., to show, point out; to teach, instruct; hence
 Docilis, e, adj., easily taught, docile.
 Doleo, ēre, ui, itum, n. & a., to grieve, sorrow; to be sorry for; to sympathize in; hence
 Dolor, ōris, m., grief, pain, sorrow.
 Dolus, i, m., a device, crafty purpose, stratagem; artifice, fraud.
 Domesticus, a, um, adj. (domus), domestic.
 Domicilium, i, n. (domus), a house, abode, residence.
 Dominatio, ōnis, f. (dominus, to

rule), authority, power, sovereignty.
 Dominus, i, m., a master of a house, owner, master, lord; from
 Domus, ūs & i, f., a house, home; a family, household: domi, at home; domum, home; domo or ex domo, from home.
 Donec, temp. conj., until; as long as.
 Dono, āre, āvi, ātum, a., to give, present, bestow; from
 Donum, i, n., (do), a gift, present.
 Dormio, ire, ivi, or si, itum, n., to sleep.
 Dubito, āre, āvi, ātum, n. & a., to doubt, be in doubt, be uncertain, hesitate.
 Dubius, a, um, adj. doubtful, dubious, uncertain.
 Ducenti, æ, a, num. adj. (duo & centum), two hundred.
 Duco, ēre, xi, ctum, a., to draw, lead, conduct, take along; to command; to esteem, hold, think, consider, reckon, account; ducere uxorem, to take a wife, to marry.
 Dulcis, e, adj., sweet; pleasant.
 Dum, temp. conj., while, whilst, until; provided that.
 Dumnōrix, Igis, m., Dumnorix, a leader of the *Ædui*.
 Duo, æ, o, num. adj., two.
 Duodecim, ind. num. adj. (duo & decem), twelve.
 Duplex, icis, adj. (duo & plico, to fold), twofold, double.
 Durus, a, um, adj., hard, solid; toilsome, laborious, difficult, hardy.
 Dux, ducis, m. & f. (duco), a leader, guide, conductor; a general, commander.
 Duxi, see Duco.

E.

E, or Ex, prep. with abl. from, out of, of; after; on account of; according to.
 Ecce, interj., lo! behold!
 Edepol, a lengthened vocative of Pollux, used adverbially, by Pollux! indeed! truly!
 Edōceo, ēre, cui, ctum, a. (e & doceo), to teach thoroughly, instruct, inform; to tell, show.
 Edūco, ēre, xi, ctum, a. (e & duco), to draw or lead forth, draw out, draw, bring; to bring up, maintain.

Efficio, ēre, feci, ectum, a. (ex & facio), to bring to pass, do, effect, accomplish, complete, finish, execute, make.

Efflo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. & n. (e & flo, to blow), to breathe out: efflare animam, to breath one's last, to expire, to die.

Effugio, ēre, ūgi, n. & a. (ex & fugio), to flee from, flee away, flee, escape.

Egestas, ātis, f. (egeō, to need), indigence, extreme poverty, necessity, want.

Egi, see Ago.

Ego, mei, subst. pro., I.

Egredior, i, gressus sum, dep. n. & a. (e & gradior, to go), to go out, depart, depart from.

Egregius, a, um, adj. (e & grex, a herd), excellent, remarkable, eminent.

Ejectus, a, um, part., cast or thrown out: from

Ejicio, ēre, jeci, jectum, a. (e & jacio), to cast or throw out, eject, expel; to banish.

Elatē, adv. (elātus, raised), loftily, proudly, haughtily.

Elatius, adv. comp. of elatē.

Elēgans, tis, adj. (eligo, to select), refined, polished, elegant.

Elephantus, i, m., an elephant.

Elleco, ēre, elci & lexi, lictum, a. (e & lacio, to allure), to draw forth, to elicit.

Elōquens, tis, adj. (elōquor, to speak out), eloquent.

Eloquentia, ē, f. (elōquor, to speak out), eloquence.

Eluceo, ēre, uxi, n. (e & luceo, to shine), to shine forth; to be apparent, manifest.

Emax, ācis, adj. (emo, to buy), eager to buy, fond of buying.

Emileo, āre, ui, n. (e & mileo, to quiver), to break forth, appear quickly, shine forth.

Emitto, ēre, misi, missum, a. (e & mitto), to send forth.

Enim, caus. conj., for; indeed.

Ennius, i, m., Ennius, an early Roman poet.

Enumēro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (e & numēro, to number), to reckon up; to recount, relate.

Enuncio, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (e & nuncio), to spread abroad, divulge, disclose, reveal, report, tell; to declare.

Eo, ire, ivi, or ii, itum, n. irr, to go, walk.

Eò, adv. (is), thither, to that place.

Eo, see Is.

Epaminondas, ē, m, Epaminondas, a Theban general.

Ephēsus, i, f. Ephesus, a city of Ionia.

Ephōrus, i, m., a member of the Ephori, a body of Spartan magistrates.

Epistōla, ē, f., a letter, epistle.

Epulor, āri, ātus sum, dep. n. & a. (epulum, a feast), to feast, feast upon, eat.

Eques, itis, m. (equus), a horseman; a trooper; a knight. Equites, Knights, a title of rank among the Romans. The Knights constituted an order of citizens between the patricians & plebeians.

Equester, tris, tre, adj. (eques), equestrian.

Equitatus, ūs, m. (equito, to ride on horseback), cavalry.

Equus, i, m., a horse, steed.

Erga, prep. with acc., towards.

Ergo, illat. conj., then, therefore.

Eripio, ēre, ipai, eptum, a. (e & rapio, to snatch), to snatch away, take away.

Erro, āre, āvi, ātum, n. & a., to wander about; fig. to err.

Erudio, ire, ivi, or ii, itum, a. (e & rudis, rough), to polish, educate, instruct.

Eruptio, ōnis, f. (erumpo, to break forth), a sally, violent assault.

Et, cop. conj., and, also; even: et—et, both—and.

Etiā, cop. conj. (et & jam), also, even.

Eubœa, ē, f., Eubœa, a large island in the Ægean sea.

Eumēnes, ēs, m., Eumenes, a famous general under Alexander the Great.

Eurōpa, ē, f., Europe.

Evēnio, ire, vēni, ventum, n. (e & venio), to come out: fig. to fall out, happen: impers., evēnit, it happens.

Evertō, ēre, ti, sum, a. (e & verto), to overturn, overthrow.

Evito, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (e & vito), to avoid, avoid.

Evolo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (e & volo, āre), to fly forth, fly from.

Ex, prep. see E.

Exagito, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (ex & agito), to drive out of the place; to harass, vex, agitate.

Exaudio, ire, ivi, or ii, itum, a. (ex & audio), to hear; to hearken.

Excedo, ère, cessi, cessum, n. & a. (ex & cedo), to go forth or out, depart; fig., to exceed, surpass.

Excellens, tis, adj., distinguished, superior, excellent: from

Excello, ère, luli, lsum, a. & n., to raise up; to rise, be eminent, excel, surpass.

Excipio, ère, cœpi, ceptum, a. (ex & capio), to take out; to except; to receive, take; to follow, succeed.

Exclito, àre, avi, atum, a. (exclito, to call out), to call out; to raise, excite.

Excludo, ère, si, sum, a. (ex & claud), to shut out, exclude; to hinder, prevent, prohibit, debar.

Excusatio, ōnis, f. (excuso, to excuse), an excuse.

Exedo, ère, edii, esum, a. (ex & edo, to eat), to eat up, consume.

Exemplum, i, n. (eximo, to take out), an example, instance.

Exeo, ire, ivi, or ii, itum, n. & a. irr. (ex & eo), to go out or forth.

Exerceo, ère, ui, itum, a. (ex & arceo, to drive away), to practice, train, exercise.

Exercitatus, a, um, part, & adj. exercised, versed, trained, practiced; accustomed: from

Exercito, àre, avi, atum, a. (exerceo), to exercise, practice.

Exercitus, ūs, m. (exerceo), an army.

Exhaurio, ire, hauri, haustum, a. (ex & haurio, to draw), to draw out; to exhaust.

Exhibeo, ère, ui, itum, a. (ex & habeo), to hold forth; to show, exhibit.

Exiguus, a, um, adj., small, little, slender, scanty, slight; few.

Exilium, see Exsiliium.

Eximius, a, um, adj. (eximo, to take out), remarkable, extraordinary.

Existimatio, ōnis, f., an opinion, judgment: from

Existimo, àre, avi, atum, a. (ex & ætimo), to judge, consider, think, esteem, suppose, imagine.

Exitiōsus, a, um, adj. destructive, pernicious: from

Exitium, ii, n. (exeo), a going out; destruction.

Exitus, ūs, m. (exeo), a going forth; an end, close, termination, result, amount, sum, purport.

Exprior, iri, ertus sum, dep. a., to try, prove; to find out by experience, find out.

Expers, tis, adj. (ex & pars), having no part in, without, destitute of.

Expleo, ère, evi, etum, a., to fill: fig. to satisfy.

Explico, àre, avi, atum & itum, a. (ex & plico, to fold), to unfold: fig., to unfold, explain.

Explorator, ōris, m., an explorer; a spy, scout: from

Exploro, àre, avi, atum, a. (ex & ploro, to cry out), to search out, explore.

Exprobro, àre, avi, atum, a. (ex & probrum, a shameful act), to reproach.

Expugno, àre, avi, atum, a. (ex & pugno), to take or carry by storm, or assault; to conquer, subdue, overcome.

Exsiliium, ii, n. (exsul), banishment, exile.

Expectatio, ōnis, f., expectation: from

Exspecto, àre, avi, atum, a. (ex & specto), to look or wait for, expect; to long, hope or wish for, desire; to wait, delay; to fear, apprehend.

Exsul, ūlis, c. (ex & solum, the ground), an exile.

Extorqueo, ère, si, tum, a. (ex & torqueo, to twist), to twist; to wrest.

Extremus, a, um, adj. (sup. of extērus, outward), outermost; extreme, last, final.

F.

Fabius, i, m., Fabius, the name of an illustrious Roman family.

Fabŭla, æ, f. (fari, to speak), a story; a fable.

Facile, facillius, facillimè, adv. (facilis, easy), easily, readily.

Factus, ōris, n., a deed, an action, an exploit; a bad action, a crime: from

Facio, ère, feci, factum, a. & n., to make, form, effect; to do; to act; facere aliquem certiores, to inform, apprise. Pass. fio.

Factio, ōnis, f. (facio), a making; a company of persons acting together, a party, faction.

Factum, i, n. (facio), a deed, act, action.

Factus, a, um, part. (facio), made, done: quid facto opus sit, what must be done.

Facultas, *âtis*, f. (*facilis*, easy), power, faculty, opportunity.

Fallax, *acis*, adj., *fallacious*, *deceitful*: from

Fallo, *êre*, *fefelli*, *falsum*, a. & n. to deceive, cheat, mislead.

Fama, *æ*, f., *fame*, report, rumor, news; reputation, character, renown.

Fames, *is*, f., *hunger*; *famine*.

Familiaris, *æ*, adj. (*familia*, a family), familiar, intimate.

Fanum, *i*, u. (*fari*, to speak), a temple.

Fas, n. ind. (*fari*, to speak), divine law; *flagit*: *fas est*, it is well, fit or proper.

Fatum, *i*, n. (*fari*, to speak), an oracle; destiny, fate.

Faveo, *êre*, *fari*, *fautum*, n., to favor. Fecl. see *Facio*.

Fefelli, see *Fallo*.

Felicitas, *âtis*, f., *felicity*, happiness, good fortune, success: from

Felix, *icis*, adj., *fruitful*, *fertile*; happy, fortunate.

Ferax, *âcis*, adj. (*fero*), *fruitful*, *fertile*.

Ferinus, a, um, adj. (*ferus*), of a wild beast.

Fero, *ferre*, *tull*, *latum*, irr. a. & n., to bear, carry, bring; to produce; to bear, suffer, endure, submit to, sustain, withstand, stand. Pass., to be borne or carried, & hence, to move, go, ride, fly, sail, run, hasten: *ferre legem*, to propose a law.

Ferox, *ôcis*, adj., *wild*, *bold*, *courageous*, *warlike*; *savage*, *untamable*.

Ferreus, a, um, adj., of iron: fig. hard, cruel, unfeeling: from

Ferrum, *i*, n., *iron*; the sword.

Ferus, a, um, adj., *wild*, *rude*; *ferce*, *savage*.

Fessus, a, um, adj. (*fatiscor*, to grow weak), *wearied*, *tired*, *fatigued*; *worn-out*, *weak*, *feeble*.

Festino, *âre*, *âvi*, *âtum*, a. & n. (*fero*), to hasten, make haste.

Fidëlis, *e*, adj. (*fides*), *trusty*, *faithful*: hence

Fidëliter, adv., *faithfully*.

Fides, *ei*, f. (*fido*, to trust), *faith*, *truth*, *honor*; *fidelity*; a promise, assurance; protection: dare *fidem*, to pledge one's faith: recipere in *fidem*, to receive into favor, or under one's protection.

Figô, *êre*, *xi*, *xum*, a., to fix, fasten.

Filla, *æ*, f., a daughter: from

Filius, *i*, m., a son.

Fingo, *êre*, *finxi*, *factum*, a., to form, fashion, make; to suppose, feign.

Finis, *is*, d., a boundary, limit, border: an end in the pl., borders, territory, country: hence

Finitimûs, a, um, adj., *neighboring*, *bordering upon*.

Fio, *fiëri*, *factus sum*, irr. pass. of *facio*, to be made; to be done or executed; to become; to be; to occur, happen, fall out, come to pass; to be valued, esteemed.

Firmus, a, um, adj., *firm*, *stable*: fig., *steadfast*, *resolute*.

Flagitium, *ii*, n., a shameful act; a crime: from

Flagito, *âre*, *âvi*, *âtum*, a., to demand.

Flagro, *âre*, *âvi*, *âtum*, n., to burn: fig., to be inflamed with passion.

Flamma, *æ*, f., a flame, blaze.

Flavus, a, um, adj., *yellow*.

Fleo, *êre*, *fiëvi*, *fiëtum*, n. & a. to weep.

Flôreo, *êre*, *ui*, n. (*flos*, a flower), to bloom: fig., to flourish; to be eminent, be distinguished.

Flumen, *Inis*. u. (*fluô*, to flow), a river.

Fôederâtus, a, um, adj., *leagued together*, *confederated*, *allied*: from

Fôedus, *êris*, n., a league, treaty.

Forem, *es*, *et*, &c. def. n., I might be, &c.: inf., fore, the same in sense as *futurus esse*, to be about to be: with a subject acc. will or would be, occur or happen.

Foris, adv., *abroad*, *without*.

Forma, *æ*, f., *form*, *shape*; *beauty*: hence

Formôsus, a, um, adj., *beautiful*.

Fors, *tis*, f. (*fero*), *chance*, *fortune*: hence

Fortë, adv., *by chance*, *accidentally*; *perhaps*.

Fortis, *e*, adj. (*fero*), *strong*, *powerful*; *brave*, *valiant*, *gallant*, *courageous*: hence

Fortiter, *fortius*, *fortissimë*, adv., *strongly*; *bravely*, *gallantly*, *courageously*.

Fortitudo, *Inis*, f., (*fortis*), *fortitude*, *bravery*, *courage*.

Fortuitô, adv. (*fortuitus*, accidental), *by chance*, *casually*.

Fortuna, *æ*, f. (*fors*), *fortune*, *chance*; *good fortune*; *bad fortune*, *misfortune*; the goddess *Fortuna*.

Fortunâtus, a, um, adj. (*fortuno*, to prosper), *happy*, *fortunate*.

Forum, i, n., *a market place, market; the Forum*, a public place in Rome where assemblies of the people were held, justice was administered, and other public business was transacted.

Fossa, æ, f. (fodio, *to dig*), *a ditch*.
Fragilis, e, adj. (frango, *to break*), *brittle, fragile; fig., frail, inconstant*.

Frater, tris, m., *a brother*.

Fremitus, ūs, m. (fremito, *to murmur*), *a dull murmuring, roaring; a noise, clamor*.

Frequenter, adv. (frequens, *frequent*), *frequently*.

Frctus, a, um, adj., *trusting to, relying on*.

Frigidus, a, um, adj. (frigeo, *to be cold*), *cold, chilly*.

Frons, dis, f., *foliage, leaves*.

Frons, tis, f., *the front or forepart of the head, the forehead, brow*.

Frugis, see **Frux**.

Frumentum, i, n. (frux), *corn, grain, particularly wheat and barley*.

Fruor, i, fructus or fructus sum, dep. n., *to enjoy, reap the fruits of*.

Frustra, adv., *in vain*.

Frux, frugis, (fruor), f. œrn; pl. fruges, *fruits, produce of the fields*.

Fuga, æ, f., *a fleeing, flight*.

Fugio, ere, fugi, fugitum, n. & a., *to flee or fly; to flee away, run away, escape; to avoid, shun; hence*

Fugo, are, avi, âtum, a., *to cause to flee, put to flight, rout*.

Ful, &c., see **Sum**.

Fulgeo, ere, fulsi, n., *to shine; fig., to be conspicuous; hence*

Fulmen, inis, n., *lightning*.

Fumo, are, n., (fumus, *smoke*), *to emit smoke, to smoke*.

Fundo, ere, fudi, fustum, a., *to pour, pour out; fig., to overthrow, overcome, beat, vanquish, rout*.

Fungor, fungi, functus sum, dep. n., *to perform, execute, discharge, administer*.

Furius, i, m., *Furius, a Roman family name*.

Furnius, i, m., *Furnius, the name of a Roman gens. C. Furnius, Caius Furnius, a friend of Cicero*.

Furor, ōris, m. (furo, *to rage*), *rage, madness, fury*.

Fusus, a, um, part. (fundo).

Futurus, a, um, part. (sum), *about to be, future, to come*.

G.

Gallia, æ, f., *Gaul*. This country included France and the northern part of Italy. It was divided into two parts, *Transalpine* and *Cisalpine Gaul*, the former on the west and the latter on the east of the Alps.

Gallus, i, m., *a Gaul, an inhabitant of Gaul*.

Gallus, i, m., *a cock, dunghill cock*.

Gallicus, a, um, adj. (Gallia), *belonging to Gaul, Gallic*.

Gaudeo, ere, gavissus sum, n. pass., *to rejoice, be glad; hence*

Gaudium, i, n., *joy, gladness*.

Gelidus, a, um, adj. (gelu, *cold*), *icy cold, cold*.

Genêva, æ, f., *Geneva, a town of the Allobroges, at the western extremity of the lake of Geneva*.

Gens, gentis, f., (geno, from gigno, *to beget*), *a clan, among the Romans containing many families descended from a common ancestor; a race, people, nation, tribe*.

Genu, us, n., *the knee*.

Genus, ōris, n., *a race, people, nation, tribe*.

Gero, ere, gessi, gestum, a., *to bear, carry; to manage; to conduct; to do, perform, execute, carry on, accomplish; gerere bellum, to wage or carry on war; gerere se, to bear, deport, behave or conduct one's self*.

Germâni, ōrum, m., *Germans, the Germans*.

Gessi, see **Gero**.

Gestus, a, um, part. (gero), *borne, performed; res gestæ, see Res*.

Gladus, i, m., *a sword*.

Gloria, æ, f., *glory, fame, renown; hence*

Glôrior, âri, âtus, sum, dep. a. & n., *to glory, boast*.

Gloriosus, a, um, adj. (gloria), *glorious*.

Gradus, ūs, m. (gradior, *to step*), *a step, pace; a condition, grade, rank*.

Græcia, æ, f., *Greece; hence*

Græcus, a, um, adj., *of Greece, Grecian, Greek*.

Gramen, inis, n., *grass*.

Gratia, æ, f. (gratus), *favor, thanks; gratia, abl. for the sake*.

Gratûlor, âri, âtus sum, dep. n. & a., *to congratulate, wish one joy; from*

Gratus, a, um, adj., *pleasing, grateful, agreeable.*

Gravis, e, adj., *heavy, weighty, ponderous; burdensome, oppressive, troublesome, grievous, painful, hard, harsh, severe, sore, disagreeable, unpleasant; of weight or authority eminent, venerable. great: hence*

Graviter, gravis gravissimè, adv., *weightily, heavily, vehemently, strongly, violently, severely, bitterly, harshly, unpleasantly.*

Gusto, ari, avi, âtum, a. (gustus, a *tasting*), *to taste.*

H.

Habeo, ère, ul, Itum, a. & n., *to have, hold, keep, possess, cherish, entertain; to reckon, judge, think, consider: habere orationem, to utter, deliver: habere iter, to travel, journey: magni habere, to esteem highly, think highly of: non habeo quid dicam, I know not what to say: hence*

Habito, âre, âvi, âtum, a. & n., *to have, hold; to dwell, live in, inhabit.*

Hac, Hæc &c., *see Hic.*

Hadrumetum, i, n., *Hadrumetum, a city of Africa.*

Hamilcar, âris, m., *Hamilcar, a Carthaginian general, father of Hannibal.*

Hannibal, âlis, m., *Hannibal, a very celebrated Carthaginian general, son of Hamilcar.*

Hasdrubal, âlis, m., *Hasdrubal, a Carthaginian general, brother of Hannibal.*

Haud, adv., *not.*

Hebes, ètis, adj. (hebeo, *to be blunt*), *blunt, dull: fig., dull, stupid.*

Hei, interj., *ah! woe! hei mihi, ah me! woe is me!*

Helena, æ, f., *Helen, a beautiful Grecian queen.*

Helvetii, òrum, m. pl., *the Helvetians or Swiss.*

Hellespontus, i, m., *the Hellespont, a strait between Thrace & Asia Minor, now called the Dardanelles.*

Hercules, is, m., *Hercules, a famous Grecian hero.*

Hereditas, âtis, f. (heres, *an heir*), *inheritance.*

Herodotus, i, m., *Herodotus, the earliest Greek historian.*

Heu, interj., *ah! alas!*

Hiberna, òrum, n. pl. (hibernus, *wintry*), *winter quarters.*

Hibernia, æ, f., *Ireland.*

Hic, hæc, hoc, dem. pron., *this, the latter, he, she, it: hence*

Hic, adv., *here.*

Hiberno, âre, âvi, âtum, n. & a., *to winter, pass the winter: from*

Hiberno, èmis, f., *winter.*

Hipponicus, i, m., *Hipponicus, an Athenian, father-in-law of Alcibiades.*

Hirundo, inis, f., *a swallow.*

Hispania, æ, f., *Spain.*

Hister, *see Ister.*

Historia, æ, f., *history.*

Hodie, adv. (hoc & die), *to-day.*

Homèrus, i, m., *Homer, the most ancient and illustrious of the Greek poets.*

Homo, inis, c., *a man or woman; a person.*

Honestus, a, um, adj., *honorable, noble, respectable: from*

Honor or os, ôris, m., *honor, respect, esteem, reverence, regard; a public office, magistracy, preferment, post, dignity, office: hence*

Honoratus, a, um, part. & adj., *honored, respected; honorable, respectable, distinguished: from*

Honoro, âre, âvi, âtum, a (honor), *to honor, respect.*

Hora, æ, f., *an hour, the twelfth part of a day or night; a space of time, period.*

Hortor, âri, âtus sum, dep. (horior, *to urge*), *to exhort, encourage.*

Hospitium, ii, n. (hospes, *a guest*), *an inn.*

Hostia, æ, f. (hostio, *to strike*), *a victim, sacrifice.*

Hostis, is, c., *a stranger; an enemy.*

Huc, adv. (hic), *to this place, hither.*

Humanitas, âtis, f., *humanity, gentleness, kindness: from*

Humânus, a, um, adj. (homo), *human; humane, kind, gentle, courteous.*

Humèrus, i, m., *the shoulder.*

Humilis, e, adj., *low; fig., low, mean, humble: from*

Humus, i, f., *the ground; humi, on or in the ground.*

Hyperborei, òrum, m., *the Hyperboreans, a northern nation.*

I.

Ibam, Ibo, &c., see Eo.

Ibi, adv., (is), in that place, there.

Ibidem, adv. (ibi & the suffix dem), in the same place.

Ico, ere, ici, ictum, a., to strike.

Idcirco illat. conj. (Id & circa, around), on that account, therefore.

Idem, eadem, Idem, dem. pron. (is & the suffix dem), the same: idem qui, et ac &c., the same as.

Idoneus, a um adj. fit, meet, suitable, proper.

Ignarus, a, um, adj., (2. in & gnarus, knowing), ignorant, inexperienced.

Ignavia, æ, f., inactivity, sloth, idleness: from

Ignavus, a, um, adj. (2. in & gnavus, active), inactive, indolent, idle, lazy.

Ignis, is, m., fire.

Ignoro, are, avi, âtum, n. & a. (ignarus), to be ignorant of.

Ignotus, a, um, part. & adj. (2. in & gnotus, known), not known, unknown.

Ille, illa, illud, dem. pron., that; he, she, it.

Illuc, adv. (ille), thither.

Illustris, e, adj. (in & lustrum, to purify), clear, bright; illustrious, famous: hence

Illustro, are, avi, âtum, a., to enlighten; to illustrate: to render famous.

Immitto, ere, isi, i-sum, a. (in & mitto), to send or let into; to cast, throw, hurl to throw into: immittere se, to rush.

Immodestia, æ, f. (immodestus, unrestrained), intemperate conduct, immodesty, violence in behavior, licentiousness.

Immolo, are, avi, âtum, a. (in & mola, coarse meal), to sacrifice immolate.

Immortalis, e, adj. (2. in & mortalis), undying, immortal.

Impedio, ire, ivi, or ii, itum, a. (in & pes), to entangle fig., to hinder.

Impendo, ere, n. (in & pendeo, to hang over), to overhang, hang over; fig., to threaten, impend, be near.

Imperator, oris, m. (impero), a commander, leader, general the commander in chief of an army; an emperor.

Imperitus, a, um, adj. (2. in & peritus), inexperienced in, not knowing,

unacquainted with, unskilled, ignorant.

Imperium, ii, n., a command; power, authority; empire, dominion, sovereignty, supreme power; a dominion, realm: the chief command: from

Impero, are, avi, âtum, n. & a. (in & paro, to prepare), to command, order; to govern, rule.

Impetro, are, avi, âtum, a. (in & patro, to perform), to obtain, get; to accomplish, effect.

Impetus, us, m. (impeto, to assail), an attack, assault.

Impius, a, um, adj. (2. in & plus, pious), unprofitful, impious, wicked.

Impleo; ere, evi, âtum, a., to fill.

Imploro, are, avi, âtum, a. (in & ploro, to wail), to implore entreat.

Impōno, ere, sui, situm, a. (in & pono), to place or put upon; to lay upon, impose.

Imprimis, adv. chiefly, especially, in the first place, see Primus.

Imprimo, ere, pressi, pressum, a. (in & premo), to impress, imprint.

Improbus, a, um, adj. (2. in & probus), bad, wicked.

Imprudens, tis, adj. (2. in & prudens), not knowing; imprudent; unawares.

Impudens, tis, adj. (2. in & pudens, modest), shameless, impudent.

In, prep with acc. & abl. With acc., into; to, unto; towards; upon, on, through; over; among; until; for; against. With abl., in; in time of; upon; on; among; amidst over; at; in the case of, concerning respecting, in regard to.

2. In, an inseparable particle, equivalent to un, im, or not, in English.

Incendium, ii, n., a fire, conflagration: from

Incendo, ere, di, sum, a. (in & candeo, to glow), to kindle, set fire to, burn.

Inceptum, i, n. (incipio), a beginning; an undertaking; a design.

Incertus, a, um, adj. (2. in & certus), uncertain.

Incido, ere, cidi, cāsum, n. (in & cado), to fall into or upon; to fall out, happen, occur.

Incipio, ere, cepi, ceptum, a. (in & capio), to begin, commence.

Incito are avi, âtum, a. (in & cito), to hasten, urge forward, incite, spur on.

Incola, æ, c. (in & colo), an inhabitant.

- Incolō**, ēre, colui, cultum, a (in & colo) *to inhabit, dwell.*
- Incolūmis** e adj. (in & columis, safe), *safe uninjured, whole.*
- Incommōdum**, n, (2. in & commo- dum advantage disadvantage, damage, loss, harm, disaster.
- Inconsiderātus**, a, um, adj. (2. in & consideratus, considerate), *inconsiderate, heedless, thoughtless.*
- Incredibīlis** e. adj. (2. in & credibīlis, credible), *incredible.*
- Incūsō**, āri, āvi, ātum, a. (in & caus), *to accuse, complain of, blame.*
- Inde**, adv, *thence.*
- Indico**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (in & dico), *to show, discover.*
- Indigeo**, ēre ui, n. (indu for in & ego, to need), *to want, need.*
- Indignus**, a, um, adj. (2. in & dignus), *unworthy.*
- Indoctus**, a, um, adj. (2. in & doctus, learned), *unlearned, illiterate ignorant.*
- Indūco**, ēre, xi. ctum, a. (in & duco), *to bring in introduce; fig., to persuade.*
- Industria**, æ, f., *industry, diligence.*
- Ineo**, ire, ivi or itum, n. & a. irr. (in & eo), *to go into, enter: to commence, begin; inire consilium, to form a design or plan, enter into a plot; also, to deliberate, consult.*
- Ineptiæ**, ārum, f. pl. (ineptus, unsuitable), *absurdities, silly behavior, folly.*
- Inermis**, e, & inermus, a, um, adj. (2. in & armā), *without arms, unarmed.*
- Inertia**, æ, f. (2. in & ars), *unskillfulness inactivity, idleness, laziness.*
- Infectus**, a, um, adj. (2. in & factus), *not done, undone, unfinished. imperfect, unaccomplished: infectāre, without accomplishing one's designs or business, without success.*
- Infelix**, icis, adj. (2. in & felix). *unfruitful; unfortunate, unhappy, wretched.*
- Infero**, ferre, intūli, illātum, a, irr. (in & fero), *to bring into to bring upon: inferre bellum to make war upon, wage war, carry on war.*
- Inferus**, a, um, adj., *below, beneath, low: comp. inferior, lower, inferior; sup infimus or imus, lowest, last nearest.*
- Inficiō**, ēre, feci, fectum, a. (in & fa- cio), *to put into; to dye, stain; to infect.*
- Infirmus**, see Inferus.
- Infigo**, ēre, ixi, ictum, a. (in & fugo, to strike), *to strike one thing on or against another; to inflict, impose.*
- Influo**, ēre xi., xum, n. (in & fluo, to flow, to flow or run into, discharge, empty.
- Ingenium**, ii, n. (in & geno from gigno to beget), *the disposition; genius talents, character.*
- Ingens**, tis, adj. (2. in & gens), *great, vast, immense, enormous.*
- Ingenuus**, a, um, adj. (ingenio, to implant), *native, innate; ingenuous noble.*
- Ingratus**, a, um, adj. (2. in & gratus), *unpleasant; ungrateful, unthankful.*
- Ingrēdiōr** i, grēsus, sum, dep. a. (in & gradior, to go), *to go in, enter*
- Inimicus**, a, um, adj. (2. in & amicus) *unfriendly, hostile.*
- Iniquus**, a, um, adj. (2. in & æquus), *unequal; unfavorable; unjust.*
- Initium**, ii, n. (ineo), *a beginning.*
- Injicio**, ēre, jeci, jectum, a. (in & jacio), *to throw or put in or upon; to lay on; to cause or occasion.*
- Injuria**, æ, f. (injurius, injurious), *injury, wrong.*
- Injustitia**, æ, f. (injustus, unjust), *injustice.*
- Innoxius**, a, um, adj. (2. in & noxius, hurtful), *harmless, innocent.*
- Innumerabilis**, e, adj. (2. in & numerabilis, that can be numbered), *innumerable.*
- Inopia**, æ, f. (inops, helpless), *want, poverty.*
- Inquam** or **Inquilo**, def. *I say.*
- Insania**, æ, f. (insānus, mad) *madness.*
- Insidiæ**, ārum, f. (insideo, to sit upon), *an ambush, ambuscade, snares insidias facere alicui, to lay an ambush for one.*
- Insimulo**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (in & simulo, to feign), *to charge, accuse.*
- Instans**, tis, part. & adj. (insto), *present; pressing, urgent, important.*
- Instituto**, ēre, ui, ūtum, (in & statuo), *to appoint, institute: to begin, commence; to undertake; to adopt: hence*
- Institūtum**, i, n., *a custom, institution a practice: instituto suo,*

- abl., according to his design or custom.
- Insto, āre, stīti, n. (in & sto), to stand in or upon; to be near or at hand, draw nigh, approach.
- Instruo, ēre, struxi, structum, a. (in & struo, to build), to construct, erect, build; to set in order, dispose, arrange. marshal, draw up in battle array; to prepare, furnish.
- Insula, æ, f., an island, isle.
- Integritas, ātis, f. (intiger, entire), completeness, fig., honesty, probity, integrity.
- Intelligo, ēre, exi, ectum, a. (inter & lego), to understand, know, perceive, see.
- Inter, prep. with acc., between, among, amongst, amid; during.
- Interemptus, a, um, part. (interimo). Intēreo, ire, īi, itum, n, irr. (inter & eo), to perish, be lost, die.
- Intērest, impers. (intersum), it concerns, interests.
- Interficio, ēre, ēci, ectum, a. (inter & facio), to kill, slay, put to death, destroy.
- Interimo, ēre, ēmi, emptum or emtum, a. (inter & emo, to buy), to take away; to destroy, slay, kill.
- Interitus, ūs, m. (interco), destruction, death.
- Intermissus, a, um, part. broken off, interrupted, intermitted: from
- Intermitto ēre, īsi, issum, a. & n. (inter & mitto), to leave off; to cease; to neglect.
- Interpositus, ūs, m. (interpōno, to put between), a putting betw. en, an interposition.
- Interrex, ēgis, m. (inter & rex), a regent, an interrex.
- Interrogō, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (inter & rogo), to question, ask, interrogate.
- Intersum, essi, fui, irr, n. (inter & sum), to be in the midst, to come or lie between; to be present, take part in; to be distant; to differ.
- Intimus, a, um, adj. (sup. of interior, inner), the inmost, innermost, most intimate; subst. intimus, a most intimate friend.
- Intra, prep. with acc. (intera, scil. parte), within, in.
- Intro, āre, āvi, ātum, a., to go into, enter.
- Invenio, īre, ēni, entum, a. (in & venio), to meet with, find out, find.
- Invidia, æ, f., envy, jealousy, ill-will, hatred, dislike: from
- Invidus, a, um, adj. (invideo, to envy), envious.
- Inventus, a, um, adj., unwilling.
- Invoco, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (in & voco) to call upon; to invoke.
- Ipsē, ipsa, ipsum, intensive pron., self, himself, herself, it-self; he, she, it: when ego, tu, ille &c. are understood, I myself, &c.
- Ira, æ, f., anger, wrath, ire: hence
- Irascor, ī, dep. n., to be angry.
- Ire, see Eo.
- Is, ea, id, dem. pron., that or this; he, she, it: the same, such: eo, with comparatives, by so much or the.
- Isocrātes, īs, m., Isocrates, an Athenian orator.
- Iste, ista, istud, dem. pron., that or this; that of yours; thy, your; he she, it.
- Ister, or Hister, tri, m., the Ister or Hister, the name of the Danube after it enters Illyricum.
- Istic, istaec, istoc & istuc, dem. pron. (iste & hic), this same; this, that.
- Ith, adv., so, thus.
- Itaque, illat, conj. (ita & que), and so; therefore.
- Iter, itinēris, n. (co, ire), a going, walk, way: a journey, course, passage: iter facere, to go, pass, advance, march, travel.

J.

- Jacens, tis, part. & adj., lying, extended, prostrate: jacentes, the fallen, the slain: from
- Jaceo, ēre, eui, citum, n., to lie; to be situated; to lie dead, be fallen or slain.
- Jacio, ēre, jeci, jactum, a., to throw, cast, fling, hurl.
- Jam, adv., now; already.
- Jocus, ī, m., a joke, jest.
- Jovis, see Jupiter.
- Jubeo, ēre, jussi, jussum, a., to order bid, command.
- Jucundus, a, um, adj. (jocus, a jest), agreeable, pleasant, delightful.
- Judicium, īi, n. (judex, a judge), a judgment, trial, sentence, decision; opinion, belief.
- Judico, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (jus & dico), to judge, give judgment, determine; to judge, think, deem, suppose, be

Reve; to declare, pronounce; to conclude.
 Julius, i, m., *Julius, a Roman name.*
 Juno, ōnis, f., *Juno, the wife of Jupiter.*
 Jupiter, Jovis, m., *Jupiter, according to the Grecian and Roman mythology, the king of gods and men.*
 Juro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. & n., *to swear; from*
 Jus, juris, n., *right, justice, law.*
 Jusjurandum, jurisjurandi, n. (jus & jurandum, *an oath*), *an oath.*
 Jussus, a, um, part. (jubeo).
 Jussus, ūs, m., *used only in the abl. sing. (jubeo), an order, command.*
 Justitia, æ, f., *justice; from*
 Justus, a, um, adj. (jus), *right; just, proper.*
 Juvēnis, is, c., *a young man or woman, a youth.*
 Juventus, ūtis, f. (juvenis, *young*), *the age of youth, from the 20th to the 40th year, youth.*
 Juvo, āre, juvi, jutum, a. & n., *to aid, help, assist.*
 Juxta, prep. with acc., *near to, hard by, nigh.*

K.

Kalendæ, *see* Calendæ.

L.

L., *an abbreviation of Lucius.*
 Labienus, i, m., *Labienus, one of Caesar's lieutenants in the Gallic war.*
 Labor, ōris, m., *labor, toil, fatigue; trouble, distress.*
 Labor, labi, lapsus sum, dep. n. *to glide down, descend, fall.*
 Laboriosus, a, um, adj. (labor, ōris), *laborious.*
 Lac, tis, n., *milk.*
 Lacedæmon, ōnis, f., *Lacedæmon or Sparta, a celebrated city of Greece; hence*
 Lacedæmonius, a, um, adj., *Lacedæmonian or Spartan; subst., a Lacedæmonian, a Spartan.*
 Lacrimo, āre, āvi, ātum, n. (lacrima, *a tear*), *to weep; to lament.*
 Lacus, ūs, m., *a lake.*
 Lælius, i, m., *Lælius, the name of a Roman gens.*

Lætitia, æ, f. (lætus), *joy, gladness.*
 Lætor, āri, ātus, sum, dep. n., *to rejoice, be glad.*
 Lætus, a, um, adj., *glad, joyful; fertile, fruitful.*
 Lana, æ, f., *wool.*
 Laodicea, æ, f., *Laodicea, a city of Asia.*
 Lapis, idis, m., *a stone.*
 Largitio, ōnis, f. (largior, *to bestow*), *a giving liberally; bribery, corruption.*
 Latēbra, æ, f., *a lurking-place, hiding place, shelter, retreat; from*
 Lateo, ēre, ui, n., *to lurk, lie hid, be concealed, live retired.*
 Latio, ōnis, m., *a highwayman, robber.*
 Latus, a, um, adj., *broad, wide.*
 Laudo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (laus), *to praise, extol.*
 Laurus, i, & us, f., *the laurel.*
 Laus, laudis, f., *praise; glory, honor, fame, renown, esteem; estimation, value.*
 Leona, æ, f., *a lioness.*
 Legatio, ōnis, f. (lego, āre, *to send as ambassador*), *an embassy, legation.*
 Legātus, i, m. (lego, āre, *to send as ambassador*), *an ambassador, legate; a lieutenant-general, deputy.*
 Legio, ōnis, f., *a legion, a body of soldiers consisting of ten cohorts; from*
 Lego, ēre, legi, lectum, a., *to collect, gather; to read.*
 Leonidas, æ, m., *Leonidas, a king of the Lacedæmonians.*
 Lepus, ōris, m., *a hare.*
 Levis, e, adj., *light, small; fig., trifling, trivial.*
 Lex, legis, f., (lego), *a law; a condition.*
 Libenter, adv. (libens, *willing*), *willingly.*
 Liber, bri, m., *the inner bark of a tree; a book.*
 Liber, ēra, ērum, adj. (libet), *free; hence*
 Liberalis, e, adj., *generous, liberal.*
 Liberalitas, ātis, f. (liber, ēra), *liberality.*
 Liberaliter, adv. (liberalis), *liberally, kindly.*
 Libere, adv. (liber), *freely; liberius, too freely.*
 Libero, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (liber), *to set at liberty, free, make free; to deliver, release.*
 Libertas, ātis, f. (liber), *liberty, freedom.*

Libet, libuit or libitum est. *impers., it pleases.*
 Libys, yos, m., a *Libyan*.
 Licet, licuit & licitum est, *impers., it is permitted, it is lawful; one may or can.*
 Ligneus, a, um, adj. (*lignum, wood*), *wooden*.
 Liliū, il, n., a *lily*.
 Lingōnes, um, m., the *Lingones, a people of Gaul*.
 Lingua, æ, f., the *tongue; language; speech*.
 Lis, litis, f., a *strife, controversy; a lawsuit; the matter in dispute; a fine*.
 Littera or Littera, æ, f. (*lino, to smear*), a *letter, (of the alphabet); a letter, epistle; literature, letters, learning*.
 Loco, ære, avi, atum, a. (*locus*), to *place, put, lay*.
 Locuples, etis, adj. (*locus & plenus*), *rich in lands: rich, wealthy; hence*
 Locupletō, ære, avi, atum, a., to *make rich, enrich*.
 Locus, i, m., (*pl. loci, m. & loca, n.*) a *place*.
 Longē, adv., *far, far off; at a distance; much, very much: from*
 Longus, a, um, adj., *long; remote*.
 Loquor, i, cūsum, dep. n. & a., to *speak, talk, say, tell*.
 Lubet, *see Libet*.
 Lucius, i, m., *Lucius, a Roman prænomen*.
 Luctus, ūs, m. (*lugeo, to mourn*), *grief*.
 Lucus, i, m., a *sacred grove; a wood*.
 Ludo, ēre, si, sum, a. & n., to *play, sport; hence*
 Ludus, i, m., a *game, play*.
 Lumen, inis, n. (*luceo, to be light*), *light; the light of the eye, the eye*.
 Luna, æ, f. (*lugeo, to be light*), the *moon*.
 Lupus, i, m., a *wolf*.
 Lutum, i, n., *mud, mire, clay*.
 Lux, lucis, f. (*luceo, to be light*), *light, day-light, day*.
 Luxuria, æ, f. (*luxus, excess*), *luxury*.
 Lycōmēdes, is, m., *Lycomedes, a king of the island of Scyros*.
 Lysander, dri, m., *Lysander, a celebrated Lacedæmonian general*.
 Lysis, is, m., *Lysis, a Pythagorean of Tarentum, instructor of Epamēnondus*.

M.

M., an abbreviation of *Marcus*.
 Macūlo, ære, avi, atum, a. (*macula, a spot*), to *stain; fig., to defile, dishonour, disgrace*.
 Mæror, ōris, m. (*mæreo, to be sad*), *sadness, grief*.
 Magis, adv. (*magnus*), *maximè, more, rather*.
 Magister, tri, m., a *master; a teacher; hence*
 Magistrātus, ūs, m., a *magistracy; a magistrate*.
 Magnitudo, luis, f., *greatness, size: from*
 Magnus, a, um, adj., *major, maximus, great, large: powerful, mighty, excellent: æstimare magni, to value highly*.
 Majestas, atis, f. (*majus, great*), *greatness, grandeur, dignity, majesty*.
 Major, us, ōris, adj. (*comp. of magnus*), *greater, larger, more excellent: hence*
 Majōres, um, m. pl. (*magnus*), *ancestors, forefathers*.
 Male, adv. (*malus*), *badly, ill, wrongly, amiss*.
 Maledico, ēre, xi, ctum, a. (*male & dico*), to *speak ill of, abuse, revile, slander, asp:re*.
 Malo, malle, malui, irr. n. & a. (*magis & volo*), to *choose rather, prefer*.
 Malus, a, um, adj., *bad, evil, wicked: subst., malum, i, n., an evil: a misfortune, calamity*.
 Manlius, i, m., *Manlius, a Roman name*.
 Mando, ære, avi, atum, a. (*manus & do*), to *commit to one's charge, bid, enjoin, order, command; to commit, confide, entrust: mandare se fugæ, to betake one's self to flight, to flee*.
 Maneo, ēre, mansi, mansum, n. & a., to *remain, stay, wait*.
 Mansi, *see Maneo*.
 Manus, ūs, f., a *hand; the armed hand, personni valor: an armed force, corps, band, army*.
 Marcellus, i, m., *Marcellus, the name of a Roman general*.
 Marcius, i, m., *Marcius, a Roman name*.
 Marcus, i, m., *Marcus, a Roman prænomen*.
 Mare, is, n., the *sea: hence*

- Maritimus**, a, um, adj., *of the sea, lying near the sea, maritime.*
- Marius**, i, m., *Marius, a Roman general.*
- Massiliensis**, is, m. (*Massilia, Marseille*), *an inhabitant of Marseille.*
- Mater**, tris, f., *a mother*: hence
- Matrimonium**, ii, n., *wedlock, marriage*: dare in matrimonium, *to give in marriage.*
- Maturo**, are, avi, atum, a. & n., *to ripen, mature*; fig., *to hasten*: with inf., *to make haste, hasten*: from
- Maturus**, a, um, adj., *ripe, mature.*
- Mauri**, orum, m., *the Moors, Mauritians.*
- Maximè**, adv. (sup. of magis), *very greatly, most, most of all, very much.*
- Maximus**, a, um, adj. (sup. of magnus), *greatest, very great.*
- Medicina**, æ, f. (*medicus, a physician*), *medicine.*
- Medius**, a, um, adj., *middle*: in the middle or midst.
- Melsum**, myself; acc. of ego & ipse.
- Mellor**, adj. (comp. of bonus), *better.*
- Membrum**, i, n., *a member, limb.*
- Memori**, d. of n., *I remember*: hence
- Memor**, oris, adj., *mindful*: hence
- Memoria**, æ, f., *memory, recollection, remembrance*: memoriam prodero, *to hand down to posterity, to record, relate.*
- Memoro**, are, avi, atum, a. (*memor*), *to bring to remembrance; to relate, say.*
- Meneclides**, is, m., *Meneclides, a Theban, a traducer of Epaminondas.*
- Mens**, mentis, f., *the mind.*
- Mensis**, is, m., *a month.*
- Mentior**, iri, itus sum, dep. n. & a., *to lie; to deceive.*
- Mercor**, ari, atus sum, dep. n. (*merx, goods*), *to trade; to buy, purchase.*
- Mergo**, ere, si, sum, a., *to sink, dip, plunge; to dive.*
- Mérito**, adv. (*meritus, deserving*), *deservedly, justly.*
- Mersus**, a, um, part. (*mergo*).
- Metuo**, ere, ui, utum, a. & n., *to fear*: from
- Metus**, us, m., *fear, dread.*
- Meus**, a, um, poss. pron. (*me*), *my, mine.*
- Micythus**, i, m., *Micythus, the name of a young man who was a party to an attempt to bribe Epaminondas.*
- Miles**, itis, c. (*mille*), *a soldier*: hence
- Militaris**, e, adj., *military, warlike*: res militaris, *the art of war, military affairs, war.*
- Mille**, num. adj. ind., *a thousand*: also, a subst. n. indeclinable in the sing., in pl. millia, ium, &c.
- Miltiades**, is, m., *Miltiades, an Athenian general, victor in the battle of Marathon.*
- Minimè**, adv. (sup. of parum), *least, least of all, very little*; in negation, *by no means.*
- Minor**, us, gen. oris, adj. (comp. of parvus), *less, smaller; younger.*
- Minuo**, ere, ui, utum, a. (*minus, less*), *to lessen, diminish, abate, impair.*
- Minus**, adv. (comp. of parum), *less; not.*
- Mirabilis**, e, adj. (*miror*), *wonderful, astonishing*: hence
- Mirabiliter**, adv., *wonderfully.*
- Mirificus**, a, um, adj. (*mirus & facio*), *wonderful, marvellous, astonishing.*
- Miror**, ari, atus, sum, dep. a. & n., *to wonder, admire, be astonished.*
- Mirus**, a, um, adj., *wonderful, strange, marvellous, extraordinary.*
- Misceo**, ere, miscui, mistum, or mixtum, a., *to mingle, mix.*
- Miser**, era, erum, adj., *miserable, wretched, unfortunate.*
- Miserandus**, a, um, part. & adj. (*miseror, to pity*), *to be pitied; pitiable, lamentable, deplorable.*
- Misereor**, eri, eritus or ertus sum, dep. n. (*miser*), *to deplore: to pity.*
- Miseresco**, ere, n. (*miserco, to pity*), *to pity.*
- Miscret**, miseruit. miseritum est, impers. (*miser*), *it pitieth: me miseret, I pity.*
- Misericordia**, æ, f. (*misericos, tender-hearted*), *compassion, pity.*
- Misi**, see Mitto.
- Missus**, a, um, part. (*mitto*), *sent.*
- Mithridates**, is, m., *Mithridates, a king of Pontus.*
- Mitto**, ere, misi, missum, a. (*meo, to go*), *to send.*
- Mobilis**, e, adj. (*moveo*), *easy to be moved, moveable; inconstant, fickle; changeable.*
- Modestus**, a, um, adj., *moderate; kind, gentle; modest*: from
- Modus**, i, m., *a measure; a manner, method.*
- Mœnia**, um, n., *the walls of a city; a city inclosed by walls.*
- Molestia**, æ, f., *trouble, annoyance.*

sine molestiâ tuâ, *without trouble to yourself*: from
Molestus, a, um, adj. (moles, a load), *troublesome*.

Momentum, i, n. (moveo), a *motion*; *movement*: a *moment* or *minute*; *value*, *weight*, *influence*, *consequence*, *importance*.

Moneo, ère, ui, Itum, a., *to remind*, *admonish*, *teach*, *advise*.

Mons, tis, m., a *mountain*.

Mora, æ, f., a *delay*.

Morbus, i, m., a *disease*, *disorder*, *sickness*.

Morior, i & iri, mortuus sum, dep. n., *to die*, *expire*.

Moror, âri, âtus sum, dep. n. & a. (mora), *to delay*, *hurry*, *stay*, *remain*: *to hinder*.

Mors, tis, f. (morior), *death*: hence Mortâlis, e, adj., *mortal*.

Mos, moris, m., a *manner*, *custom*, *way*, *practice*; *conduct*, *behavior*; pl. mores, *manners*, *morals*, *character*: *more* or *ex more*, *according to custom*, *after the manner*, *according to the usage or practice*.

Moveo, ère, movi, motum, n. & n., *to move*, *stir*: *to remove*: fig., *to excite*, *occasion*: *to affect*.

Mulier, èris, f., a *woman*, *a female*.

Multimodis, adv. (multis & modis), *in many ways*, *variously*.

Multitudo, Inis, f. (multus), a *multitude*.

Multo or Mulcto, âre, âvi, âtum, a. (multa, a *penalty*), *to punish*: aliquem pecuniâ, *to fine in a sum of money*.

Multò, adv. (multus), *much*: *by far*.

Multum, adv. (comp. plus, sup. plurimum), *much*, *very much*, *greatly*, *very*: from

Multus, a, um, adj. (comp. plus, sup. plurimus), *many*, *much*. Multo, n. abl., joined often with comparatives, superlatives, &c., *much*, *by much*, *far*, *by far*, *a great deal*.

Mundus, i, m., *the world*.

Municipium, ii, n. (municeps, a *citizen of a municipality*), a *free town*.

Munio, ire, ivi, or ii, itum, n. & a. (mœnia), *to fortify*: hence

Munitio, ônis, f., a *fortification*, *defense*.

Munitus, a, um, part. & adj. (munio), *fortified*: *guarded*, *defended*.

Munus, èris, n., an *office*; a *present*, *gift*, *reward*.

Murus, i, m., a *wall of a city*, *wall*.

Musa, æ, f., a *muse*.

Musica, æ, & Musice, es, f., *music*.

Muto, âre, âvi, âtum, a., *to change*.

N.

Nactus, a, um, part. (nanciscor).

Nam, & Namque, caus. conj., *for*.

Nanciscor, i, nactus sum, dep. a., *to meet with*, *find*: *to get*, *obtain*.

Narro, âre, âvi, âtum, a., *to tell*, *relate*, *narrate*.

Nascor, i, natus sum, dep. n., *to be born*.

Natu, m. abl. (nascor), *by birth*, *in age*: major natu, *older*: majores natu, *men advanced in years*, *older men*, *elders*.

Natura, æ, f. (nascor), *nature*, *constitution*: *disposition*.

Natus, a, um, part. & adj. (nascor), *born*.

Nauta, æ, m. (navis), a *sailor*, *seaman*.

Navâlis, e, adj. (navis), *naval*.

Navigo, âre, âvi, âtum, a. & n. (navis & ago), *to sail*: *to navigate*.

Navis, is, f., a *ship*.

Nē, adv. & fin. conj., *not*: after verbs of avoiding, *that not*, *lest*; after verbs of fearing, *that*, *lest*.

Nē, enclitic interr. conj., in *indirect* questions, *whether*: in *direct* questions it is not translated.

Nec, or Neque, cop. conj. (nē & que), *and not*, *but not*, *not*, *nor*: nec — nec, *neither — nor*.

Necesse, adj. ind., *necessary*: hence Necessitas, âtis, f., *necessity*.

Nectar, âris, n., *nectar*, *the drink of the gods*; *wine*.

Negligo, ère, exi, âctum, a. (nec & lego), *to slight*, *neglect*.

Nego, âre, âvi, âtum, n. & a. (nē & aio), *to say no*, *to deny*, *refuse*.

Negotium, ii, n. (nec & otium), *business*.

Nemo, Inis, c. (nē & homo), *no man*, *no one*.

Neoptolēmus, i, m., *Neoptolemus*, *the son of Achilles*.

Neptunius, a, um, adj., *of or belonging to Neptune*, *Neptunian*: from Neptūnus, i, m., *Neptune*, *the brother of Jupiter*, *and god of the sea*.

Nequam, adj. ind., *worthless*, *good for nothing*, *wretched*, *vile*.

Neque, see Nec.

Nēqueo, ire, ivi or ii, itum, irr. n.

(*nē & queo, I can*), *not to be able; I cannot.*
Nervii, ōrum, m., the Nervii, a people of Gaul.
Nescio, ire, ivi & ii, itum, a. (nē & scio), to be ignorant, not to know.
Nex, necis, f., violent death, murder: vitæ necisque potestas, power of life and death, absolute or unlimited power.
Nidus, i, m., a nest.
Nihit, & Nil, ind. n. (nē & hilum, a trifle), nothing, nought.
Nil, see Nihil.
Nimius, a, um, adj. (nimis, too), too much, excessive.
Nisi, condit. conj. (ni, not, & si), if not, unless, except.
Nisus, i, m., Nisus, a king of Megara.
Nitor, i, nisus, & nixus, sum, dep. n., to strive, labor, attempt; to lean upon, rest upon: genibus nixæ, kneeling.
Nix, nivis, f., snow.
Nixus, a, um, part. (nitor).
No, nare, navi, n., to swim.
Nobilis, e, adj. (nosco, to know), known: famous, illustrious; celebrated, renowned, noble: hence Nobilitas, atis, f., fame; nobility.
Nobilito, are, avi, atum, a. (nobilis), to render famous, ennoble.
Nōceo, ēre, cui, ctum, n., to hurt, injure.
Nolo, nolle, nolui, irr. n. (nē & volo), to be unwilling: the imperative of nolo, with an infinitive, is translated by not, and the infinitive by an imperative; as, esse noli, be not.
Nomen, inis, n. (nosco, to know), a name; reputation; a pretext, pretence, color: hence
Nominio, are, avi, atum, a., to call, name; to nominate, elect.
Non, a lv., not, no.
Nonnullus, a, um, adj. (non & nullus), some.
Nos, nom. & acc. pl. of ego, we, us.
Noster, tra, trum, poss. pron. (nos), our: nostri, pl., our friends, our soldiers, our troops.
Notitia, æ, f. (notus, known), knowledge.
Novein, num, adj., ind., nine.
Novus, a, um, adj., new, fresh.
Nox, noctis, f., night.
Nubes, is, f., a cloud.
Nubo, ēre, nupsi & nupta sum, nuptum, a. & n., to cover, veil; hence,

to marry, be married, spoken of the bride only: nuptum dare, to give in marriage.
Nudo, āre, āvi, ātum, a., to strip, bare; to spoil, plunder: from
Nudus, a, um, adj., naked, bare.
Nullus, a, um, adj. (nē & ullus), not any, none, no, nobody, no one.
Num, interr. conj., in indirect questions, whether; in direct questions it is not translated.
Numen, inis, n. (nuo to nod), a nod: the will; the divine will; influence, power, authority; a deity, a god.
Numerus, i, m., a number; rank, place; estimation.
Numidæ, arum, m. pl., the Numidians, a people of Northern Africa.
Nunquam, or Nunquam, adv. (nē & umquam), never.
Nunc, adv., now.
Nuncio, or Nuntio, āre, āvi, ātum, a., to announce, report, make known: from
Nuncius, or Nuntius, ii, m., a messenger; news, tidings; a message.
Nuptus, see Nubeo.

O.

O, interj., O! Ch!
Ob, prep. with acc., for, on account of.
Obduco, ēre, xi, ctum, a. (ob & duco), to lead or conduct against; to draw over.
Obeo, ire, ivi, or ii, itum, n. & a. irr. (ob & eo), to go to; to go down, set; to perish, die: obire diem supremum, to die: hence
Obitus, ūs, m., death, decease.
Obliviscor, i, oblitus sum, dep. a. (oblivio, oblivio), to forget.
Obruo, ēre, ui, ūtum, a. (ob & ruo), to cover over, cover, bury, overwhelm; to conceal; to obscure.
Obsæco, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (ob & sacro, to consecrate), to entreat.
Obses, idis, m. & f. (ob & sedeo), a hostage; a surty.
Obsidio, ōnis, f. (obsideo, to besiege), a siege, blockade.
Obsto, āre, stiti, ātum, n. (ob & sto), to stand before, stand against, oppose.
Obsum, esse, fui, irr. n. (ob & sum), to be against; to hinder, hurt, injure.

Obtūll, *see* Offero.

Obtēro, ēre, trivl, tritum, a. (ob & tero, to rub), to bruise, crush; to disparage, contemn.

Obtineo, ēre, tinvl, tentum, a. & n. (ob & teneo), to hold, to have, possess; to keep, retain, preserve; to gain, obtain, acquire.

Obtrectatio, ōnis, f. (obtrecto, to disparage), a disparaging; detraction, disparagement.

Obviam, adv. (ob & viam), in the way, toward, against, so as to meet; obviam venire, to come to meet, advance to meet or attack.

Occasio, ōnis, f. (occido, to fall), an occasion, opportunity.

Occāsus, ūs, m. (occido, to fall), *the fall; the going down or setting of the heavenly bodies: solis occasus, the setting of the sun, sunset, the west.*

Occido, ēre, cidl, cīsum, a. (ob & cædo), to kill, slay.

Occulto, āre, āvl, ātum, a. (occūlo, to cover), to conceal, hide.

Occūpo, āre, āvl, ātum, a. (ob & capio), to occupy; seize, take possession of.

Occurro, ēre, currl, & cucurrl, cursum, n. (ob & curro), to go or come to meet, meet; to encounter; to oppose, resist.

Oceānus, i, m., the ocean: mare oceanum, the ocean, in which expression oceanum appears to be an adjective.

Oculū, i, m., an eye.

Odi, or osus sum, def. n., I hate: hence

Odium, ūi, n., hatred.

Offero, ēre, obtūll, oblātum, a, irr. (ob & fero), to bring or put before; to offer, present; to expose.

Officium, ūi, n. (ob & facio), duty, office.

Oleum, i, n., oil, olive oil.

Olim, adv. (ille), once, formerly; hereafter.

Olympia, æ, f., Olympia, a sacred region in the Peloponnesus, with an olive wood, where the Olympian games were held.

Omitto, ēre, ūl, ūsum, a. (ob & mitto), to omit; to neglect.

Omnis, e, adj., all, every, the whole of.

Onero, āre, āvl, ātum, a., to load, lade: from

Onus, ūis, n., a load, burden; hence

Onustus, a, um, adj., loaded, laden; filled.

Opēra, æ, f. (opus), pains, exertion,

work, labor: help, assistance, aid; care, attention: operam dare, to bestow care or pains on, to give attention to, manage, effect.

Opimus, a, um, adj. (ops), rich; dainty.

Opinio, ōnis, f. (opinor, to be of opinion), an opinion, belief, expectation.

Oportet, ēre, uit, impers., (opus, need), it behooves; it is fit or proper; it ought.

Oppidum, i, n. (ops & do), a town.

Opprimo, ēre, essi, essum, (ob & premo), to press against; to fall on suddenly; take by surprise, surprise; to overpower, subdue, rout; to subdue, oppress.

Opprobrium, ūi, n. (op & probrum, a shameful act), a reproach, scandal, disgrace, dishonor.

Oppugno, āre, āvl, ātum, a. (ob & pugno), to fight against, assail, attack, assault, storm, besiege.

Ops, opis, f. (nom. not in use), power, strength, riches, wealth, treasure; resources, authority, might; help.

Optimè, adv. (sup. of bene), best of all, best, very well.

Optimus, a, um, adj. (sup. of bonus), best, very good.

Opulens, tis, & Opulentus, a, um, adj. (ops), rich, wealthy.

Opus, ūis, n., work, toil, labor: a work; a military work, either a defensive work, fortification, or a work of besiegers, a siege-engine.

Opus, ind. subst. and adj., need, necessity; necessary, needful.

Oraculum, i, n. (oro), an oracle.

Oratio, ōnis, f. (oro), a speech, oration.

Orator, ūis, m. (oro), an orator.

Orbo, āre, āvl, ātum, a. (orbis, bereaved), to bereave, deprive.

Orgetōrix, ūis, m., Orgetorix, a Helvetian of noble birth and of great wealth.

Orior, ūi, ortus sum, dep. n., to rise, arise; to spring, originate.

Ornatus, a, um, part. and adj. (orno, to fit out), fitted out, furnished, equipped, splendidly furnished; adorned.

Oro, āre, āvl, ātum, a. (os), to speak; to beg, ask, entreat.

Ortus, a, um, part. (orior), sprung, descended, born.

Os, ūis, n., the mouth; the face, countenance.

Ostendo, ěre, di, sum and tum, a. (ob & tendo), *to stretch before; to show, disclose; to declare.*
 Otlum, il, n., *leisure, inactivity; repose, quiet, peace.*
 Ovis, is, f., *a sheep.*

P.

P., an abbreviation of Publius.
 Pabulum, i, n. (pasco, *to feed*), *food; pasture, fodder.*
 Pagus, i, m., *a district, canton, province.*
 Palliolum, i, n. dim. (pallium, *a covering*), *a small cloak or mantle.*
 Palus, ūdis, f., *a marsh, morass, swamp.*
 Pan, Panis, m., *Pan, the god of shepherds.*
 Pando, ěre, pandi, pansum and passum, a., *to spread out; to open.*
 Par, paris, adj., *equal.*
 Paratus, a, um, part. & adj. (paro), *prepared, ready, provided, fitted, equipped.*
 Parco, ěre, peperci & parsi, paratum & parsum, a. (parcus, *sparing*), *to spare.*
 Pareo, ěre, ul, itum, n., *to appear; to obey.*
 Pario, ěre, pepĕri, paritum & partum, a., *to bear or bring forth; to produce, create, bring about, procure.*
 Paro, ěre, avi, atum, a., *to make ready, prepare; to procure, obtain.*
 Paros, or Parus, i, f., *Paros, one of the Cyclades, famous for its white marble.*
 Pars, tis, f., *a part, portion, share; a region, quarter, place: aliam in partem, into another quarter, in another direction: maximam partem, for the most part, chiefly, principally: hence*
 Partim, adv., *partly.*
 Parum, adv. (comp. minus, sup. minime), *a little, but a little, too little.*
 Parus, *see Paros*
 Parvus, a, um, adj. (comp. minor, sup. minimus), *little, small; mean: parvi sunt arma, are of little value.*
 Passus, a, um, part. (pando), *spread out, stretched out, extended.*
 Passus, ūs, m. (pando), *a step, pace: a pace, as a measure of length,*

consisting of 5 Roman feet: mille passus, a mile.
 Patefacio, ěre, ěci, actum, a. (pateo & facio), *to open, throw open; to disclose: hence*
 Patefio, ěri, factus, sum, irr, pass., *to be opened, thrown open; to be disclosed or discovered.*
 Patens, tis, part. & adj., *open, lying open, extended, wide: from*
 Patĕo, ěre, ul, n., *to be open; to stretch out, extend; to be clear, plain, manifest.*
 Pater, tris, m., *a father.*
 Patiens, part. & adj. (patior, *to bear*), *patient.*
 Patria, æ, f., (patrius, *of a father*), *one's native land, or country; native place.*
 Pauci, æ, a, adj., *few, a few: pauci, a few men: pauca, a few things.*
 Pausanias, æ, m., *Pausanias, a Spartan general.*
 Pavor, ōris, m. (paveo, *to tremble with fear*), *fear, alarm.*
 Pax, pacis, f., *peace.*
 Pecco, ěre, avi, atum, n. & a., *to do amiss, err, commit a fault, sin.*
 Pectus, ōris, n., *the breast; fig.: the heart, the mind.*
 Pecunia, æ, f., *property, wealth, riches; money: from*
 Pecus, ōris, n., *cattle; a herd, a flock.*
 Pedes, itis, m. (pes), *on foot; a foot-soldier; infantry.*
 Pejor, us, adj. (comp. of malus), *worse.*
 Pejus, adv. (comp. of malĕ), *worse.*
 Pello, ěre, pepŭlli, pulsum, a., *to drive out; to drive back, discomfit, rout; to beat, conquer, overcome.*
 Peloponnesius, a, um, adj. (Peloponnesus, *the Peloponnesus*), *Peloponnesian.*
 Peperci, *see Parco.*
 Pepŭlli, *see Pello.*
 Per, prep. with acc., *through; by, by means of; during; for: per se, by itself, alone.*
 Perĕgo, ěre, ěgi, actum, a. (per & ago), *to thrust through; to go through with, finish, execute.*
 Percello, ěre, cŭlli, culsum, a. (per & cello, *to impel*), *to beat down, throw down; to overthrow.*
 Percŭlli, *see Percello.*
 Perdo, ěre, dŭdi, ditum, a. (per & do) *to destroy, ruin; to lose, squander.*
 Perducō, ěre, xi, ctum, a. (per & duco) *to lead through; to lead,*

- bring, conduct; to draw out, extend; to bring over, persuade; perducere fossam, to extend, make.* —
- Pereō**, ire, ivi or ii, itum, n. (per & eo), *to go through; to perish, be lost or ruined; to die.*
- Perfacilis**, e, adj. (per & facilis, easy), *very easy.*
- Perferō**, ferre, fēli, lātum, a. irr. (per & fero), *to carry through; to carry, bring, convey; to bear, endure.*
- Perficio**, ēre, fēci, sectum, a. (per & facio), *to finish, complete, perform; to effect, cause.*
- Perfringo**, ēre, frēgi, fractum, a. (per & frango, to break), *to break through, burst through, force one's way through.*
- Perfugio**, ēre, fūgi, n. (per & fugio), *to flee to a place for refuge.*
- Perfungor**, i, nctus, dep. n. (per & fungor), *to fulfill, perform, discharge; to go through, undergo.*
- Pergo**, ēre, perrexi, perrectum, a. & n. (per & rego), *to go on, proceed, go forward, advance.*
- Periculōsus**, a, um, adj., *dangerous; from*
- Pericūlum**, i, nt, *a trial, experiment; danger, risk.*
- Perindulgens**, tis, adj. (per & indulgens, indulgent), *very kind or indulgent.*
- Peritus**, a, um, adj., *skilled in, skillful, expert.*
- Permitto**, ēre, misi, missum, a. (per & mitto), *to let go, give up, leave, surrender, commit; to allow, permit.*
- Permōtus**, a, um, part., *moved; from*
- Permōveo**, ēre, ōvi, ōtum, a. (per & moveo), *to move deeply; to stir up, excite; to persuade; to terrify.*
- Pernices**, ēi, f. (pernēo, to kill outright), *destruction, ruin.*
- Pernicitas**, ātis, f. (pernix, nimble), *swiftness.*
- Perpetuus**, a, um, adj. (per & peto), *perpetual.*
- Persæ**, ārum, m., pl., *the Persians.*
- Persēquor**, i, cūtus & qutus sum, dep. a. & n. (per & sequor), *to follow after, pursue; to seek to obtain, strive after; to prosecute; to revenge, avenge; to execute, perform, accomplish.*
- Persicus**, a, um, adj. (Persæ), *Persian.*
- Per solvo**, ēre, solvi, solūtum, (per & solvo), *to release; to pay; per-*
- solvere poenam, to suffer punishment.*
- Perspicio**, ēre, exi, ectum, a. (per & specio, to look), *to look through; to examine; to perceive; hence*
- Perspicuus**, a, um, adj., *plain, transparent; fig., evident.*
- Pertaedet**, taesum, est. Impers. (per & taedet, it disgusts), *to be disgusted or wearied with anything.*
- Perterreo**, ēre, ui itum, a. (per & terreo), *to frighten greatly, terrify.*
- Pertineo**, ēre, ui, n. (per & teneo), *to extend to; to reach, stretch; to belong, relate or pertain to; to concern; to be of use or service.*
- Perturbo**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (per & turbo, to disturb), *to throw into confusion, confuse, disturb, trouble, disquiet, embroil.*
- Pervenio**, ire, vēni, ventum, n. (per & venio), *to come to, arrive at, reach; to come, arrive.*
- Pes**, pedis, m., *a foot; also, the measure, a foot; ad pedes, on foot; referre pedem, to draw back, retire, retreat, recede.*
- Peto**, ēre, ivi & ii, itum, a., *to fall upon; to rush at, attack; to go to, travel to; to seek after, covet, desire; to ask, request, beg, entreat, desire, beseech.*
- Phalanx**, angis, f., *a band of soldiers drawn up in close order; a phalanx, a squadron, battalion.*
- Pharnabazus**, i, m., *Pharvabazus, a Persian satrap.*
- Philippus**, i, m., *Philip, a king of Macedonia.*
- Philo**, ōnis, m., *Philo, a Grecian philosopher.*
- Philosophia**, æ, f., *philosophy.*
- Philosophus**, i, m., *a philosopher.*
- Pietas**, ātis, f. (pius, dutiful), *dutiful conduct; piety; duty; affection.*
- Pignus**, ōris, n., *a pledge, security; fig., a proof.*
- Pilum**, i, n., *a javelin or dart.*
- Piso**, ōnis, m., *Piso, a Roman surname.*
- Placeo**, ēre, cui & citus sum., citum, n., *to please.*
- Plato**, ōnis, m., *Plato, a Grecian philosopher.*
- Plausus**, ūs, m. (plando, to clap), *a clapping; applause.*
- Plebs**, plebis & plebes, cū, f., *the common people, the commons or commonalty, the plebeians, opposed*

- to the patricians, senators, and knights.
- Plecto, ère, xi & xui, xum, a., to *plait, braid*.
- Plecto, ère, a., to *punish*.
- Pleuus, u, um, adj. (pleo, obsolete, to fill), *full, filled; replete; abundant*.
- Plerumque, adv., *mostly, for the most part; from*.
- Plerusque, rique, rumque, adj. (plerus, very many), *very many, the most, most, the greatest part; it occurs more commonly in the plural*.
- Plurimùm, adv. (sup. of multum), *most of all, most, especially, very much*.
- Plurimus, a um, adj. (sup. of multus), *very many, very much, most*.
- Plus, pluri, adj. (comp. of multus), pl. plures, plura, *more, several, many; of a higher price; of more value; higher, dearer*.
- Poenà, æ, f., *satisfaction; punishment*.
- Poeni, òrum, m. pl., *the Carthaginians*.
- Poeniteo, ère, ui, a. & impers. (poenulo, i.e. punilo), *to make repent; imper-4. poenitet me, it repents me, i.e., I repent*.
- Poeta, æ, m., *a poet*.
- Pollceor, eri tus sum, dep. a. (pote, able & liceor, to bid), *to offer, promise*.
- Pompeius, i. m., *Pompey, a distinguished Roman general*.
- Pomum, i. n., *fruit; an apple*.
- Ponè, prep. with acc., *behind*.
- Pono, ère, posui, positum, a., *to put, place, set; to set up, erect; ponere castra, to pitch a camp*.
- Pons, pontis, m., *a bridge*.
- Pontus, i. m., *the sea*.
- Poposci, see Posco.
- Popùlor, àri, àtus sum, dep. a., *to lay waste, ravage, plunder; to depopulate; from*.
- Popùlus, i. m., *a people*.
- Porta, æ, f. *a city gate, a gate*.
- Porto, àre, àvi, àtum, a., *to carry, bear, bring*.
- Portus, ùs, m., *a port; a harbor*.
- Posco, ère, poposci, a., *to ask, demand*.
- Possum, posse, potui, irr. n. (potis, able & sum), *to be able, have power; I can*.
- Post, prep. with acc. & adv., *behind, in the rear of; after, afterwards; hence*
- Postèrus, a, um, adj., *coming after, following, next*.
- Postquam, temp. conj. (post & quàm), *after that, after; since; when, as soon as*.
- Postridie, adv. (posterus & dies), *the day after*.
- Postùlo, àre, àvi, àtum, a. (posco), *to ask, demand, request*.
- Postùmus, i. m., *Postumus, a Roman name*.
- Potens, tis, adj. (possum), *able; powerful; hence*
- Potentia, æ, f., *power*.
- Potestas, àtis, f. (possum), *power; authority; possibility, opportunity. pugnandi potestatem facere, to offer battle*.
- Potior, iri, itas sum, dep. n. (potis, able), *to be or become master of, acquire, get, obtain, gain possession of, capture, take*.
- Præ, prep. with abl., *before; in comparison with; for, on account of*.
- Præbeo, ère, ui, itum, a. (præ & habeo), *to hold forth, proffer, exhibit, show, present; to afford, give, furnish, supply*.
- Præcedo, ère, cessi, cessum, a. & n. (præ & cedo), *to go before, precede; to surpass, excel*.
- Præceptor, òris, m., *one who seizes beforehand; a teacher, instructor, preceptor; from*
- Præcipio, ère, cèpi, ceptum, a. (præ & capio), *to take or seize before; to advise, instruct, teach*.
- Præcipito, àre, àvi, àtum, a. (præceps, head-foremost), *to throw down headlong, precipitate; to hasten, hurry, to urge, impel*.
- Præcipuus, a, um, adj. (præcipio), *peculiar, especial; chief, principal, distinguished*.
- Præco, ònis, m., *a crier, herald; a publisher*.
- Præcordia, òrum, n. pl. (præ & cor, the heart), *the midriff or diaphragm, the muscle which separates the heart and lungs from the abdomen*.
- Præda, æ, f., *booty, spoil, plunder*.
- Prædico, àre, àvi, àtum, a. (præ & dico, àre, to proclaim), *to publish, proclaim; to declare*.
- Prædico, ère, xi, ctum, a. (præ & dico), *to predict, foretell*.
- Prædo, ònis, m. (præda), *a robber; hence*

- Prædor**, āri, ātus sum, dep. n. & a., to rob, plunder, pillage.
- Præfectus**, i. m. (præficio), an overseer, president; a general, commander.
- Præfero**, ferre, tūli, lātum, a. (præ & fero), to bear before; to prefer, give the preference to.
- Præficio**, ēre, fēcī, fectum, a. (præ & facio), to set over; appoint over, appoint to the command of.
- Præmitto**, ēre, isī, issum, a. (præ & mitto), to send before, send forward.
- Præmium**, ii, n., a reward.
- Præoccupo**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (præ & occupo), to seize upon beforehand, preoccupy.
- Præpono**, ēre, sul, siltum, a. (præ & pono), to put or set before, place first; to prefer; to set over.
- Præsens**, tis, ad. (præsum), present.
- Præsertim**, adv., especially.
- Præsidium**, ii, n. (præses, a protector), a protection, defense; a guard, garrison, escort.
- Præstabilis**, e, adj., excellent: from
- Præsto**, āre, lti, ltum & ātum, a. & n. (præ & sto), to stand before; to surpass, excel; to perform, execute.
- Præsum**, esse, fūl, n. irr. (præ & sum), to be before; to be set over, preside over, have the charge or command of.
- Præter**, prep. with acc., past, beyond; before; over; besides, except; contrary to; near.
- Prætereo**, ire, ivi, & il, ltum, n. & a. (præter & eo), to pass by; to omit; to excel: hence
- Præteritus**, a. um, part. & adj., past, gone by.
- Prætor**, ōris, m. (for prætor from præto, to go before), a prætor, chief: hence
- Prætura**, æ, f., the office of a prætor, the prætorship. [depraved.]
- Prævus**, a, um, adj., crooked; vicious.
- Premo**, ēre, essi, essum, a., to press; to press upon, harass; to oppress.
- Pretium**, ii, n., worth, value, price; a reward. [day before.]
- Pridie**, adv. (for priorī die), on the
- Primum**, adv., first, first of all, in the first place: from
- Primus**, a, um, adj. (sup. of prior), first, the first: in primis or imprimis, above all, especially, particularly, first: a prima ætate, from one's earliest years.
- Princeps**, ipis, adj., m. & f. (primus & capio), first, foremost, chief, most distinguished, the first: subst., a chief, head, leader; a prince, ruler: hence
- Principatus**, ūs, m., the first place pre-eminence; dominion, sovereignty.
- Principium**, ii, n. (princeps), a beginning, commencement.
- Prior**, us, ōris, adj., former, prior, first; the elder.
- Pristinus**, a, um, adj., former, early.
- Prius**, adv. (prior) first, at first, before, sooner: prius-quam, before that, before, rather.
- Priusquam**, adv. & temp. conj. (prius & quam), before that, before.
- Privatus**, a, um, adj., private: subst., a private person, one not in a public office: from
- Privo**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (privus, single), to deprive.
- Pro**, prep. with abl., before; for; on account of; according to.
- Probo**, āre, āvi, ātum, a., to try, test; to approve of; to show, prove: from
- Probus**, a, um, adj., good, honest, upright.
- Procedo**, ēre, essi, essum, n. (pro & cedo), to go forth, proceed; to advance.
- Procul**, adv., (procello, to drive away), far, far off.
- Proditio**, ōnis, f. (prodo), treason, treachery.
- Proditor**, ōris m., a traitor: from
- Prodo**, ēre, dīdi, dītum, a., to give forth, make known, disclose: to appoint, elect; to betray; to hand down, transmit.
- Proellum**, ii, n., a battle, combat.
- Profectio**, ōnis, f. (proficiscor), a setting out, departure: a journey, march.
- Profectus**, a, um, part. (proficiscor).
- Profero**, ferre, tūli, lātum, a. irr. (pro & fero), to bring forth, produce; to bring forward, quote, cite, mention.
- Proficiscor**, i. fectus sum, dep. n. (pro & facio), to set out, depart, go.
- Profitetur**, ōri, fessus, sum, dep. n. (pro & fateor, to confess), to declare, profess.
- Profligo**, āre, āvi, ātum, n. (pro & fligo, to strike), to strike to the ground; to rout, put to flight.

Profligio, ĕre, ūgi, a. & n. (pro & fugio), *to flee, escape.*
Prōhibeo, ĕre, ui, itum, a. (pro & habeo), *to keep or ward off; to hinder; to forbid, prohibit.*
Proinde, adv. (pro & inde), *just so, in the same manner, in like manner, equally, just, even; therefore.*
Proicio, ĕre, jeci, jectum, a. (pro & jacio), *to throw before; to throw, cast, fling; proficere se, to cast one's self, prostrate one's self.*
Propāgo, āre, āvi, ātum, a., *to propagate; to extend, enlarge, increase.*
Prope, adv., comp. propius, sup. proximē, *near, almost.*
Propinquitās, ātis, f. (propinquus), *near, nearness; relationship.*
Propius, adv. (comp. of propē), *nearer.*
Propōno, ĕre, sul, sŭtum, a. (pro & pono), *to put forth; to offer, propose, to promise.*
Propter, prep. with acc. (prope, near; fig., for, on account of.
Prosterno, ĕre, strāvi, strātum, a. (pro & sterno), *to throw down, overthrow, prostrate.*
Prosum, d'sse, fui, irr. n. (pro & sum), *to do good, benefit, profit.*
Provideo, ĕre, viŭi, visum, n. & a. (pro & video), *to foresee; to provide.*
Provincia, æ, f. (pro & vinco), *a province.*
Proximē, adv. (sup. of prope), *next, very near.*
Proximus, a, um, adj. (sup. of proflor), *very near, neighboring, nearest, next, last.*
Prudens, entis, adj. (contracted from providens), *foreseeing; skilled, experienced, versed; wise, discreet, prudent; hence*
Prudentia, æ, f., *acquaintance with, knowledge of, skill in; sagacity, good sense, prudence.*
Publicē, adv. (publicus, of the people), *publicly.*
Publius, i. m., *Publius, a Roman prænomen.*
Pudor, ōris, m. (pudeo, to be ashamed), *shame, modesty.*
Puella, æ, f. (puellus, a little boy), *a girl, maiden, lass.*
Puer, ōri, m., *a child, a boy.*
Pugna, æ, f., *a battle, fight, engagement, combat; from*
Pugno, āre, āvi, ātum, n., *to fight*
pugnatur, pass. imp. *the battle is fought, they fight.*

Pulcher, chra, chrum, adj. (lor, errimus), *beautiful, fair, handsome; noble, honorable.*
Pulsus, a, um, part. (pello), *struck; beaten, routed.*
Pulvis, ōris, m. & f., *dust.*
Punio, ĩre, iŭi, or ii, itum, a., *to punish.*
Puto, āre, āvi, ātum, a., *to trim, prune; to account, think, judge, reckon; to suppose; to esteem.*
Pythia, æ, f., *the priestess of Apollo at Delphi, the Pythoness.*

Q.

Quā, adv. (abl. fem. of qui, sc. viā or parte), *where; in what way.*
Quero, ĕre, sivi or sili sŭtum, a., *to seek; to ask, inquire.*
Quis, e, adj., (quis), *of what kind or sort, what; after talis, as.*
Quā, adv. & comp. conj., *how, how much, as much; quam — tam, so — as; with comparatives and words implying comparison, as, than; with superlatives or possum, as possible.*
Quamquam, concess. conj. (quā & quā), *although.*
Quamvis, adv. & concess. conj. (quā & vis, from volo), *as you will; however much, although.*
Quantū, adv., *as much, how much; from*
Quantus, a, um, adj. (quā), *how great, how much; tantus — quantus, as great — as.*
Quare, adv. (quis & res), *by which means; for which reason, whence, wherefore.*
Quartus, a, um, num. adj., *the fourth; from*
Quatuor, ind. num. adj., *four.*
Que, enclitic cop. conj., *and.*
Quoror, i, questus sum. dep. a. & n., *to lament, bewail, bemoan, complain, complain of.*
Qui, quā, quod, rel. pron., *who, which, what; quo, abl. n. with comparatives, by that, by how much, the.*
Quid, see Quis.
Quidam, quēdam, quoddam & quiddam, indef. pron., *a certain, a certain one, somebody; pl. some.*
Quidem, adv., *indeed, truly, ne quidem, not even.*

Quies, ētis, f., *rest, quiet, repose, ease; neutrality.*

Quiescens, a, um, adj. (quiesco, to rest), *quiet.*

Quin, fin. conj. (qui & ne), *that not, but that, so as not, that, so but that, from*, with the English gerundive of the verb following it: as, temperare sibi quin exiret, *to restrain one's self from going out, i.e., to refrain from* — : retinere quin conjicerent, *to restrain from throwing.*

Quindécim, ind. num. adj. (quinque & decem), *fifteen.*

Quingenti, æ, a, num. adj. (quinque & centum), *five hundred.*

Quinquaginta, ind. num. adj., *fifty.*

Quinque, ind. num. adj., *five*: hinc Quintus, a um, adj., *the fifth.*

Quis, quæ, quid, interr. pronoun., *who? which? what?* as an indef. pron., *each, every, every one, any one, anything*: ne quis, *that no one, lest any one.*

Quisnam, quænam, quidnam, interr. pron. (quis & nam), *who? which? what?*

Quisquam, quæquam, quidquam, or quicquam, indef. pron. (quis & quam), *any, any one, anybody, anything.*

Quisque, quæque, quodque & quicque, or quidque, indef. pron. (quis & que), *every man, &c., each, all every, any one, any.*

Quisquis, quæque, quodquod & quicquid or quidquid, indef. pron. (quis & quis), *whoever, whatever.*

Quivis, quævis, quovis & quidvis, indef. pron. (qui & vis, from volo), *any one you please, whosoever, whoever, whatever, any one, any, every.*

Quid, adv. & fin. conj. (qui), *whither; to the end that, so that, that*: quod minus, *after clauses denoting hindrance, that not, from, for not*, with the English gerundive of the verb following it.

Quid, caus. conj. (qui), *that; because; though.*

Quod, (neut. of qui), *what, that which*: for propter quod, *as far as.*

Quominus, conj., *that not, from*: see quo.

Quondam, adv., *once, formerly.*

Quotannis, see Quot.

Quot, ind. num. adj., *how many, as many as, every*: quot annis, or

quotannis, *every year, yearly, annually.*

Quotidianus, a, um, adj., *daily*: from

Quotidie, adv., (quot & dies), *daily.*
Quum, or Cùm, caus. conj., *when, since, as*: quum — tum, *not only — but also, as — so also, as well — as also, both — and.*

R.

Rapīdus, a, um, adj. (rapio, to seize & carry off), *rapid, swift.*

Ratio, ōnis, f. (reor, to reckon), *a reckoning; a mode, manner, method, way; reason.*

Re or Red, an inseparable particle, *signifying again, back.*

Recens, tis, adj., *recent, late.*

Recipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, a (re & capio), *to take again, get back, recover; to receive: recipere or recipere se, to make a retreat, retreat, withdraw: to retire, return, come back: also, to recover, recover one's strength.*

Recordor, āri, ātus sum, dep. a. & n. (re & cor, the heart, mind), *to call to mind, remember, recollect.*

Recte, adv. (rectus, right), *rightly, well.*

Recūso, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (re & cūso), *to refuse, deny*: with quin & quo minus, *to refuse to, be unwilling to.*

Reddo, ēre, dīdi, dītum, a. (red & do), *to give back, return, restore; to render, make; to give, deliver; to pay, requite, recompense.*

Redeo, ire, īi, itum, irr. n. (red & eo), *to go or come back, return.*

Redigo, ēre, ēgi, actum, a. (red & ago), *to drive or bring back; to reduce.*

Redintēgro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (red & integro, to renew), *to renew.*

Reditus, ūs, m. (redeo), *a return.*

Redūco, ēre, xi, etum, a (re & dūco), *to lead or bring back; to draw off, withdraw.*

Refēro, ferre, tūll, lātum, irr. a. (re & fero), *to bring back; to report.*

Refert, retūlit, impers., *it concerns, is for one's interest.*

Refertus, a um, part. & adj. (refercio, to fill up), *filled; full.*

Reficio, ēre, feci, fectum, a. (re &

- facio*) to make again; to repair, rebuild; to refresh; to recruit.
- Refulgeo, ēre, fulsi, n.* (re & fulgeo), to shine, glitter.
- Refulsus, see Refulgeo.*
- Regio, onis, f.* (rego), a line; a boundary; a region, territory, district.
- Regius, a, um, adj.* (rex), regal, royal.
- Regno, āre, āvi, ātum, n. & a., to reign, rule:* from
- Regnum, i, n.* (rex), a kingdom.
- Rego, ēre, xi, ctum, a., to keep straight; to guide, conduct, direct; to rule, govern.*
- Rejicio, ēre, jeci, jectum, a* (re & jacio), to cast back; to repel; to refuse, reject.
- Religio, ōnis, f.* religion, piety, reverence, the fear of God.
- Relinquo, ēre, liqui, lictum, a.* (re & linquo, to leave:) to leave behind; to leave, relinquish, abandon; hence
- Reliquus, a, um, adj., that is left or remains, remaining; the other, the rest.*
- Remaneo, ēre, mansi, n.* (re & maneo), to remain, continue.
- Reminiscor, i, dep, n. & a.* to remember.
- Remitto, ēre, misi, missum, a, & n.* (re & mitto), to send back; to slacken, relax; to abate, remit.
- Removeo, ēre, movi, motum, a.* (re & moveo), to remove.
- Renovo, āre, āvi, ātum, a.* (re & novo, to make new), to renew.
- Renuncio, āre, āvi, ātum, a.* (re & nuncio), to bring back word, report, give notice, declare; to proclaim, announce.
- Repello. ēre. repuli, repulsum, a.* (re & pello), to drive back; to reject, repulse, repel.
- Repente, adv.* (repens, sudden), suddenly.
- Reptinus, a, um, adj.* (repens, sudden), sudden, unexpected.
- Reperto, ire, peri, pertum, a.* (re & pario), to find again; to find out, discover, ascertain.
- Repertus, a, um, part.* (reperio).
- Repōno, ēre, posui, positum, a* (re & pono), to replace.
- Reprehendo, ēre, di, sum, a.* (re & prehendo, to seize), to seize; to check; to reprove, blame.
- Reprimo, ēre, pressi, pressum, a.* (re & premo), to press back, to check, restrain, repress, confine.
- Repulsus, a, um, part.* (repello).
- Requiro, ēre, sivi or sili, situm, a.* (re & quero), to seek again; to seek to know, to ask or inquire after; to ask for, need, want, require.
- Res, rei, f., a thing; a matter, affair; an event, circumstance; a material; a state, empire, government, republic; res gestæ, actions, exploits.*
- Rescindo, ēre, scidi, scissum, a.* (re & scindo, to cut), to cut off, cut or break down; to rescind, repeal.
- Rescisco, ēre, ivi or li, itum, n.* (re & scisco, to inquire), to learn, find out, ascertain.
- Resisto, ēre, stiti, n.* (re & sisto, to set or place), to stand still; to withstand, oppose, resist.
- Respondeo, ēre, di, sum, a.* (re & spondeo, to promise), to promise in return; to answer, reply; hence.
- Responsus, i, n., an answer, reply, response.*
- Respublica, gen. & dat. reipublicæ, acc., rempublicam, &c., f.* (res. & publicus, public), the commonwealth, state, republic, government; politics, public affairs or business.
- Restituo, ēre, ui, ūtum, a.* (re & statuo), to restore; to give back, return.
- Restiti, see Resisto.*
- Retineo, ēre, ui, tentum, a.* (re & teneo), to hold back, detain, retain; to restrain; to hold fast, keep, preserve, maintain.
- Reverto, ēre, ti, sum, a.* & more commonly, revertor i, sus sum, dep. n. (re & verto), to turn back; to return.
- Revoco, āre, āvi, ātum, a.* (re & voco), to call back, recall.
- Rex, regis, m.* (rego), a king.
- Rhenus, i, m., the river Rhine.*
- Rhipæus, a, um, adj., of or belonging to the Rhipæan mountains, (Rhipæi), in Scythia.*
- Rhodanus, i, m., the river Rhone.*
- Rixa, æ, f., a quarrel, brawl, dispute, strife.*
- Roboro, āre, āvi, ātum, a., (robur, strength), to strengthen.*
- Rogo, āre, āvi, ātum, a., to ask, request.*
- Roma, æ, f., Rome, the chief city of Italy,*
- Romānus, a, um, adj.* (Roma), Ro-

man: Romāni, ōrum, m., *the Romans*.
 Romūlus, i, m., *Romulus, the founder and first king of Rome*.
 Rosa, æ, f., *a rose*.
 Rubīgo, inis, f., *rust*.
 Ruō, ēre, i, rutum, n. & a., *to rush down; to run headlong, rush*.
 Rus, ruris, n., *the country*: abl. sing. *rure* or *ruri*.

S.

Sabīni, ōrum, m., *the Sabines, a people of Italy*.
 Sacerdos, ōtis, c. (sacer, *sacred*), a priest; a priestess.
 Sacrilegium, ii, n. (sacrilegus, *that steals sacred things*), *sacrilege*.
 Sæpe, adv. (sæpius, *often*), *often, oft, frequently*.
 Sagacitas, atis, f. (sagax, *sagacious*), *sagacity; shrewdness*.
 Sagitta, æ, f., *an arrow*.
 Saguntum, i, n. & Saguntus, i, f., *a town of Spain*.
 Salāmis, is, f., (Greek acc. Salāmina) *Salamis, an island and city of Greece*.
 Salus, ūtis, f. (salvus, *safe*), *safety, health*.
 Sanguis, inis, m., *blood*.
 Santōnes, um, & Santōni, ōrum, m. pl. *the Santones, a people of Gaul*.
 Sapiens, tis, adj., *wise*: subst., *a wise man*: from
 Sapiētia, æ, f., *wisdom*. [wise.
 Sāpio, ēre, ivi or ii, n. & a., *to be*
 Satiāgo, ēre, ēgi, n. & a. (satis & ago), *to be busily occupied with, have one's hands full*.
 Satis, adj. & adv., *enough, sufficient; sufficiently*.
 Satisficō, ēre, feci, factum, a. (satis & facio), *to satisfy*.
 Scelus, ēris, n., *a crime, a sin*.
 Scio, ire, ivi, or ii, itum, a., *to know, understand, perceive*.
 Scipio, ōnis, m., *Scipio, the name of several distinguished Romans*.
 Scopūlus, i, m., *a rock, cliff*.
 Scribo, ēre, psi, ptum, a., *to write*: hence
 Scriptor, ōris, m., *a writer*.
 Scriptus, a, um, part. (scribo).
 Scutūla, æ, f., *a wooden roller or cylinder; a secret writing, secret letter among the Laocædæmonians,*

(it being written on a slip of papyrus wrapped round a staff.)
 Soythes, æ, m., *an inhabitant of Scythia, a Scythian*.
 Scythissa, æ, f. Scythæ, *the Scythians*, a *Scythian woman*.
 Secrēto, adv. (secrētus, *separate*), *separately, secretly*.
 Sēcūlum, i, n. (secus, *a sex*), *a race; a generation, an age, the times*.
 Secum, for Cum se: see Sui.
 Secundus, a, um, adj. (sequor, *second*); *favorable, prosperous*.
 Secūrus, a, um, adj. (se, *without & cura*), *free from care, untroubled, fearless; serene, cheerful*.
 Sed, advers. conj., *but, yet*.
 Sēdeo, ēre, sedi, sessum, n., *to sit; to remain encamped, keep the field*: hence
 Sedes, is, f., *a seat; a residence, habitation*.
 Semirāmis, idis, f., *Semiramis, a queen of Assyria*.
 Semper, adv., *ever, always*.
 Senator, ōris, m. (senex, *old*), *a senator*.
 Senātus, ūs, m. (senex, *old*), *a council of elders, a senate*.
 Senectus, ūtis, f. (senex, *old*), *old age*.
 Seni, æ, a, num. adj. (sex), *six each, six*.
 Sensus, ūs, m. (sentio), *sense, perception, feeling*.
 Sententia, æ, f., *an opinion; a sentence*: from
 Sentio, ire, si, sum, a., *to discern, understand, perceive; to think, deem*.
 Sepēlio, ire, pelivi, or ii, pultum, a., *to bury, inter*: hence
 Sepulcrum, i, n., *a grave, tomb, sepulchre*.
 Sepultus, a, um, part. (sepelio).
 Sequor, sequi, secūtus sum, dep. a., *to follow, attend; to pursue, strive for, aim at*.
 Sermo, ōnis, m., *talk, discourse, speech, conversation*.
 Sero, ēre, sevi, satum, a., *to sow; to plant*.
 Servio, ire, ivi, or ii, itum, n. (servus), *to be a servant; to serve*.
 Servitūs, ūtis f. (servus), *slavery, servitude, bondage*.
 Servo, āre, avi, ātum, a., *to save, deliver, preserve, protect; to keep, lay up; to watch, observe*.
 Servus, i, m., *a slave, servant*.
 Sese, see Sui.
 Sesterilius, i, m. (semis, *a half*), & ter-

- tius), *two and a half*; a *sesterce*, a small silver coin, of the value of about four cents.
- Severitas, ātis, f. (sevērus, *severe*), *severity, rigor*.
- Sex, ind. num. *adj. six*.
- Sextilis, e, adj. (sextus, *the sixth*), *the sixth*. Calendæ Sextiles, *the calends of the sixth month, or the first day of August, March, in the Roman calendar, being the first month*.
- Sextius, i, m., *Sextius, a Roman name*.
- Si, condit. conj., *if; since*.
- Sic, adv., *so, thus*.
- Siccius, i, m., *Siccius, ('Dentatus'); a brave Roman soldier*.
- Sicilia, æ, f., *the Island of Sicily*.
- Sidus, ōris n., *a constellation; a star*.
- Signum, i, n., *a mark, sign, token; a military standard, ensign; a signal*.
- Silva, æ, f., *a wood, forest*.
- Similis, e, adj., *like, similar*; hence Similitudo, inis, f., *likeness, resemblance*.
- Simul, adv., *together; at the same time*.
- Sine, prep. with abl. *without*.
- Singularis, e, adj. (singuli, *one by one*), *single; singular, remarkable, extraordinary*.
- Socer, ōri, m., *a father-in-law*.
- Societas, ātis, f. *society; alliance*: from
- Socius, i, m., *a companion; an ally, confederate*.
- Socrates, is, m., *Socrates, an illustrious Athenian philosopher*.
- Sol, solis, m., *the sun*.
- Sollicitudo, or Sollicitudo, inis, f. (sollicitus, *anxious*), *anxiety, solicitude, care*.
- Solstitium, ii, n. (sol & sisto, *to stop*), *the summer solstice, the longest day of the year; summer-time, the heat of summer*.
- Solum, adv., *only, alone*: from
- Solus, a, um, n. f., *alone, only, sole*.
- Solve, ēre, solvi, solūtum, a., *to loose, untie, unbind; solvere navem, or simply solvere, to loose a ship, put to sea, set sail*.
- Somnio, āre, āvi, ātum, n. (somnia, *a dream*), *to dream*.
- Somnus, i, m., *sleep; a dream*.
- Sordidus, a, um, adj., (sordeo, *to be filthy*), *filthy, squalid; base, mean*.
- Soror, ōris, f., *a sister*.
- Spargo, ēre, sparsi, sparsum, a., *to strew, scatter*.
- Sparta, æ, f., *Sparta or Lacedæmon, the capital of Laconia*.
- Spatium, ii, n., *space, room; time*.
- Specto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (specio, *to behold*), *to look at; to see, behold; to look to or towards, have regard to*.
- Spero, āre, āvi, ātum, a., *to hope, expect*.
- Spes, ei, f. (spero), *hope*.
- Splendidus, a, um, adj. (splendeo, *to shine*), *bright; splendid*.
- Splendor, ōris, m. (splendeo, *to shine*), *splendor; magnificence, sumptuousness; lustre, honor, dignity, excellence*.
- Spolio, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (spolium, *spoil*), *to strip, rob, plunder, pilage, spoil; to deprive of*.
- Stabulum, i, n. (sto), *a standing place; a stable, stall*.
- Stadium, ii, n., *a stadium; a measure of 125 paces*.
- Statim, adv. (sto), *immediately*.
- Statua, æ, f., *an image, statue*: from
- Statuo, ēre, ui, ūtum, a. (sto) *to set, place; to raise, erect; to decide, conclude, determine, resolve*.
- Stella, æ, f., *a star*.
- Sterno, ēre, stravi, stratum, a., *to spread out, stretch out; to throw to the ground, overthrow, prostrate*.
- Stipendium, ii, n. (stips, *a contribution and pendo, to pay*), *pay; stipend; tribute*.
- Sto, are, steti, statum, n., *to stand, stand firm; to remain, abide, be; to make a stand, hold out; agere to, abide by, stand to; to be filled or covered with; to persevere in, stick to*.
- Stoicus, a, um, adj., *Stoic*: Stoici, subst. m. pl., *the Stoics, a sect of Grecian philosophers*.
- Stramentum, i, n. (sterno), *straw, litter*.
- Stratus, a, um, part. (sterno).
- Strenuus, a, um, adj., *active, energetic*.
- Studeo, ēre, ui, n. & a., *to study; to desire, aim, wish*.
- Studiōsus, a, um, adj., *eager, zealous, fond or studious of*: from
- Studium, ii, n. (studeo), *eagerness, zeal; care, attention, diligence; study*.
- Suadeo, ēre, si, sum, n. & a., *to advise, persuade*.

Sub, prep. with acc. & abl., *under, beneath; at, near.*
 Subduco, ěre, xl, ctum, a. (sub & duco), *to draw up; to withdraw, remove.*
 Subeo, ire, ii, itum, irr. n. & a. (sub & eo), *to go under; to come up to; to undergo.*
 Subigo, ěre, ěgi, actum, a. (sub & ago), *to bring under; to conquer, subjugate, subdue.*
 Sublto, adv. (subitus, sudden), *suddenly.*
 Sublatus, a, um, part. (tollo).
 Subruo, ěre, ui, ūtum, a. (sub & ruo), *to dig under, undermine; to overthrow.*
 Subsęquor, i, cŭtus sum, dep. n. & a. (sub & sequor), *to follow soon after, come after, follow.*
 Subsidiũ, ii, n. (subsideo, *to sit down*), *troops stationed in reserve; aid, succor, help, assistance, relief.*
 Subter, prep. with acc. and abl., *under, beneath.*
 Succędo, ěre, cessi, cessum, n. & a. (sub & cędo), *to go toward, approach; to follow, succeed.*
 Succumbo, ěre, cubui, cubitum, a. (sub & cumbo, obsolete, *to lie down*), *to yield.*
 Succurro, ěre, curri, cursum, n. (sub & curro), *to run under; to run to one's assistance; to aid, help, relieve.*
 Suevi, ōrum m., *the Suevi, a nation of Germany.*
 Sul, pron., *of himself, of herself, of itself; of themselves.* In the acc. & abl., it is often doubled, *sese.* The prep. *cum* when used with *se* is annexed to it; as, *secum.*
 Sum, esse, fui, irr. n., *to be, to exist; with a dat. of the person, to belong to; with two datives, to be, serve, afford.*
 Summa, æ, f. (sc. res, from summus), *the sum or aggregate: summa or summa imperii, the highest or supreme power, supreme command, command in chief.*
 Summus, a, um, adj., sup. of superus), *highest; greatest; last.*
 Sumo, ěre, sumpsi, sumptum, a., *to take, take up, assume.*
 Super, prep. with acc. & abl., *above, over; on, upon; remaining over, left.*
 Superbę, adv., *proudly, haughtily; from*

Superbus, a, um, adj., (super), *proud.*
 Superior, us, adj. (comp. of superus), *higher; superior; past, former, previous.*
 Superjacio, ěre, jęci, jectum, a. (super & jacio), *to throw over.*
 Supęro, ěre, avi, ātum, n. & a. (super), *to go over; overcome; to be superior, surpass, excel; to conquer, vanquish, subdue.*
 Supersędeo, ěre, sędi, sessum, n. & a. (super & sędeo), *to sit upon; to omit, forbear, leave off, give over, cease, desist: proelio supersędere, to abstain from or decline battle.*
 Supersum, esse, fui, n. irr. (super & sum), *to be over and above, to remain, be left behind; to survive.*
 Supęrus, a, um, adj. (super) *above, upper, on high, higher; hence*
 Supra, adv. & prep. with acc., *above; over; upon; before, formerly, previously; beyond, more.*
 Supręmus, a, um, adj. (sup of superus), *highest; greatest; last.*
 Suscipio, ěre, cępi, ceptum, a. (sub & capio), *to take up, undertake, enter upon; to support.*
 Suspęcax, acis, adj. (suspicor, *to suspect*), *suspicious, distrustful.*
 Suspicio, ōnis, f. (suspicor, *to suspect*), *suspicion, distrust.*
 Sustineo, ěre, tinui, tentum, a. (sub & teneo), *to hold up, sustain; to withstand, hold out against.*
 Sustŭli, see Tollo.
 Suus, a, um, poss. reflexive pron. (sul), *his own, her own, its own; their own; his, hers, its, their: sul, pl., one's party, people, countrymen, soldiers, &c.: sua, n. pl., one's property, effects, possessions.*
 Syracęsę, arum, f., pl., *Syracuse, a celebrated city of Sicily.*

T.

T., an abbreviation of Titus.
 Tabŭla, æ, f. *a board; a table, tablet.*
 Talentum, i, n., *a talent, a sum of money.* The Attic talent, which is usually meant, was about \$1063. Also, *a weight*, usually about half a hundred.
 Talis, c, adj., *such, such like.*
 Tam, adv., *so, so much.*
 Tamen, advers. conj., *yet, nevertheless.*

- Tamquam or Tanquan, comp. conj. & adv. (tam & quam), *just as, as if, as, as it were*.
- Tango, ēre, tetigi, tactum, a., *to touch*.
- Tantopere, adv. (tantus & opus) *so much, & greatly*.
- Tantus, a, um, adj., *so great, so much*.
- Tardo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. & n., *to hinder, detain, impede: from*.
- Tardus, a, um, adj., *slow*.
- Taurus, i, m., *Taurus, a high mountain range in Asia*.
- Taurus, i, m., *a bull*.
- Tego, ēre, texi, tectum, a., *to cover: to hide, conceal; to protect, defend*.
- Tēlum, i, n., *a missile weapon, missile, dart, spear, javelin*.
- Temeritas, atis, f., (temēre, *by chance*), *chance; rashness, temerity*.
- Tempestat, atis, f., *a time, season: a storm, tempest: from*.
- Tempus, ōris, n., *time; opportunity, occasion*.
- Tendo, ēre, tetendi, tentum & tensus, a. & n., *to stretch out, extend; to go, advance, direct one's course*.
- Teneo, ēre, tenui, tentum, a. & n., *to hold, keep; to possess, occupy; to detain*.
- Tento, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (tendo), *to try, attempt*.
- Tenus, adv. with gen., or prep. with abl., *up to, as far as*.
- Tergum, i, n., *the back; the rear*.
- Terra, ē, f., *the earth: the ground, soil; a country; a land*.
- Terreo, ēre, ui, itum, a., *to terrify*.
- Terrestris (& tervester), tre, adj. (terra), *of the earth or land, terrestrial, land*.
- Terror, ōris, m., (terreo) *terror, alarm*.
- Tertius, a, um, num. adj. (ter, *three times*), *third*.
- Testis, is, c., *a witness: hence*.
- Testor, āri, ātus, sum, a., *to bear witness, to testify; to declare; to invoke*.
- Tetrarchia, ē, f., *the dominions of a tetrarch, a tetrarchy*.
- Teutōni, ōrum, m. pl., *the Teutons, a people of Germany*.
- Theātrum, i, n., *a theatre*.
- Themistōcles, is, m., *Themistocles, a celebrated Athenian commander*.
- Theophrastus, i, m., *Theophrastus, a Grecian philosopher*.
- Thermopyæ, ārum, f. pl., *Thermopyæ, a narrow passage in Thessaly, between mount Ōda and the sea*.
- Thessalonica, ē, f., *Thessalonica, a city of Macedonia*.
- Thraσύbulus, i, m., *Thrasylbulus, an Athenian general, celebrated for freeing his country from the thirty tyrants*.
- Thrax, acis, m., *a Thracian: Thraces, pl. the Thracians*.
- Thyus, i, m., *Thyus, a ruler of Paphlagonia*.
- Tibēris, is, m., *the Tiber, a river of Italy*.
- Tigurinus, a, um, adj., *of Zurich, Tigurinus pagus, the canton of Zurich, in Helvetia*.
- Timeo, ēre, ui, a. & n., *to fear, dread: hence*.
- Timidus, a, um, adj., *timorous, fearful*.
- Timor, ōris, m., (timeo), *fear, dread, apprehension*.
- Timotheus, i, m., (a trisyllable), *Timotheus, a Grecian general*.
- Tissaphernes, is, m., *Tissaphernes, a Persian satrap*.
- Titus, i, m., *Titus, a Roman prænomens*.
- Tollo, ēre, sustūli, sublātum, a., *to raise, exalt; to extol; to take away*.
- Torridus, a, um, adj. (torreo), *dry, parched, sultry, hot*.
- Torvus, a, um, adj., *grim, savage*.
- Totus, a, um, adj., *all, all the, the whole of*.
- Tractus, ūs, m. (traho, *to draw*), *a drawing or dragging; a tract, region*.
- Trado, ēre, didi, ditum, a. (trans & do), *to hand over, deliver, give up; to surrender; to transmit*.
- Tradūco, ēre, xi, ctum, a. (trans & duco), *to bring or carry over or across, lead or convey over or through, transport, transfer; to lead, carry*.
- Traſſicio, ēre, jēci, jectum, a. & n. (trans & jacio), *to throw over; to transport, carry over*.
- Trans, prep. with acc., *across, over, beyond*.
- Transduco, see Traduco.
- Trāſseo, ire, ii, itum, hrr, n. & a. (trans & eo), *to go over, pass over, pass, cross*.
- Transno (or Trano) āre, āvi, ātum, a. (trans & no), *to swim over*.

Trebia, æ, f., *Trebia*, a river in Upper Italy.

Trecenti, æ, a. num, adj. (tres & centum), *three hundred*.

Tres, tria, num, adj., *three*.

Tribūnus, i, m. (tribus, a tribe), a *tribune*.

Tribuo, Ære, ui, ūtum, a., to give, grant, assign; to show, pay, render; to ascribe.

Triduum, i, n. (tres & dies) the space of three days, *three days*.

Triennium, ii, n. (tres & annus), the space of three years, *three years*.

Triginta, num, adj. ind., *thirty*.

Tristis, e, adj. -sad, *sorrowful*.

Triumpho, are, avi, ātum, n., to triumph; triumphare triumphum, to celebrate a triumph: from

Triumphus, i, m., a *triumphal procession*, a *triumph*.

Træzen, ænt, f., *Træzen*, a town of the Peloponnesus.

Troja, æ, f., *Troy*, a famous city of Asia Minor: hence

Trojanus, a, um, adj., *Trojan*.

Tu, tul, subst. pron., *thou, you*.

Tueor, eri, tultus & tutus sum. dep. a., to see; to see to, defend, guard, protect.

Tuli, see Fero.

Tum, adv., *then, thereupon*.

Tumultus, ūs, m. (tumeo, to swell), an uproar, disturbance, tumult.

Tunc, adv., *then*.

Turba, æ, f., a disorder, tumult, commotion, disturbance; a crowd, multitude: hence

Turbulentus, a, um, adj., *confused, disturbed, stormy, tempestuous*.

Turpis, e, adj., *ugly, deformed, shameful, base, dishonorable, disgraceful*.

Turranius, i, m., *Turranius*, a Roman.

Turris, is, f., a *tower*.

Tusculus, a, um, adj., of or belonging to Tuscūm (a city of Latium).

Tutus, a, um, adj. (tueor), *safe, secure*: tutum, subs., a *safe place*: hence

Tutor, ari, ātus, sum, dep. a., to defend, protect.

Tuus, a, um, poss. pron. (tu), *thy, your*.

Tyrannus, i, m., a *monarch, king*; a *tyrant*.

Tyrras, i, f., *Tyre*, a city of Phœnicia.

U.

Ubi, adv., *when*.

Ubique, adv., (ubi & que), *everywhere*.

Ubi, ōrum, m., the *Ubi*, a people of Germany, on the banks of the Rhine.

Ullus, a, um, adj., *any, any one*.

Ultrō, adv., (ulter, that is beyond), of one's own accord, voluntarily.

Umbra, æ, f., a *shade, shadow*.

Umquam (or Unquam), adv., unus & quam), *at any time, ever*.

Unda, æ, f., a *wave; water*.

Unde, adv., *whence*.

Undecim, num. adj. ind. (unus & decem), *eleven*.

Undetriginta, num. adj. ind. (unus, de & triginta), *twenty-nine*.

Undique, adv. (unde & que) on all sides, *on every side*.

Universus, a, um, adj. (unus & verto), *all, whole, universal*.

Unquam, see Unquam.

Unus, a, um, num. adj., *one*; un or a; one only, *alone*.

Urbs, is, f. (orbis, a circle), a *walled town, a city*.

Ursus, i, m., a *bear*.

Usque, adv., *all the way; all the while, as long, as far as, until, even*.

Usus, a, ūm, part. (utor).

Usus, ūs, m., (utor), *use, advantage, profit, benefit; need, necessity*.

Ut or Uti, comp. & fin. conj. & adv., as, like or just as, as if; that, so that; when, as soon as.

Uterque, utrāque, utrumque, gen utriusque, adj. (uter, which of the two and que), *both, each*.

Uti, see Ut & Utor.

Utica, æ, f., *Utica*, a maritime city of Africa, near Carthage.

Utilis, e, adj. (utor), *useful*.

Utinam, adv. (uti & nam), *oh that! I wish that! would that!*

Utor, i, usus sum, dep., to use, make use of, exercise, employ, exert; to enjoy, have.

Utrum, adv. (uter, which of the two), in direct questions it is omitted in translation, in indirect questions, whether: utrum—an, *whether*—or.

Uxor, ōris, f., a *wife, spouse*: ducere uxorem, to lead a wife home, i. e., to marry.

V.

- Vaco, āre, āvi, ātum, n., *to be empty, free from, destitute of*: hence
 Vacuus, a, um, adj., *empty, void, free, free from, devoid of*.
 Vae, interj., *ah! alas! woe!*
 Valens, tis, part. & adj., *strong, powerful*: from
 Valeo, ēre, ui, itum, n., *to be strong; to be well or in health; to have weight or influence; to be powerful or strong, be able; to avail*.
 Valerius, i, m., *Valerius, a Roman name*.
 Vallum, i, n. (vallus, a stake), *a palisaded rampart; a rampart, bulwark*.
 Vanitas, ātis, f. (vanus, empty), *emptiness, vanity*.
 Varius, a, um, adj., *diverse, changing, various; changeable, unsteady, fickle*.
 Vectigal, ālis, n. (vectus, carried), *a toll, tax; revenue*.
 Vehementer, adv. (vehemens, vehement), *vehemently, ardently, eagerly, impetuously*.
 Veii, ōr-um, m, pl. (pronounced Veyi), *Veii, a very ancient city of Etruria*.
 Vel, disj. conj. (imperative of volo), *or; even: vel—vel, either—or*.
 Velox, ōcis, adj. (velum, a sail), *swift, rapid*.
 Velut, adv. (vel & ut), *just as; as; as if*.
 Vendo, ēre, dīdi, dītum. a. (venum, sale, & do), *to sell*.
 Veneror, āri, ātus, sum, dep. a., *to reverence, worship, adore, venerate; to beseech, implore*.
 Venia, æ, f., *grace, indulgence, favor; leave, permission; pardon, forgiveness*.
 Venio, ire, veni, ventum, n., *to come*.
 Venor, āri, ātus, sum, dep. n. & a., *to hunt*.
 Ventūrus, a, um, part. (venio), *about to come*.
 Ventus, i, m., *the wind*.
 Ver, veris, n., *spring*.
 Verbum, i, n., *a word: verba facere, to speak, discourse*.
 Verè, adv. comp. verius, sup. verissimè, (verus), *truly*.
 Vereor, ēri, itus sum, dep. a. & n., *to revere, reverence; to fear, apprehend*.
 Vergasillaunus, i, m, *Vergasillaunus, a chief of the Arverni, a people of Gaul*.
 Verissimè, adv. (sup of vere), *most truly*.
 Veritas, ātis, f. (verus), *truth*.
 Verò, adverb. conj. (verus), *in truth, truly, indeed; but in fact, but*.
 Verres, is, m., *Verres, (C. Cornelius), a Roman praetor*.
 Verso, āri, āvi, ātum, a. (verto), *to turn often; to turn, twist; to examine; to change, exercise*.
 Versor, āri, ātus, sum, pass. (verso), *to frequent; to dwell, remain, stay, live, be; to be occupied, engaged, busied, employed, exercised*.
 Verto, ēre, ti, sum, a, & n., *to turn, turn round: vertere terga, to turn one's back, run away, betake one's self to flight*.
 Verus, a, um, adj., *true, real*.
 Vescor, vesci, dep. n., *to eat, feed; to subsist upon*.
 Vesontio, ōnis, f., *Vesontio, the chief town of the Sequani, a people of Gaul*.
 Vester, tra, trum, poss. pron. (vos), *your, yours*.
 Vestigium, il, n., *a footstep, track*.
 Vestis, is, f., *a garment, robe, dress*.
 Veto, āre, ui, itum, a., *to forbid, hinder, prevent: from*
 Vetus, ēris, adj., *ancient, old*.
 Vexo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (veho, to carry), *to agitate; to trouble, vex, harass, disturb*.
 Via, æ, f., *a way, road, path; a journey*.
 Viātor, ōris, m. (vio, to travel), *a traveller*.
 Vicesimus, a, um, num. adj. (viginti), *the twentieth*.
 Vici, see Vinco.
 Victor, ōris, m. (vinco), *a conqueror, victor: hence*
 Victoria, æ, f., *victory*.
 Vicius, a, um, part. (vinco).
 Vicus, i, m., *a street; a village*.
 Video, ēre, vidi, visum, a., *to see; to perceive*.
 Videor, ēri, visus, sum, pass. (video), *to be seen; to seem, appear: impers., to seem good, fit or proper*.
 Vigilantia, æ, f. (vigilans, watchful), *vigilance, watchfulness, wakefulness*.
 Vigilia, æ, f. (vigil, awake), *a watching, being awake; a watch; the watch, watchmen, sentinels*.
 Viginti, num. adj. ind., *twenty*.

Vinco, ēre, vici, victum, a., to conquer, overcome.

Vinculum, i, n., (vincio, to bind), a band, bond, fetter. vincula chains, fetters; a prison.

Vindicco, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (vis & dico), to claim, demand; to free, deliver, liberate, save, to avenge, revenge.

Violo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (vis), to injure; to violate, dishonor.

Vir, viri, m., a man; a husband.

Virgo, inis, f., (vireo, to flourish), a ward, maiden, virgin.

Virtus, ūtus, f. (vir), manhood, manliness; strength, vigor; bravery, courage; virtue.

Vis, vis, f., pl. vires, strength, vigor, power, might, energy, virtue; force, violence.

Vita, æ, f. (vivo), life.

Vitium, ii, n., a fault, defect; a crime, vice.

Vito, āre, āvi, ātum, a. & n., to shun, avoid.

Vivo, ēre, vixi, victum, n., to live; to live upon, eat or drink.

Vix, adv., hardly, scarcely.

Vixi, see Vivo.

Voco, āre āvi, ātum, a. & n., (vox), to call; to name; to cite, summon.

Volo, āre, āvi, ātum, n., to fly.

Volo, velle, volui, irr. a., to wish, be willing, will; to purpose, intend; hence

Voluntas, ātis, f., will, wish, desire.

Voluptas, ātis, f. (volūpe, agreeably), enjoyment, pleasure, delight.

Vos, pl. of tu you.

Vox, vocis, f., a voice.

Vulcanus, i, m., Vulcan, the son of Jupiter and Juno.

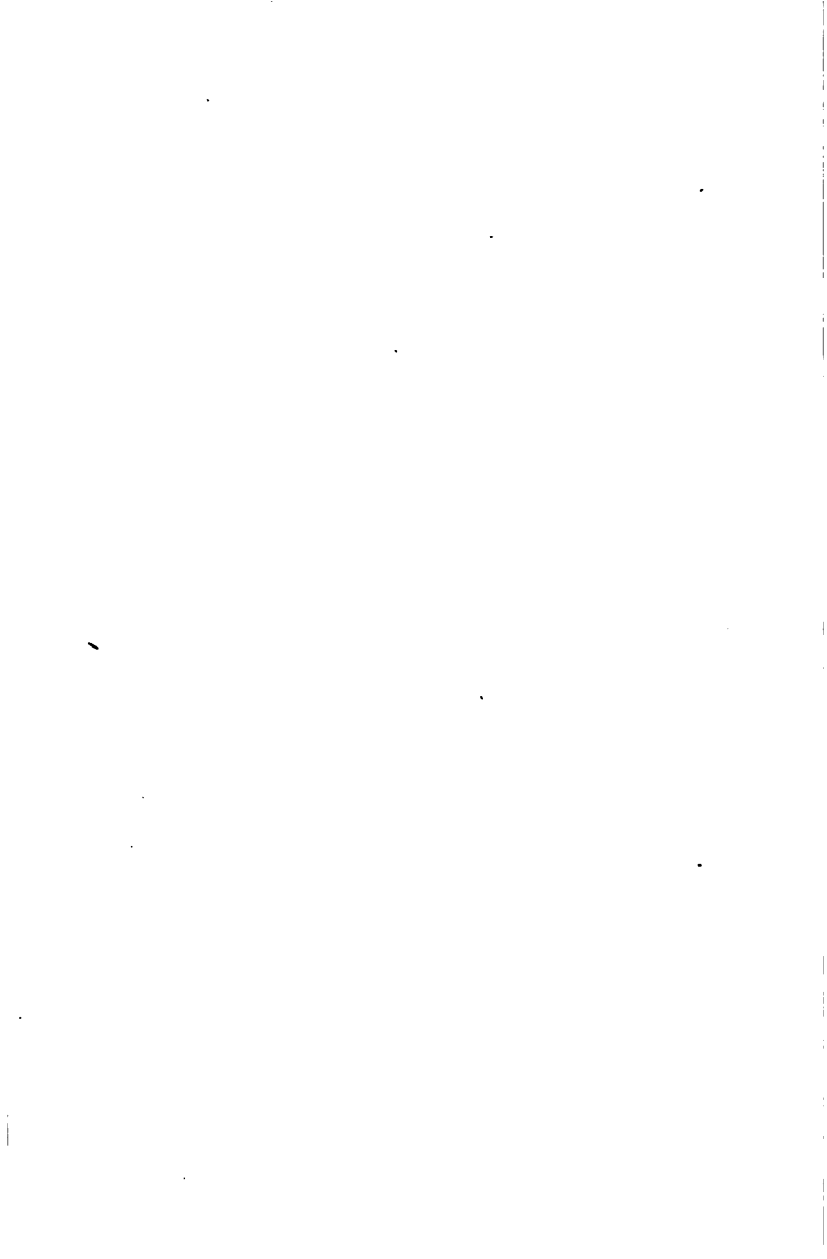
Vulgus, i, n. & m., the multitude, the people, the public.

Vulnĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, a., to wound, hurt; from

Vulnus, ōris, n., a wound; pain, grief, sorrow.

Z.

Zeno, ōnis, m., Zeno, a Grecian philosopher.



Andrews' Series of Latin School Books.

PUBLISHED BY CROCKER & BREWSTER,

51 WASHINGTON STREET, BOSTON.

~~~~~

THE LATIN SCHOOL BOOKS prepared by Prof E. A. ANDREWS, exclusive of his Latin-English Lexicon, founded on the Latin-German Lexicon of Dr. Freund, constitute two distinct series, adapted to different and distinct purposes. The basis of the First Series is Andrews' First Latin Book, of the Second, Andrews and Stoddard's Latin Grammar.

## FIRST SERIES.

This Series is designed expressly for those who commence the study of Latin at a very early age and for such as intend to pursue it to a limited extent only, or merely as subsidiary to the acquisition of a good English education. It consists of the following works, viz:—

1. **Andrews' First Latin Book**; or, **Progressive Lessons in Reading and Writing Latin**. This small volume contains most of the leading principles and grammatical forms of the Latin language, and, by the logical precision of its rules and definitions, is admirably fitted to serve as an introduction to the study of general grammar. The work is divided into lessons of convenient length, which are so arranged that the student will, in all cases, be prepared to enter upon the study of each successive lesson, by possessing a thorough knowledge of those which preceded it. The lessons generally consist of three parts:—1st. The statement of important principles in the form of rules or definitions, or the exhibition of orthographical or etymological forms; 2d. Exercises, designed to illustrate such principles or forms; and, 3d. Questions, intended to assist the student in preparing his lessons. In addition to the grammatical lessons contained in this volume, a few pages of Reading Lessons are annexed, and these are followed by a Dictionary comprising all the Latin words contained in the work. This book is adapted to the use of all schools above the grade of primary schools, including also Academies and Female Seminaries. It is prepared in such a manner that it can be used with little difficulty by any intelligent parent or teacher, with no previous knowledge of the language.

2. **The Latin Reader, with a Dictionary and Notes**, containing explanations of difficult idioms, and numerous references to the Lessons contained in the First Latin Book.

3. **The Viri Romæ, with a Dictionary and Notes**, referring, like those of the Reader, to the First Latin Book.

This series of three small volumes, if faithfully studied, according to the directions contained in them, will not only render the student a very tolerable proficient in the principles of the Latin language and in the knowledge of its roots, from which so many words of the English language are derived, but will constitute the best preparation for a thorough study of English grammar.

## ANDREWS' SERIES OF LATIN SCHOOL BOOKS.

### SECOND SERIES.

**NOTE.**—The "Latin Reader" and the "Viri Romæ," in this series, are the same as in the first series.

This Series is designed more especially for those who are intending to become thoroughly acquainted with the Latin language, and with the principal classical authors of that language. It consists of the following works:—

1. **Latin Lessons. REVISED AND ENLARGED EDITION.** This volume is designed for the younger classes of Latin students, who intend ultimately to take up the larger Grammar, but to whom that work would, at first, appear too formidable. It contains the prominent principles of Latin grammar, expressed in the same language as in the larger Grammar, and likewise Reading and writing Lessons, with a Dictionary of the Latin words and phrases occurring in the Lessons.

The principal difference between this and the previous editions of the "Latin Lessons," is in the Exercises. As now presented, they are believed to be better designed to render pupils familiar; *first*, with the rudiments of Latin Grammar, including the inflections of the different Parts of Speech, with the corresponding variations in the meaning of words; and, *secondly*, with the application of the principal Rules of Syntax. To this end they have been so prepared as to accompany the study of the book from the commencement, though for the sake of greater convenience in referring to what has been studied, the different Parts of Speech, the Rules of Syntax, and the Exercises, instead of being mingled, have been, as before, separately arranged, since it is desirable that while the pupil is learning the different declensions and conjugations, they should be presented to his view in the same connection, and thus associated in his memory. An important part of the plan has been, to annex to the Exercises on each new lesson, Promiscuous Exercises, requiring the repeated application of what the pupil has previously studied; so that while he advances step by step, he shall not forget what he has once learned.

It is believed that teachers generally will prefer the Revised Edition to the work in its original form, and that the latter will be gradually superseded by this new edition. But as the changes introduced are so extensive, that the *Revised Edition cannot be used in connection with any of the previous editions*, those who desire to obtain it will be particular to name in their orders, the "Revised Edition."

2. **A Manual of Latin Grammar:** for the use of Schools; intended especially as a First Grammar.

A main object in this work was to furnish an easy introduction to the more full and complete Grammar of Andrews and Stoddard. For this purpose, the same phraseology as in the Grammar, the same illustrations, divisions, and subdivisions, have been retained as far as practicable. The Manual contains all the more important principles of Latin Grammar; and is the only grammar required in the study of Andrews' Latin Exercises Latin Reader, Viri Romæ, Cæsar's Commentaries, Sallust and Ovid.

3. **Latin Grammar. Revised, with Correction and Additions.** A Grammar of the Latin language, for the use of Schools and Colleges. By Professors E. A. ANDREWS and S. STODDARD. This work, which for many years has been the text-book in the department of Latin Grammar, claims the merit of having first introduced into the Schools of this country, the subject of grammatical analysis, which now occupies a conspicuous place in so many grammars of the English language. More than twenty-five years have elapsed since the first publication of this Grammar, and it is hardly necessary to say that its merits—placing it in a practical view, preëminently above every other Latin Grammar—have been so fully

## ANDREWS' SERIES OF LATIN SCHOOL BOOKS.

appreciated that it has been adopted as a Text-Book in nearly every College and Seminary in the country. The present edition has not only been *thoroughly revised and corrected (two years of continuous labor having been devoted to its careful revision and to the purpose of rendering it conformable in all respects to the advanced position which it aims to occupy)*, but it contains at least one-third more matter than the previous editions. To unite the acknowledged excellences of the older English manuals, and of the more recent German Grammars, was the special aim of the authors of this work; and to this end particular attention was directed; 1st. *To the preparation of more extended rules for the pronunciation of the language*; 2d. *To a clear exposition of its inflectional changes*; 3d. *To a proper basis of its syntax*; and, 4th. *To greater precision in rules and definitions.*

4. **Questions on the Grammar.** This little volume is intended to aid the student in preparing his lessons, and the teacher in conducting his recitations.

5. **Exercises in Latin Etymology;** adapted to Andrews & Stoddard's Latin Grammar.

This little work was prepared for the special accommodation of those students who make use of Andrews & Stoddard's Grammar, *at the commencement of their Latin studies.* To these, and especially to the younger members of the classes, the constant use of a large book of Exercises, during the many months in which they are mastering the principles of Latin Etymology, is attended with considerable inconvenience, while the possession of a small manual will, it is hoped, facilitate the study of their daily lessons. As this work is designed to be used in connection with the study of the etymological part of the Grammar, it has received the name of Etymological Exercises.

6. **A Synopsis of Latin Grammar,** comprising the Latin Paradigms and the Principal Rules of Latin Etymology and Syntax. The few pages composing this work, contain those portions of the Grammar to which the student has occasion to refer most frequently in the preparation of his daily lessons.

7. **Latin Reader.** The Reader, by means of two separate and distinct sets of notes, is equally adapted for use in connection either with the First Latin Book or the Latin Grammar.

8. **Viri Romæ.** This volume, like the Reader, is furnished with notes and references, both to the First Latin Book and to the Latin Grammar. The principal difference in the two sets of notes found in each of these volumes, consists in the somewhat greater fulness of those which belong to the smaller series.

9. **Latin Exercises** This work contains exercises in every department of the Latin Grammar, and is so arranged that it may be studied in connection with the Grammar through every stage of the preparatory course. It is designed to prepare the way for original composition in the Latin language, both in prose and verse.

10. **A Key to Latin Exercises.** This Key, in which all the exercises in the preceding volume are fully corrected, is intended for the use of teachers only.

11. **Cæsar's Commentaries on the Gallic War,** with a Dictionary and Notes. The text of this edition of Cæsar has been formed by reference to the best German editions. The Notes are principally grammatical. The Dictionary, which, like all the others in the series, was prepared with great labor, contains the usual significations of the words, together with an explanation of all such phrases as might otherwise perplex the student.



## ANDREWS' SERIES OF LATIN SCHOOL BOOKS.

12. **Sallust.** *Sallust's Jugurthine War and Conspiracy of Catiline*, with a Dictionary and Notes. The text of this work, which was based upon that of Corinna, has been modified by reference to the best modern editions, especially by those of Krits and Gerlach; and its orthography is, in general, conformed to that of Pottier and Planche. The Dictionaries of Caesar and Sallust connected with this series are original works, and, in connection with the Notes in each volume, furnish a very complete and satisfactory apparatus for the study of these two authors.

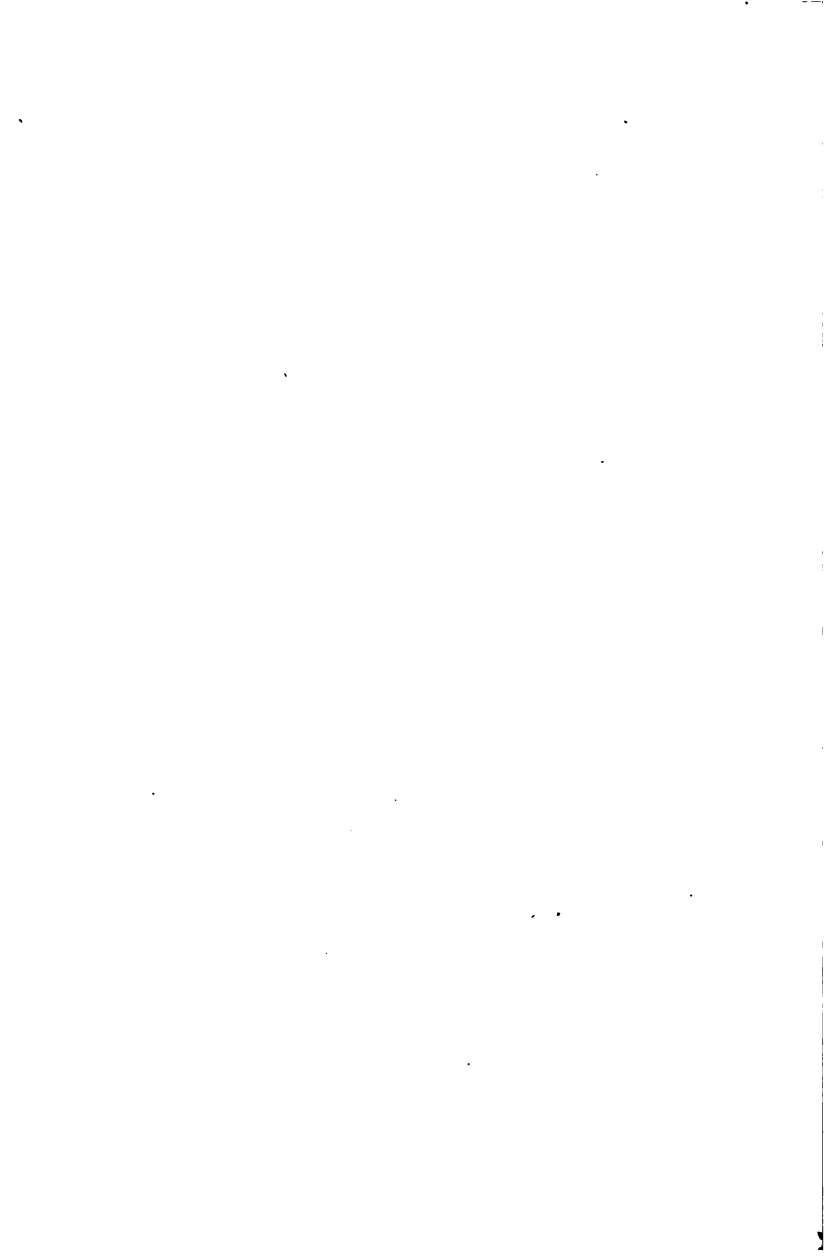
13. **Ovid.** Selections from the *Metamorphoses* and *Heroides* of Ovid, with Notes, Grammatical References, and Exercises in Scanning. These selections from Ovid are designed as an introduction to Latin poetry. They are accompanied with numerous brief notes explanatory of difficult phrases, of obscure historical or mythological allusions, and especially of grammatical difficulties. To these are added such Exercises in Scanning as serve fully to introduce the student to a knowledge of Latin prosody, and especially of the structure and laws of hexameter and pentameter verse.

14. **Virgil.** The *Eclogues* and *Georgics* of Virgil, with Notes and a Metrical Key. The text of this edition is, in general, that of Heyne as revised by Wagner. Particular attention has been given to the orthography and punctuation. The orthography has been made to conform to the standard of prevalent usage, discarding the forms *is* for *es*, in the terminations of some accusatives plural, *cum* for *quum*, and the like, as they tend to embarrass the learner, while they give but a very imperfect idea of the peculiarities of the author's orthography, as will be seen by examination of the *Orthographia Virgiliana*, at the end of this edition. The notes are very numerous, and in their preparation the editor has drawn freely from the best commentaries on Virgil, both German and English, including those of Heyne, Wagner, Forbiger, Ladewig, Martyn, Keightley, Bryce, Conington, and others. The notes contain many references to the Grammar, which will be found useful.

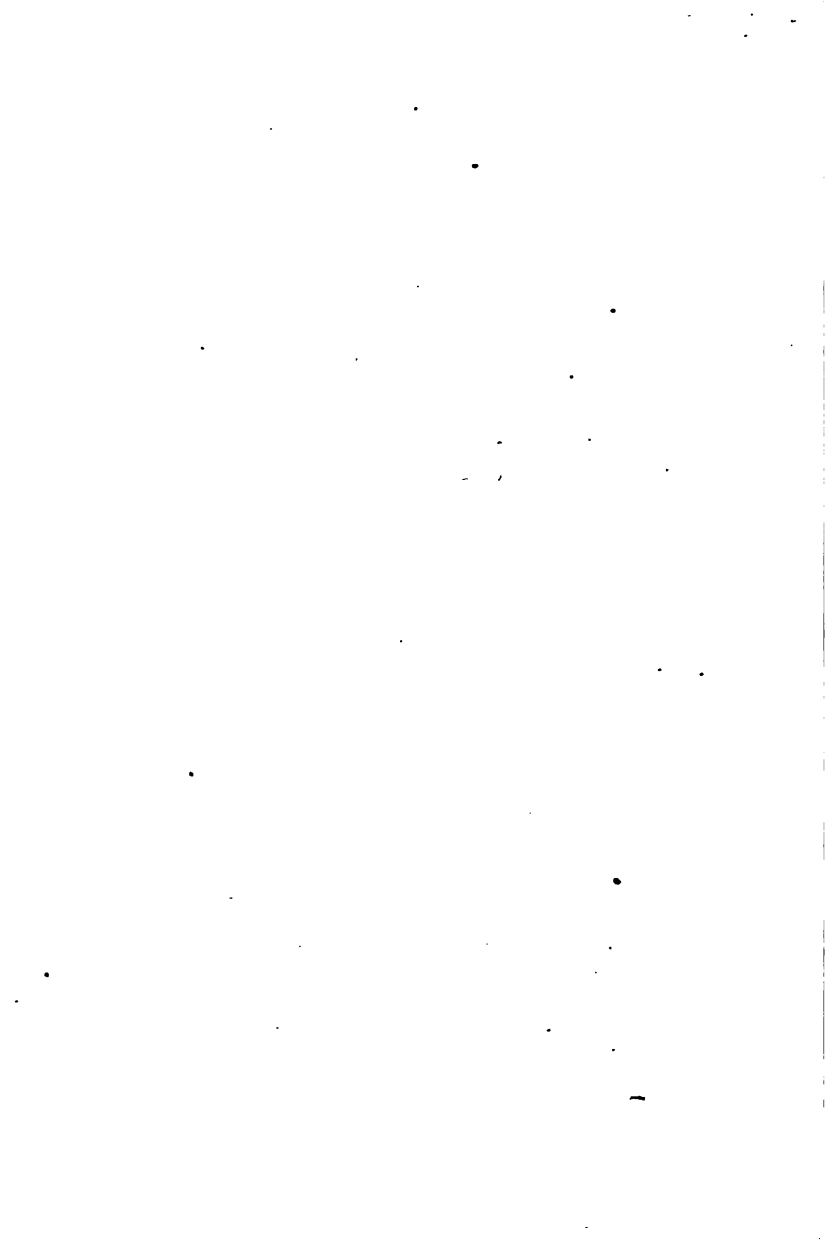
— With regard to the *Revised Edition* of ANDREWS AND STODDARD'S LATIN GRAMMAR, the Publishers believe it to be quite unnecessary to speak of the merits of the work. The fact that in the space of about *Twenty-five Years*, NINETY EDITIONS, numbering THREE HUNDRED THOUSAND COPIES, have been required for the purpose of meeting the steadily increasing demand for the work, sufficiently evinces the estimation in which it is held. In preparing the Revised and Enlarged Edition, every portion of the original work has been reconsidered in the light of the experience of *Twenty Years* spent by the present editor in studies connected with this department of education, and with the aid of numerous publications in the same department, which, during this period have issued from the European press. The results of this labor are apparent on almost every page, in new modifications of the old materials, and, especially, in such additional information in regard to its various topics as the present advanced state of classical education in this country seemed obviously to demand.

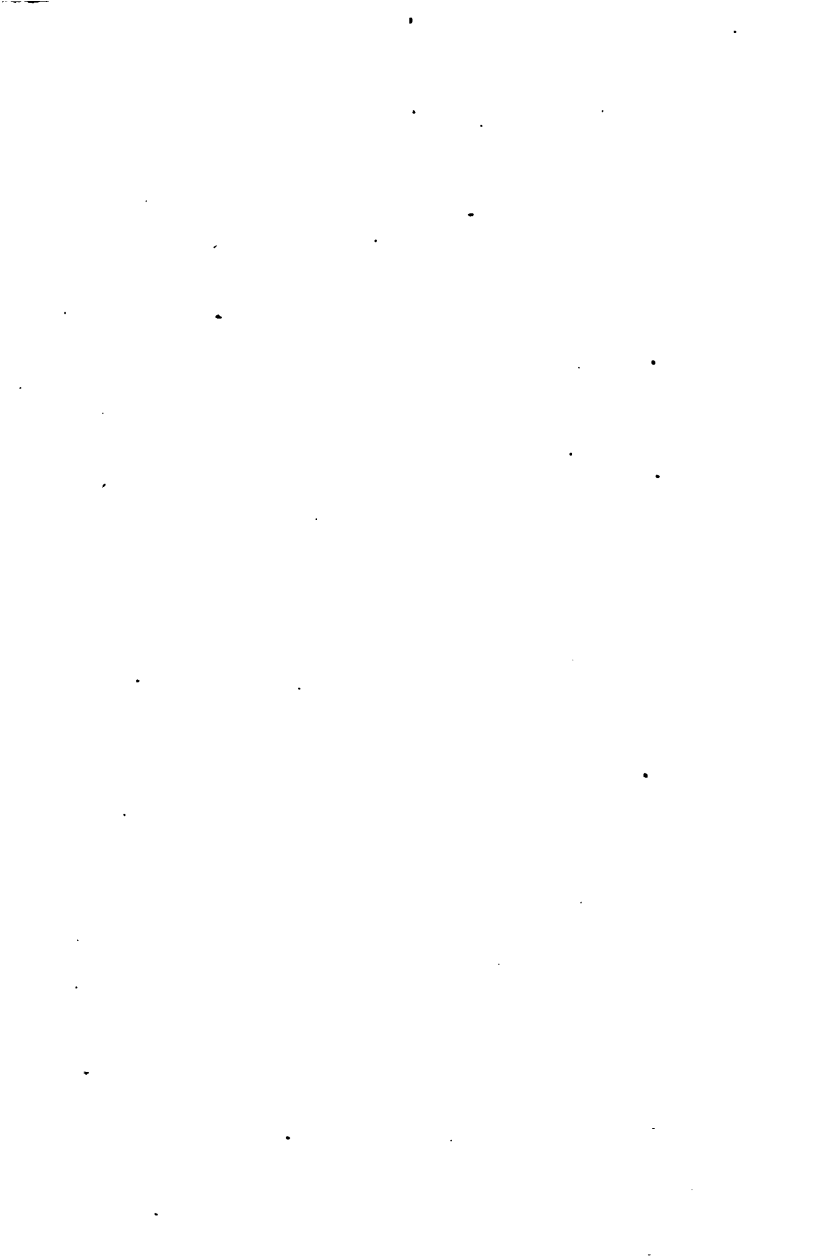
The revised edition of ANDREWS AND STODDARD'S LATIN GRAMMAR is without doubt the best published in America. I have no doubt that the time is near at hand when this series of works will, by all lovers of the classics, be considered as the "National Series." The pronunciation is now by the same class considered the American Standard. I will hail with joy the day when every college and school in our country shall have adopted Prof. Andrews' series as the foundation of true classic knowledge. As such I consider it, and for that reason have I used it since I first knew its existence. — MARTIN ARMSTRONG, Potomac Seminary, Romney, Va.











Regul, a, ab, abs, ant, de.  
 coram, Palam, cum, ex, e,  
 Inne, sine. pro ana proae -

Mr L. R. Taylor  
Brewer  
Longwood  
Mass.

$$\frac{120}{3} = 40$$





